

# Manual Gas

*Instruction Manual* 806490 – Revision 5



# Register your new Hypertherm system

Register your product online at **www.hypertherm.com/registration** for easier technical and warranty support. You can also receive updates on new Hypertherm products and a free gift as a token of our appreciation.

For your records		
Serial number:		
Purchase date:	 	 
Distributor:	 	 
Maintanana		
Maintenance notes:		

# HyPerformance Plasma HPR800XD Manual Gas

# **Instruction Manual**

(P/N 806490)

Revision 5 - May, 2025

Hypertherm, Inc. Hanover, NH USA www.hypertherm.com

© 2018 – 202<mark>5</mark> Hypertherm, Inc. All Rights Reserved

#### Hypertherm, Inc.

21 Great Hollow Road, P.O. Box 5010 Hanover, NH 03755 USA 603-643-3441 Tel (Main Office) 603-643-5352 Fax (All Departments) info@hypertherm.com (Main Office)

#### 800-643-9878 Tel (Technical Service)

technical.service@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### 800-737-2978 Tel (Customer Service)

customer.service@hypertherm.com (Customer Service)

#### Hypertherm México, S.A. de C.V.

52 55 5681 8109 Tel 52 55 5681 7978 Tel soporte.tecnico@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm Plasmatechnik GmbH

Sophie-Scholl-Platz 5 63452 Hanau Germany 00 800 33 24 97 37 Tel 00 800 49 73 73 29 Fax

31 (0) 165 596900 Tel (Technical Service) 00 800 4973 7843 Tel (Technical Service)

technicalservice.emeia@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm (Singapore) Pte Ltd.

Solaris @ Kallang 164
164 Kallang Way #03-13
Singapore 349248, Republic of Singapore
65 6841 2489 Tel
65 6841 2490 Fax
marketing.asia@hypertherm.com (Marketing)
techsupportapac@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm Japan Ltd.

Level 9, Edobori Center Building
2-1-1 Edobori, Nishi-ku
Osaka 550-0002 Japan
81 6 6225 1183 Tel
81 6 6225 1184 Fax
htjapan.info@hypertherm.com (Main Office)
techsupportapac@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm Europe B.V.

Laan van Kopenhagen 100
3317 DM Dordrecht
Nederland
31 165 596907 Tel
31 165 596901 Fax
31 165 596908 Tel (Marketing)
31 (0) 165 596900 Tel (Technical Service)
00 800 4973 7843 Tel (Technical Service)
technicalservice.emeia@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm (Shanghai) Trading Co., Ltd.

B301, 495 ShangZhong Road Shanghai, 200231 PR China 86-21-80231122 Tel 86-21-80231120 Fax

#### 86-21-80231128 Tel (Technical Service)

techsupport.china@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### South America & Central America: Hypertherm Brasil Ltda.

55 11 5116-8015 Tel

tecnico.sa@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm Korea Branch

#3904. APEC-ro 17. Heaundae-gu. Busan. Korea 48060 82 (0)51 747 0358 Tel 82 (0)51 701 0358 Fax marketing.korea@hypertherm.com (Marketing) techsupportapac@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

#### Hypertherm Pty. Limited

Level 57, 25 Martin Place Sydney, New South Wales, 2000. +61 (02) 9238 2138 Tel www.hyperthermassociates.com

#### Hypertherm (India) Thermal Cutting Pvt. Ltd

A-18 / B-1 Extension, Mohan Co-Operative Industrial Estate, Mathura Road, New Delhi 110044, India 91-11-40521201/2/3 Tel 91-11 40521204 Fax htindia.info@hypertherm.com (Main Office)

ntindia.info@nypertherm.com (Main Office)
technicalservice.emeia@hypertherm.com (Technical Service)

## **ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY (EMC)**

#### Introduction

Hypertherm's CE-marked equipment is built in compliance with standard EN60974-10. The equipment should be installed and used in accordance with the information below to achieve electromagnetic compatibility.

The limits required by EN60974-10 may not be adequate to completely eliminate interference when the affected equipment is in close proximity or has a high degree of sensitivity. In such cases it may be necessary to use other measures to further reduce interference.

This cutting equipment is designed for use only in an industrial environment.

#### Installation and use

The user is responsible for installing and using the plasma equipment according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If electromagnetic disturbances are detected then it shall be the responsibility of the user to resolve the situation with the technical assistance of the manufacturer. In some cases this remedial action may be as simple as earthing the cutting circuit, see *Earthing of the workpiece*. In other cases, it could involve constructing an electromagnetic screen enclosing the power source and the work complete with associated input filters. In all cases, electromagnetic disturbances must be reduced to the point where they are no longer troublesome.

#### Assessment of area

Before installing the equipment, the user shall make an assessment of potential electromagnetic problems in the surrounding area. The following shall be taken into account:

- Other supply cables, control cables, signaling and telephone cables; above, below and adjacent to the cutting equipment.
- b. Radio and television transmitters and receivers.
- c. Computer and other control equipment.
- Safety critical equipment, for example guarding of industrial equipment.
- Health of the people around, for example the use of pacemakers and hearing aids.
- f. Equipment used for calibration or measurement.
- g. Immunity of other equipment in the environment. User shall ensure that other equipment being used in the environment is compatible. This may require additional protection measures.
- h. Time of day that cutting or other activities are to be carried out.

The size of the surrounding area to be considered will depend on the structure of the building and other activities that are taking place. The surrounding area may extend beyond the boundaries of the premises.

## Methods of reducing emissions

#### **Mains supply**

Cutting equipment must be connected to the mains supply according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If interference occurs, it may be necessary to take additional precautions such as filtering of the mains supply.

Consideration should be given to shielding the supply cable of permanently installed cutting equipment, in metallic conduit or equivalent. Shielding should be electrically continuous throughout its length. The shielding should be connected to the cutting mains supply so that good electrical contact is maintained between the conduit and the cutting power source enclosure.

## Maintenance of cutting equipment

The cutting equipment must be routinely maintained according to the manufacturer's recommendations. All access and service doors and covers should be closed and properly fastened when the cutting equipment is in operation. The cutting equipment should not be modified in any way, except as set forth in and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. For example, the spark gaps of arc striking and stabilizing devices should be adjusted and maintained according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

## **Cutting cables**

The cutting cables should be kept as short as possible and should be positioned close together, running at or close to the floor level.

#### **Equipotential bonding**

Bonding of all metallic components in the cutting installation and adjacent to it should be considered.

However, metallic components bonded to the workpiece will increase the risk that the operator could receive a shock by touching these metallic components and the electrode (nozzle for laser heads) at the same time.

The operator should be insulated from all such bonded metallic components.

Safety and compliance EMC-1

## **Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)**

#### **Earthing of the workpiece**

Where the workpiece is not bonded to earth for electrical safety, nor connected to earth because of its size and position, for example, ship's hull or building steel work, a connection bonding the workpiece to earth may reduce emissions in some, but not all instances. Care should be taken to prevent the earthing of the workpiece increasing the risk of injury to users, or damage to other electrical equipment. Where necessary, the connection of the workpiece to earth should be made by a direct connection to the workpiece, but in some countries where direct connection is not permitted, the bonding should be achieved by suitable capacitances selected according to national regulations.

Note: The cutting circuit may or may not be earthed for safety reasons. Changing the earthing arrangements should only be authorized by a person who is competent to assess whether the changes will increase the risk of injury, for example, by allowing parallel cutting current return paths which may damage the earth circuits of other equipment. Further guidance is provided in IEC 60974-9, Arc Welding Equipment, Part 9: Installation and Use.

## Screening and shielding

Selective screening and shielding of other cables and equipment in the surrounding area may alleviate problems of interference. Screening of the entire plasma cutting installation may be considered for special applications.

EMC-2 Safety and compliance

#### **Attention**

Genuine Hypertherm parts are the factory-recommended replacement parts for your Hypertherm system. Any damage or injury caused by the use of other than genuine Hypertherm parts may not be covered by the Hypertherm warranty, and will constitute misuse of the Hypertherm Product.

You are solely responsible for the safe use of the Product. Hypertherm does not and cannot make any guarantee or warranty regarding the safe use of the product in your environment.

#### General

Hypertherm, Inc. warrants that its Products shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the specific periods of time set forth herein and as follows: if Hypertherm is notified of a defect (i) with respect to the plasma power supply within a period of two (2) years from the date of its delivery to you, with the exception of Powermax brand power supplies, which shall be within a period of three (3) years from the date of delivery to you, and (ii) with respect to the torch and leads within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, with the exception of the HPRXD short torch with integrated lead, which shall be within a period of six (6) months from the date of delivery to you, and with respect to torch lifter assemblies within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, and with respect to Automation products one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, with the exception of the EDGE Connect CNC, EDGE Connect T CNC, EDGE Connect TC CNC, EDGE Pro CNC, EDGE Pro Ti CNC, MicroEDGE Pro CNC, and ArcGlide THC, which shall be within a period of two (2) years from the date of delivery to you, and (iii) with respect to Hylntensity fiber laser components within a period of two (2) years from the date of its delivery to you, with the exception of laser heads and beam delivery cables, which shall be within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to you.

All third-party engines, engine accessories, alternators, and alternator accessories are covered by the respective manufacturers' warranties and not covered by this warranty.

This warranty shall not apply to any Powermax brand power supplies that have been used with phase converters. In addition, Hypertherm does not warranty systems that have been damaged as a result of poor power quality, whether from phase converters or incoming line power. This warranty shall not apply to any product which has been incorrectly installed, modified, or otherwise damaged.

Hypertherm provides repair, replacement or adjustment of the Product as the sole and exclusive remedy, if and only if the warranty set forth herein properly is invoked and applies. Hypertherm, at its sole option, shall repair, replace, or adjust, free of charge, any defective Products covered by this warranty which shall be returned with Hypertherm's prior authorization (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), properly packed, to Hypertherm's place of business in Hanover, New Hampshire, or to an authorized Hypertherm repair facility, all costs, insurance and freight pre paid by the customer. Hypertherm shall not be liable for any repairs, replacement, or adjustments of Products covered by this warranty, except those made pursuant to this paragraph and with Hypertherm's prior written consent.

The warranty set forth above is exclusive and is in lieu of all other warranties, express, implied, statutory, or otherwise with respect to the Products or as to the results which may be obtained therefrom, and all implied warranties or conditions of quality or of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or against infringement. The foregoing shall constitute the sole and exclusive remedy for any breach by Hypertherm of its warranty.

Distributors/OEMs may offer different or additional warranties, but Distributors/OEMs are not authorized to give any additional warranty protection to you or make any representation to you purporting to be binding upon Hypertherm.

## Patent indemnity

Except only in cases of products not manufactured by Hypertherm or manufactured by a person other than Hypertherm not in strict conformity with Hypertherm's specifications and in cases of designs, processes, formulae, or combinations not developed or purported to be developed by Hypertherm, Hypertherm will have the right to defend or settle, at its own expense, any suit or proceeding brought against you alleging that the use of the Hypertherm product, alone and not in combination with any other product not supplied by Hypertherm, infringes any patent of any third party. You shall notify Hypertherm promptly upon learning of any action or threatened action in connection with any such alleged infringement (and in any event no longer than fourteen (14) days after learning of any action or threat of action), and Hypertherm's obligation to defend shall be conditioned upon Hypertherm's sole control of, and the indemnified party's cooperation and assistance in, the defense of the claim.

### Limitation of liability

In no event shall Hypertherm be liable to any person or entity for any incidental, consequential direct, indirect, punitive or exemplary damages (including but not limited to lost profits) regardless of whether such liability is based on breach of contract, tort, strict liability, breach of warranty, failure of essential purpose, or otherwise, and even if advised of the possibility of such damages. Hypertherm shall not be liable for any losses to Distributor based on down time, lost production or lost profits. It is the intention of the Distributor and Hypertherm that this provision be construed by a court as being the broadest limitation of liability consistent with applicable law.

#### **National and local codes**

National and local codes governing plumbing and electrical installation shall take precedence over any instructions contained in this manual. In no event shall Hypertherm be liable for injury to persons or property damage by reason of any code violation or poor work practices.

Safety and compliance W-1

## Liability cap

In no event shall Hypertherm's liability, if any, whether such liability is based on breach of contract, tort, strict liability, breach of warranties, failure of essential purpose or otherwise, for any claim, action, suit or proceeding (whether in court, arbitration, regulatory proceeding or otherwise) arising out of or relating to the use of the Products exceed in the aggregate the amount paid for the Products that gave rise to such claim.

## **Insurance**

At all times you will have and maintain insurance in such quantities and types, and with coverage sufficient and appropriate to defend and to hold Hypertherm harmless in the event of any cause of action arising from the use of the products.

## **Transfer of rights**

You may transfer any remaining rights you may have hereunder only in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of your assets or capital stock to a successor in interest who agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warranty. Within thirty (30) days before any such transfer occurs, you agree to notify in writing Hypertherm, which reserves the right of approval. Should you fail timely to notify Hypertherm and seek its approval as set forth herein, the Warranty set forth herein shall be null and void and you will have no further recourse against Hypertherm under the Warranty or otherwise.

## Waterjet product warranty coverage

Product	Parts coverage
HyPrecision pumps	27 months from the ship date, or 24 months from the date of proven installation, or 4,000 hours, whichever occurs first
PowerDredge abrasive removal system	15 months from the ship date or 12 months from the date of proven installation, whichever occurs first
EcoSift abrasive recycling system	15 months from the ship date or 12 months from the date of proven installation, whichever occurs first
Abrasive metering devices	15 months from the ship date or 12 months from the date of proven installation, whichever occurs first
On/off valve air actuators	15 months from the ship date or 12 months from the date of proven installation, whichever occurs first
Diamond orifices	600 hours of use with the use of a thimble filter and compliance with Hypertherm's water quality requirements

Consumable parts are not covered by this warranty. Consumable parts include, but are not limited to, high-pressure water seals, check valves, cylinders, bleed-down valves, low-pressure seals, high-pressure tubing, low- and high-pressure water filters and abrasive collection bags. All third-party pumps, pump accessories, hoppers, hopper accessories, dryer boxes, dryer box accessories and plumbing accessories are covered by the respective manufacturers' warranties and not covered by this warranty.

W-2 Safety and compliance

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY (EMC)	
WARRANTY	<b>W</b> -1
Section 1	
SAFETY	
Recognize safety information	
Follow safety instructions	
Responsibility for safety	
A plasma arc can damage frozen pipes	
Static electricity can damage circuit boards	
Inspect equipment before using	
Electrical hazards	
Grounding safety	
Electric shock can kill	
Cutting can cause fire or explosion	
Machine motion can cause injury	
Compressed gas equipment safety	
Toxic fumes can cause injury or death	
Gas cylinders can explode if damaged	
A plasma arc can cause injury and burns	
Arc rays can burn eyes and skin	
Pacemaker and hearing aid operation	
Dry dust collection information	
Noise can damage hearing	
Laser radiation	
Additional safety information	8
Section 2	
SPECIFICATIONS	
System description	
General	
Power supplies	
Chiller	
Chiller interface console	
Ignition console	
Gas console	
Off-valve	
Torch	
Specifications	
System gas requirements	
Power supplies	
Ecodesign requirements for CE models	
Critical raw materials	
China Energy Label	
Chiller	
Chiller interface console - 078537	
Ignition console – 078536	2-10

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Torch lead junction box (Optional) - 078619	2-12
Gas console - 078532	2-13
Off-valve - 078534	2-14
Torch – 228599	2-15
IEC symbols	2-16
Symbols and Marks	2-17
Section 3	
INSTALLATION	3-1
Upon receipt	3-3
Claims	3-3
Installation requirements	3-3
Noise levels	3-3
Placement of system components	3-3
Torque specifications	3-3
Installation requirements	3-4
System components	3-5
Cables and hoses	3-5
Customer-supplied power cables	
Supply gas hoses	3-5
Recommended grounding and shielding practices	3-6
Introduction	3-6
Types of grounding	3-6
Grounding practices	3-6
Grounding diagram	
Placement of the primary power supply	3-11
Placement of the secondary power supply	3-12
Lifting the power supply	3-13
Install the ignition console	3-15
Placement of the chiller	3-17
Install the chiller interface console	
Install the off-valve	
Placement of the gas console	3-20
Primary power supply to secondary power supply cables	3-21
Interface (on/off) cable	3-21
Communication cable	3-22
Power supply to ignition console leads	3-23
Pilot arc lead	3-23
Negative leads	
Ignition console power cable (from primary power supply)	
Coolant hose set (chiller to chiller-interface console)	3-26
Coolant hose set (chiller interface console to ignition console)	3-27
Primary power supply to chiller interface console	
Chiller interface power cable	
Secondary power supply to chiller interface console	
Chiller interface communication cable	
Primary power supply to gas console cables	3-30

Gas console communication cable	3-30
Gas console power cable	3-30
Gas console to off-valve hose and lead assembly	3-32
Cable and gas hose assembly	3-32
Gas console to off-valve cable	3-32
Off-valve cable	3-32
Power supply to CNC interface cable	3-34
Optional multi-system CNC interface cable	
Notes to CNC interface cable run list	3-35
Examples of output circuits	3-36
Examples of input circuits	
Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)	
Torch lead assembly	
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	
Install the junction box	
Connect the leads	
Work lead	
Torch connections	
Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly	
Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect	
Torch mounting and alignment	
Mounting the torch	
Torch alignment	
Torch lifter requirement	
HyperNet	
Power requirements (for each power supply)	
General	
Line disconnect switch	
Main power cable (power supplies)	
Main power cable (chiller)	
Connect the power	
Torch coolant requirements	
Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures	
Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures	
Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures	
Water purity requirements	
Fill the chiller with coolant	
Gas requirements	
Setting the supply regulators	
Gas regulators	
Supply gas plumbing	
Connect the supply gases	
Supply gas hoses	
Section 4	
OPERATION	
Daily start-up	4-3

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Controls and indicators       4-4         General       4-4         Main power switch       4-4         Power indicators       4-4         Almanual gas console operation       4-5         Consumable selection       4-6         Standard cutting (0°)       4-6         Bevel cutting (0°)       4-6         PowerPierce technology       4-6         Marking       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         280 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables <t< th=""><th>Check torch</th><th>4-3</th></t<>	Check torch	4-3
Main power switch       4-4         Power indicators       4-4         Manual gas console operation       4-5         Consumable selection       4-6         Standard cutting (0°)       4-6         Bevel cutting (0°)       4-6         Bevel cutting (0°)       4-6         PowerPierce technology       4-6         Marking       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Statinless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         280 A       4-11         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut qua	Controls and indicators	4-4
Power indicators	General	4-4
Manual gas console operation.       4-5         Consumable selection.       4-6         Standard cutting (0°).       4-6         Bevel cutting (0° to 45°).       4-6         PowerPierce technology.       4-6         Marking.       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting.       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes.       4-6         Mild steel.       4-7         Stainless steel.       4-8         Aluminum.       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting.       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting.       4-10         260 A.       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting.       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables.       4-12         Install consumables.       4-12         Install consumables.       4-12         Inspect consumables.       4-14         Torch maintenance.       4-16         Routine maintenance.       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance.       4-16         Torch connections that mitenance.       4-16         Torch connections.       4-17         Common cutting faults.       4-18         How to optimize cut quality.       4-19         Tips for	Main power switch	4-4
Consumable selection       4-6         Standard cutting (0° to 45°)       4-6         Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)       4-6         PowerPierce technology       4-6         Marking       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-7         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-11         10 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect onsumables       4-12         Inspect onsumables       4-12         Inspect onsumables       4-12         Inspect onsumables       4-13         Torch connections       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16	Power indicators	4-4
Standard cutting (0° to 45°)       4-6         Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)       4-6         PowerPrierce technology       4-6         Marking       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-13         Routine maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-17         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23	Manual gas console operation	4-5
Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)         4-6           PowerPierce technology         4-6           Marking         4-6           Consumables for mirror-image cutting         4-6           SilverPlus electrodes         4-6           Mild steel         4-7           Stainless steel         4-8           Aluminum         4-9           Mild steel bevel cutting         4-10           Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting         4-10           Stainless steel bevel cutting         4-11           Install and Inspect consumables         4-12           Install consumables         4-12           Insteal consumables         4-12           Inspect consumables         4-14           Torch maintenance         4-16           Routine maintenance         4-16           Quick-disconnect maintenance         4-16           Maintenance kit         4-16           Torch connections         4-17           Common cutting faults         4-18           How to optimize cut quality         4-18           Tips for table and torch         4-19           Plasma set-up tips.         4-19           Maximize the life of consumable parts         4-19           Additi		
PowerPierce technology	Standard cutting (0°)	4-6
Marking       4-6         Consumables for mirror-image cutting       4-6         SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements	Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)	4-6
Consumables for mirror-image cutting.         4-6           SilverPlus electrodes         4-6           Mild steel         4-7           Stainless steel         4-8           Aluminum         4-9           Mild steel bevel cutting         4-10           Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting         4-10           Stainless steel bevel cutting         4-11           Install and Inspect consumables         4-12           Install consumables         4-12           Inspect consumables         4-12           Inspect consumables         4-14           Torch maintenance         4-16           Routine maintenance         4-16           Maintenance kit         4-16           Torch connections         4-17           Replace torch water tube         4-17           Common cutting faults         4-18           How to optimize cut quality         4-19           Tips for table and torch         4-19           Plasma set-up tips         4-19           Additional factors of cut quality         4-20           Additional improvements         4-20           Cut charts         4-20           Thick stainless steel with HDi technology         4-23	PowerPierce technology	4-6
SilverPlus electrodes       4-6         Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install consumables       4-11         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-19         Additional improvements       4-19         Additional improvements       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thick stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23	Marking	4-6
Mild steel       4-7         Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-16         Require maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-29         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23      <	Consumables for mirror-image cutting	4-6
Stainless steel       4-8         Aluminum       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-29         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-20         Third stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting </td <td>SilverPlus electrodes</td> <td>4-6</td>	SilverPlus electrodes	4-6
Aluminum.       4-9         Mild steel bevel cutting.       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting.       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting.       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables.       4-12         Inspect consumables.       4-12         Inspect consumables.       4-16         Torch maintenance.       4-16         Routine maintenance.       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance.       4-16         Maintenance kit.       4-16         Torch connections.       4-17         Replace torch water tube.       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-18         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips.       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality.       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts.       4-23         Thick stainless steel with HDi technology.       4-23         Overview.       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique.       4-24         Overview.       4-24	Mild steel	4-7
Mild steel bevel cutting       4-10         Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-19         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-20         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24 <td>Stainless steel</td> <td>4-8</td>	Stainless steel	4-8
Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting       4-10         260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install spect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional improvements       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thick stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Aluminum	4-9
260 A       4-10         Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutt	Mild steel bevel cutting	4-10
Stainless steel bevel cutting       4-11         Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23         Thirs stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27 <td>Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting</td> <td>4-10</td>	Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting	4-10
Install and Inspect consumables       4-12         Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-22         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	260 A	4-10
Install consumables       4-12         Inspect consumables       4-14         Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Stainless steel bevel cutting	4-11
Inspect consumables	Install and Inspect consumables	4-12
Torch maintenance       4-16         Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Install consumables	4-12
Routine maintenance       4-16         Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-20         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Inspect consumables	4-14
Quick-disconnect maintenance       4-16         Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Torch maintenance	4-16
Maintenance kit       4-16         Torch connections.       4-17         Replace torch water tube.       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips.       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Routine maintenance	4-16
Torch connections       4-17         Replace torch water tube       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Quick-disconnect maintenance	4-16
Replace torch water tube.       4-17         Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips.       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Maintenance kit	4-16
Common cutting faults       4-18         How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Torch connections	4-17
How to optimize cut quality       4-19         Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Replace torch water tube	4-17
Tips for table and torch       4-19         Plasma set-up tips       4-19         Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Common cutting faults	4-18
Plasma set-up tips	How to optimize cut quality	4-19
Maximize the life of consumable parts       4-19         Additional factors of cut quality       4-20         Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Tips for table and torch	4-19
Additional factors of cut quality	Plasma set-up tips	4-19
Additional improvements       4-22         Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-26	Maximize the life of consumable parts	4-19
Cut charts       4-23         Thin stainless steel with HDi technology       4-23         Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Additional factors of cut quality	4-20
Thin stainless steel with HDi technology	Additional improvements	4-22
Overview       4-23         Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Cut charts	4-23
Thick stainless steel piercing technique       4-24         Overview       4-24         Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Thin stainless steel with HDi technology	4-23
Overview	Overview	4-23
Bevel cutting       4-26         Consumables       4-26         Bevel compensation tables       4-26         Bevel cutting definitions       4-27	Thick stainless steel piercing technique	4-24
Consumables	Overview	4-24
Bevel compensation tables	Bevel cutting	4-26
Bevel cutting definitions	Consumables	4-26
	Bevel compensation tables	4-26
Cutting thick material	Bevel cutting definitions	4-27
	Cutting thick material	4-28

Underwater cut charts	4-29
Overview	4-29
Estimated kerf-width compensation	4-31
Section 5 MAINTENANCE	5-1
Introduction	
Routine maintenance	
System description	
Power and signal cables	
Sequence of operation	
Gas system purge cycle	
Gas system valve usage	
Marking process	
Power supply troubleshooting	
Error codes	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018	5-11
Error code troubleshooting – error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250	5-15
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061	5-16
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267	5-17
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275	5-18
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301	5-19
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316	5-21
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180	
Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383	
Power supply states	
Plasma system operation with pump time-out	
CNC operation with pump time-out	
Initial checks	
Power measurement	
Air filter element replacement	
Coolant system servicing	
Draining the coolant system	
Chiller interface coolant filter	
Filter replacement	
Gas leak tests	
Leak test 2	
Power supply control board PCB3	

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Power supply power distribution board PCB2	5-39
Start-circuit PCB1	5-40
Operation	5-40
Start circuit functional schematic	5-40
Start circuit troubleshooting	5-40
Pilot arc current levels	5-42
Pilot arc relay wiring	5-42
Pump motor drive board PCB7	5-43
Chiller interface power distribution board PCB1	5-44
Coolant sensor board PCB2	5-45
Gas console control board PCB2	5-46
Gas console power distribution board PCB1	5-47
Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3	5-48
Chopper tests	5-49
Phase-loss detection test	5-51
Test continuity between the nozzle and workpiece	5-52
Preventive maintenance	5-53
Section 6	
PARTS LIST	
Power supply	
Chiller	
Chiller interface console	
Ignition console	
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	
Ignition console to junction box leads	
Gas console	
Off-valve	
HyPerformance torch	
Torch assembly	
Torch leads	
Ohmic contact wire	
Consumable parts kits	
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	
Straight cutting	
Bevel cutting	
Recommended spare parts	
Warning Label - 110647	6-25
Section 7	7.4
WIRING DIAGRAMSIntroduction	
Wiring Diagram Symbols	
Discrete output functionality	7-4
Appendix A	
HYPERTHERM TORCH COOLANT SAFETY DATA	A-1

<ul> <li>Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company undertaking</li> </ul>	a-2
2 - Hazards identification	a-2
3 - Composition/information on ingredients	a-3
4 - First aid measures	a-3
5 - Fire-fighting measures	a-3
6 - Accidental release measures	a-3
7 - Handling and storage	a-4
8 - Exposure controls/personal protection	a-4
9 - Physical and chemical properties	a-4
10 - Stability and reactivity	a-5
11 - Toxicological information	a-5
12 - Ecological information	a-5
13 - Disposal considerations	a-6
14 - Transport information	a-6
15 - Regulatory information	a-6
16 - Other information	a-7
Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution	a-8
Appendix B	
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE	B-1
Appendix C ROBOTIC APPLICATIONS	C-1
Components for robotic applications	
Torch leads	
Ohmic contact extension	
Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864	
Leather overwrap - 024866	
Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394	
Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions	
Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions	C-2



This page is blank intentionally

# **Section 1**

# **SAFETY**

# In this section:

Recognize safety information	2
Recognize safety information  Follow safety instructions  Responsibility for safety  A plasma arc can damage frozen pipes	2
Responsibility for safety	2
A plasma arc can damage frozen pipes	2
Static electricity can damage circuit boards	2
Inspect equipment before using	2
Inspect equipment before using	3
Grounding safety  Electric shock can kill	3
Electric shock can kill	3
Cutting can cause fire or explosion	2
Machine motion can cause injury	2
Machine motion can cause injury	5
Toxic fumes can cause injury or death	5
Gas cylinders can explode if damaged	5
A plasma arc can cause injury and burns	6
Arc rays can burn eyes and skin	6
Pacemaker and hearing aid operation	6
Dry dust collection information	7
Dry dust collection information	7
Laser radiation	8
Additional safety information	8



# RECOGNIZE SAFETY INFORMATION

The symbols shown in this section are used to identify potential hazards. When you see a safety symbol in this manual or on your machine, understand the potential for personal injury, and follow the related instructions to avoid the hazard.



# FOLLOW SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and safety labels on your machine.

- Keep the safety labels on your machine in good condition. Replace missing or damaged labels immediately.
- Learn how to operate the machine and how to use the controls properly. Do not let anyone operate it without instruction.
- Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may affect safety and machine service life.

#### DANGER WARNING CAUTION

American National Standards Institute (ANSI) guidelines are used for safety signal words and symbols. The signal word DANGER or WARNING is used with a safety symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards.

- DANGER and WARNING safety labels are located on your machine near specific hazards.
- DANGER safety messages precede related instructions in the manual that will result in serious injury or death if not followed correctly.
- WARNING safety messages precede related instructions in this manual that may result in injury or death if not followed correctly.
- CAUTION safety messages precede related instructions in this manual that may result in minor injury or damage to equipment if not followed correctly.

## **INSPECT EQUIPMENT BEFORE USING**

All cutting equipment must be inspected as required to make sure it is in safe operating condition. When found to be incapable of reliable and safe operation, the equipment must be repaired by qualified personnel prior to its next use or withdrawn from service.

#### **RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY**

The person or entity responsible for the safety of the workplace must:

- Make sure that operators and their supervisors are trained in the safe use of their equipment, the safe use of the process, and emergency procedures.
- Make sure that all hazards and safety precautions identified herein are communicated to and understood by workers before the start of work.
- Designate approved cutting areas and establish procedures for safe cutting.
- Be responsible for authorizing cutting operations in areas not specifically designed or approved for such processes.
- Make sure that only approved equipment, such as torches and personal protective equipment, are used.

- Select contractors who provide trained and qualified personnel, and who have awareness of the risks involved, to do cutting.
- Tell contractors about flammable materials or hazardous conditions that are specific to the site, or hazardous conditions that they may not be aware of.
- Make sure that the quality and quantity of air for ventilation is such that personnel exposures to hazardous contaminants are below the allowable limits.
- Make sure that ventilation in confined spaces is sufficient to allow adequate oxygen for life support, to prevent accumulation of asphixiants or flammable explosive mixtures, to prevent oxygenenriched atmospheres, and to keep airborne contaminants in breathing atmospheres below allowable limits.



#### A PLASMA ARC CAN DAMAGE FROZEN PIPES

Frozen pipes may be damaged or can burst if you attempt to thaw them with a plasma torch.



## STATIC ELECTRICITY CAN DAMAGE CIRCUIT BOARDS

Use proper precautions when handling printed circuit boards:

- Store PC boards in anti-static containers.
- Wear a grounded wrist strap when handling PC boards.



#### **GROUNDING SAFETY**

**Work cable** Attach the work cable securely to the workpiece or the work table with good metal-to-metal contact. Do not connect it to the piece that will fall away when the cut is complete.

**Work table** Connect the work table to an earth ground, in accordance with appropriate national and local electrical codes.

#### Input power

 Be sure to connect the power cord ground wire to the ground in the disconnect box.

- If installation of the plasma system involves connecting the power cord to the power supply, be sure to connect the power cord ground wire properly.
- Place the power cord's ground wire on the stud first, then place any other ground wires on top of the power cord ground. Fasten the retaining nut tightly.
- Tighten all electrical connections to avoid excessive heating.

## **ELECTRICAL HAZARDS**

- Only trained and authorized personnel may open this equipment.
- If the equipment is permanently connected, turn it off, and lock out/ tag out power before the enclosure is opened.
- If power is supplied to the equipment with a cord, unplug the unit before the enclosure is opened.
- Lockable disconnects or lockable plug covers must be provided by others.
- Wait 5 minutes after removal of power before entering the enclosure to allow stored energy to discharge.
- If the equipment must have power when the enclosure is open for servicing, arc flash explosion hazards may exist. Follow all local requirements (NFPA 70E in the USA) for safe work practices and for personal protective equipment when servicing energized equipment.
- Prior to operating the equipment after moving, opening, or servicing, make sure to close the enclosure and make sure that there is proper earth ground continuity to the enclosure.
- Always follow these instructions for disconnecting power before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts.





#### **ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL**

Touching live electrical parts can cause a fatal shock or severe burn.

- Operating the plasma system completes an electrical circuit between the torch and the workpiece. The workpiece and anything touching the workpiece are part of the electrical circuit.
- In machine torch applications, never touch the torch body, workpiece or the water in a water table when the plasma system is operating.

#### **Electric shock prevention**

All Hypertherm plasma systems use high voltage in the cutting process (200 to 400 VDC are common). Take the following precautions when operating this system:

- Wear insulated gloves and boots, and keep your body and clothing dry.
- Do not stand, sit or lie on or touch any wet surface when using the plasma system.
- Insulate yourself from work and ground using dry insulating mats or covers big enough to prevent any physical contact with the work or ground. If you must work in or near a damp area, use extreme caution.
- Provide a disconnect switch close to the power supply with properly sized fuses. This switch allows the operator to turn off the power supply quickly in an emergency situation.
- When using a water table, be sure that it is correctly connected to earth ground

- Install and ground this equipment according to the instruction manual and in accordance with national and local regulations.
- Inspect the input power cord frequently for damage or cracking of the cover. Replace a damaged power cord immediately. Bare wiring can kill.
- Inspect and replace any worn or damaged torch leads.
- Do not pick up the workpiece, including the waste cutoff, while you cut. Leave the workpiece in place or on the workbench with the work lead attached during the cutting process.
- Before checking, cleaning, or changing torch parts, disconnect the main power or unplug the power supply.
- · Never bypass or shortcut the safety interlocks.
- Before removing any power supply or system enclosure cover, disconnect electrical input power. Wait 5 minutes after disconnecting the main power to allow capacitors to discharge.
- Never operate the plasma system unless the power supply covers are in place. Exposed power supply connections present a severe electrical hazard.
- When making input connections, attach a proper grounding conductor first.
- Each plasma system is designed to be used only with specific torches. Do not substitute other torches, which could overheat and present a safety hazard.



# **CUTTING CAN CAUSE FIRE OR EXPLOSION**

## Fire prevention

- Make sure the cutting area is safe before doing any cutting. Keep a fire extinguisher nearby.
- Remove all flammables within 35 feet (10 m) of the cutting area.
- Quench hot metal or allow it to cool before handling or before letting it touch combustible materials.
- Never cut containers with potentially flammable materials inside they must be emptied and properly cleaned first.
- Ventilate potentially flammable atmospheres before cutting.
- When cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas, an exhaust ventilation system is required.

#### **Explosion prevention**

- Do not use the plasma system if explosive dust or vapors may be present.
- Do not cut pressurized cylinders, pipes, or any closed containers.
- Do not cut containers that have held combustible materials.



#### WARNING

Explosion Hazard Argon-Hydrogen and Methane

Hydrogen and methane are flammable gases that present an explosion hazard. Keep flames away from cylinders and hoses that contain methane or hydrogen mixtures. Keep flames and sparks away from the torch when using methane or argon-hydrogen plasma.



#### WARNING

Underwater Cutting with Fuel Gases Containing
Hydrogen

- Do not cut underwater with fuel gases containing hydrogen.
- Cutting underwater with fuel gases containing hydrogen can result in an explosive condition that can detonate during plasma cutting operations.



#### WARNING

Explosion Hazard
Hydrogen Detonation with Aluminum Cutting



When you use a plasma torch to cut aluminum alloys under water or on a water table, a chemical reaction between the water and the workpiece, parts, fine particles, or molten aluminum droplets generates significantly more hydrogen gas than occurs with other metals. This hydrogen gas may get trapped under the workpiece. If exposed to oxygen or air, the plasma arc or a spark from any source can ignite this trapped hydrogen gas, causing an explosion that may result in death, personal injury, loss of property, or equipment damage.

Consult with the table manufacturer and other experts prior to cutting aluminum to implement a risk assessment and mitigation plan that eliminates the risk of detonation by preventing hydrogen accumulation.

Also, make sure that the water table, fume extraction (ventilation), and other parts of the cutting system have been designed with aluminum cutting in mind.

Do not cut aluminum alloys underwater or on a water table unless you can prevent the accumulation of hydrogen gas.

Note: With proper mitigation, most aluminum alloys can be plasma cut on a water table. An exception is aluminum-lithium alloys. **Never cut aluminum-lithium alloys in the presence of water.** Contact your aluminum supplier for additional safety information regarding hazards associated with aluminum-lithium alloys.





## **MACHINE MOTION CAN CAUSE INJURY**

When an original equipment manufacturer (OEM) makes a cutting system by combining Hypertherm equipment with other equipment, the end-use customer and the OEM are responsible for providing protection against the hazardous moving parts of this cutting system. However, we advise the following to prevent operator injury and equipment damage:

- Read and follow the instruction manual provided by the OEM.
- Maintain a restricted-access area larger than the maximum movement range of the cutting system's moving parts.
- Where there is a risk of collision, do not allow personnel or equipment near the cutting system's moving parts.
- Avoid accidental contact with the CNC touchscreen or joystick.
   Accidental contact can activate commands and result in unintended motion.
- Do not service or clean the machinery during operation.
- If servicing is required, enable the safety interlock or disconnect and lock out/tag out power to disable the motors and prevent motion.
- Allow only qualified personnel to operate, maintain, and service the machinery.

# COMPRESSED GAS EQUIPMENT SAFETY

- Never lubricate cylinder valves or regulators with oil or grease.
- Use only correct gas cylinders, regulators, hoses, and fittings designed for the specific application.
- Maintain all compressed gas equipment and associated parts in good condition.
- Label and color-code all gas hoses to identify the type of gas in each hose. Consult applicable national and local regulations.



# GAS CYLINDERS CAN EXPLODE IF DAMAGED

Gas cylinders contain gas under high pressure. If damaged, a cylinder can explode.

- Handle and use compressed gas cylinders in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- Handle and use compressed gas cylinders in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- Never use a cylinder that is not upright and secured in place.
- Keep the protective cap in place over the valve except when the cylinder is in use or connected for use.
- Never allow electrical contact between the plasma arc and a cylinder.
- Never expose cylinders to excessive heat, sparks, slag, or open flame.
- Never use a hammer, wrench, or other tool to open a stuck cylinder valve.



# TOXIC FUMES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH

The plasma arc by itself is the heat source used for cutting. Accordingly, although the plasma arc has not been identified as a source of toxic fumes, the material being cut can be a source of toxic fumes or gases that deplete oxygen.

Fumes produced vary depending on the metal that is cut. Metals that may release toxic fumes include, but are not limited to, stainless steel, carbon steel, zinc (galvanized), and copper.

In some cases, the metal may be coated with a substance that could release toxic fumes. Toxic coatings include, but are not limited to, lead (in some paints), cadmium (in some paints and fillers), and beryllium.

Gases produced by plasma cutting vary based on the material to be cut and the method of cutting, but may include ozone, oxides of nitrogen, hexavalent chromium, hydrogen, and other substances if such are contained in or released by the material being cut.

Caution should be taken to minimize exposure to fumes produced by any industrial process. Depending upon the chemical composition and concentration of the fumes (as well as other factors, such as ventilation), there may be a risk of physical illness, such as birth defects or cancer.

It is the responsibility of the equipment and site owner to test the air quality in the area where the equipment is used and to ensure that the air quality in the workplace meets all local and national standards and regulations.

The air quality level in any relevant workplace depends on site-specific variables such as:

- Table design (wet, dry, underwater).
- Material composition, surface finish, and composition of coatings.
- Volume of material removed.
- Duration of cutting or gouging.
- Size, air volume, ventilation and filtration of the work area.
- Personal protective equipment.
- Number of welding and cutting systems in operation.
- Other site processes that may produce fumes.

If the workplace must conform to national or local regulations, only monitoring or testing done at the site can determine whether the site is above or below allowable levels.

To reduce the risk of exposure to fumes:

- Remove all coatings and solvents from the metal before cutting.
- Use local exhaust ventilation to remove fumes from the air.
- Do not inhale fumes. Wear an air-supplied respirator when cutting any metal coated with, containing, or suspected to contain toxic elements.
- Assure that those using welding or cutting equipment, as well as airsupplied respiration devices, are qualified and trained in the proper use of such equipment.
- Never cut containers with potentially toxic materials inside. Empty and properly clean the container first.
- Monitor or test the air quality at the site as needed.
- Consult with a local expert to implement a site plan to ensure safe air quality.

Safety and Compliance



## A PLASMA ARC CAN CAUSE INJURY AND BURNS

#### Instant-on torches

Plasma arc comes on immediately when the torch switch is activated.

The plasma arc will cut quickly through gloves and skin.

- Keep away from the torch tip.
- Do not hold metal near the cutting path.
- Never point the torch toward yourself or others.



# ARC RAYS CAN BURN EYES AND SKIN

**Eye protection** Plasma arc rays produce intense visible and invisible (ultraviolet and infrared) rays that can burn eyes and skin.

- Use eye protection in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- Wear eye protection (safety glasses or goggles with side shields, and a welding helmet) with appropriate lens shading to protect your eyes from the arc's ultraviolet and infrared rays.

**Skin protection** Wear protective clothing to protect against burns caused by ultraviolet light, sparks, and hot metal.

Wear gauntlet gloves, safety shoes, and hat.

- Wear flame-retardant clothing to cover all exposed areas.
- · Wear cuffless trousers to prevent entry of sparks and slag.

Also, remove any combustibles, such as a butane lighter or matches, from your pockets before cutting.

**Cutting area** Prepare the cutting area to reduce reflection and transmission of ultraviolet light:

- Paint walls and other surfaces with dark colors to reduce reflection.
- Use protective screens or barriers to protect others from flash and glare.
- Warn others not to watch the arc. Use placards or signs.

Arc current	Minimum protective shade number (ANSI Z49.1:2012)	Suggested shade number for comfort (ANSI Z49.1:212)	OSHA 29CFR 1910.133(a)(5)	Europe EN168:2002
Less than 40 A	5	5	8	9
41 A to 60 A	6	6	8	9
61 A to 80 A	8	8	8	9
81 A to 125 A	8	9	8	9
126 A to 150 A	8	9	8	10
151 A to 175 A	8	9	8	11
176 A to 250 A	8	9	8	12
251 A to 300 A	8	9	8	13
301 A to 400 A	9	12	9	13
401 A to 800 A	10	14	10	N/A



## PACEMAKER AND HEARING AID OPERATION

Pacemaker and hearing aid operation can be affected by magnetic fields from high currents.

Pacemaker and hearing aid wearers should consult a doctor before going near any plasma arc cutting and gouging operations.

To reduce magnetic field hazards:

- Keep both the work lead and the torch lead to one side, away from your body.
- Route the torch leads as close as possible to the work lead.
- Do not wrap or drape the torch lead or work lead around your body.
- Keep as far away from the power supply as possible.



## **NOISE CAN DAMAGE HEARING**

Cutting with a plasma arc can exceed acceptable noise levels as defined by local regulations in many applications. Prolonged exposure to excessive noise can damage hearing. Always wear proper ear protection when cutting or gouging, unless sound pressure level measurements taken at the site have verified personal hearing protection is not necessary per relevant international, regional, and local regulations.

Significant noise reduction can be obtained by adding simple engineering controls to cutting tables such as barriers or curtains positioned between the plasma arc and the workstation, and/or locating the workstation away from the plasma arc. Implement

administrative controls in the workplace to restrict access and limit operator exposure time, and screen off noisy areas and/or take measures to reduce reverberation in cutting areas by putting up noise absorbers.

Use ear protectors if the noise is disruptive or if there is a risk of hearing damage after all other engineering and administrative controls have been implemented. If hearing protection is required, wear only approved personal protective equipment such as ear muffs or ear plugs with a noise reduction rating appropriate for the situation. Warn others near the cutting area of possible noise hazards. In addition, ear protection can prevent hot splatter from entering the ear.

#### DRY DUST COLLECTION INFORMATION

In some workplaces, dry dust can represent a potential explosion hazard.

The U.S. National Fire Protection Association's NFPA standard 68, "Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting," provides requirements for the design, location, installation, maintenance, and use of devices and systems to vent combustion gases and pressures after any deflagration event. Consult with the manufacturer or installer of any dry dust collection system for applicable requirements before you install a new dry dust collection system or make significant changes in the process or materials used with an existing dry dust collection system.

Consult your local "Authority Having Jurisdiction" (AHJ) to determine whether any edition of NFPA standard 68 has been "adopted by reference" in your local building codes.

Refer to NFPA standard 68 for definitions and explanations of regulatory terms such as deflagration, AHJ, adopted by reference, the Kst value, deflagration index, and other terms.

Note 1 – Unless a site-specific evaluation has been completed that determines that none of the dust generated is combustible, then NFPA standard 68 requires the use of explosion vents. Design the explosion vent size and type to conform to the worst-case Kst value as described in Annex F of NFPA standard 68. NFPA standard 68 does not specifically identify plasma cutting or other thermal cutting processes as requiring deflagration venting systems, but it does apply these new requirements to all dry dust collection systems.

Note 2 – Users should consult and comply with all applicable national, state, and local regulations. Publications do not intend to urge action that is not in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards, and this manual may never be construed as doing so.

#### LASER RADIATION

Exposure to the laser output can result in serious eye injury. Avoid direct eye exposure.

For your convenience and safety, on Hypertherm products that use a laser, one of the following laser radiation labels has been applied on the product near where the laser beam exits the enclosure. The maximum output (mV), wavelength emitted (nM) and, if appropriate, the pulse duration is also provided.





Additional laser safety instructions:

- Consult with an expert on local laser regulations. Laser safety training may be required.
- Do not allow untrained persons to operate the laser. Lasers can be dangerous in the hands of untrained users.
- Do not look into the laser aperture or beam at any time.
- Position the laser as instructed to avoid unintentional eye contact.
- Do not use the laser on reflective workpieces.
- Do not use optical tools to view or reflect the laser beam.
- Do not disassemble or remove the laser or aperture cover.

- Modifying the laser or product in any way can increase the risk of laser radiation.
- Use of adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous laser radiation exposure.
- Do not operate in explosive atmospheres, such as in the presence of flammable liquids, gases, or dust.
- Use only laser parts and accessories that are recommended or provided by the manufacturer for your model.
- Repairs and servicing must be performed by qualified personnel.
- Do not remove or deface the laser safety label.

## **ADDITIONAL SAFETY INFORMATION**

- ANSI Standard Z49.1, Safety in Welding and Cutting, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351020, Miami, FL 33135
- ANSI Standard Z49.2, Fire Prevention in the Use of Cutting and Welding Processes, American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018
- ANSI Standard Z87.1, Safe Practices for Occupation and Educational Eye and Face Protection, American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018
- AWS F4.1, Recommended Safe Practices for the Preparation for Welding and Cutting of Containers and Piping That Have Held Hazardous Substances, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135
- AWS F5.2, Recommended Safe Practices for Plasma Arc Cutting, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135

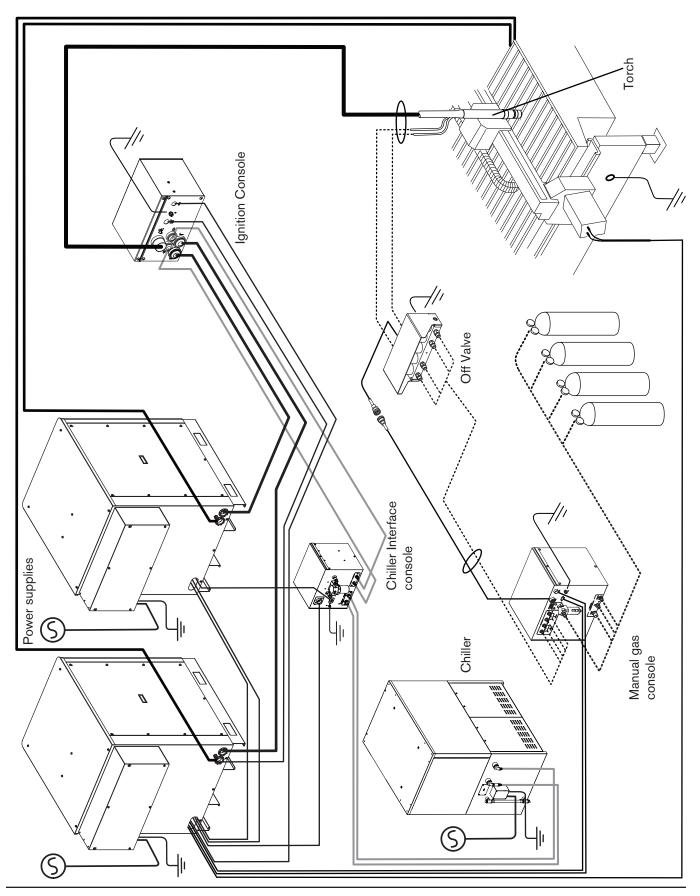
- CGA Pamphlet P-1, Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Cylinders, Compressed Gas Association, 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202
- CSA Standard W117.2, Code for Safety in Welding and Cutting, Canadian Standards Association Standard Sales, 178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3, Canada
- NFPA Standard 51B, Cutting and Welding Processes, National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
- NFPA Standard 70, National Electrical Code, National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
- OSHA, Safety and Health Standards, 29FR 1910 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402
- AWS Safety and Health Fact Sheets, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135, www.aws.org/technical/facts/

# **Section 2**

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

# In this section:

System description	2-3
General	2-3
Power supplies	2-3
Chiller	2-3
Chiller interface console	2-3
Ignition console	2-3
Gas console	2-3
Off-valve	2-3
Torch	2-3
Specifications	2-4
System gas requirements	2-4
Power supplies	2-5
Ecodesign requirements for CE models	2-6
Critical raw materials	2-6
China Energy Label	2-7
Chiller	2-8
Chiller interface console - 078537	2-9
Ignition console - 078536	2-10
Torch lead junction box (Optional) - 078619	2-12
Gas console – 078532	2-13
Off-valve – 078534	2-14
Torch - 228599	2-15
IEC symbols	
Symbols and Marks	9-17



## System description

## **General**

HyPerformance plasma systems are designed to cut a wide range of thicknesses of mild steel, stainless steel and aluminum.

## **Power supplies**

Each power supply is a 400-amp, 200-VDC constant-current supply. Each contains the circuitry to ignite a torch. The power supplies have a serial interface to provide communication with a CNC controller.

## Chiller

The chiller contains a heat exchanger and pump that reduces the temperature of the coolant that flows to the torch. It also contains flow and temperature sensors that ensure the cooling system is working properly.

#### Chiller interface console

The chiller interface console controls the coolant flow through the chiller and out to the torch. It monitors the coolant temperature, and flow rate, and filters the coolant returning from the torch.

## **Ignition console**

The ignition console uses a spark-gap assembly. The ignition console converts 120 VAC control voltage from the power supply into high-frequency and high-voltage pulses (9-10 kV) to break over the torch electrode-nozzle gap. The high-voltage, high-frequency signal is coupled to the cathode lead and pilot arc lead.

#### Gas console

The power switch located on the gas console is the main power switch for the system. Power may be present at all other components when it is in the ON (I) position. The gas console manages the selection and flow rate of all incoming gases. The gas console includes motor valves, solenoid valves, check valves and pressure transducers. The gas console also houses a relay PC board and a control PC board.

## Off-valve

The off-valve consists of 5 solenoid valves, a manifold block and a wiring harness with connector. The assembly interfaces with the machine torch, the ignition console and the gas console.

#### **Torch**

The dross-free cutting capacity of the torch is 40 mm (1.5 in) for mild steel HyDefinition cutting.

The production pierce capacity is 50 mm (2.0 in) for mild steel and 75 mm (3.0 in) for stainless steel and aluminum.

The maximum severance capability (edge start) is 80 mm (3.2 in) for mild steel and 160 mm (6.3 in) for stainless steel and aluminum.

# **Specifications**

## System gas requirements

Gas quality and pressure requirements						
Gas type	Quality	Pressure +/- 10%	Flow rate			
O <sub>2</sub> oxygen	99.5% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh			
N <sub>2</sub> nitrogen	99.99% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	11610 l/h 450 scfh			
Air	* Clean, dry, oil-free per ISO 8573-1 Class 1.4.2	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	11330 l/h 400 scfh			
H35 argon-hydrogen	99.995% pure (H35 = 65% Argon, 35% Hydrogen)	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	5660 l/h 200 scfh			
F5 nitrogen-hydrogen	99.98% pure (F5 = 95% Nitrogen, 5% Hydrogen)	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh			
Ar argon	99.99% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh			

<sup>\*</sup> ISO standard 8573-1 Class 1.4.2 requirements are:

- Particulates no more than 100 particles per cubic meter of air at a size of 0.1 to 0.5 microns in the largest dimension and 1 particle per cubic meter of air at a size of 0.5 to 5.0 microns in the largest dimension.
- Water the pressure dew point of the humidity must be less than or equal to 3° C (37.4° F).
- Oil the concentration of oil can be no more than 0.1 mg per cubic meter of air.

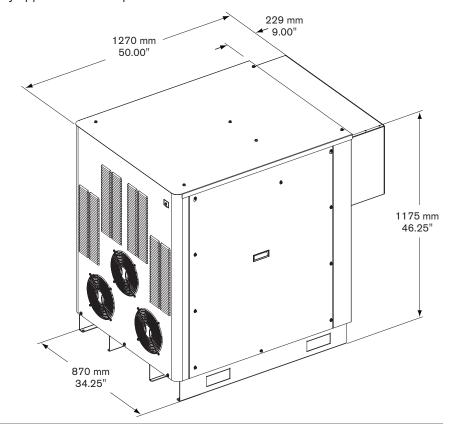
	Mild steel		Stainless steel		Aluminum	
	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas
Cutting 30 to 50 A	O <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> & F5	$N_{2}$	Air	Air
Cutting 80 A	O <sub>2</sub>	Air	F5	$N_{2}$	-	_
Cutting 130 A	O <sub>2</sub>	Air	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	$N_{2}$	H35 & Air	N <sub>2</sub> & Air
Cutting 200 A	O <sub>2</sub>	Air	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	$N_{2}$	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	N <sub>2</sub>
Cutting 260 A	O <sub>2</sub>	Air	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	$N_{2}$	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	N <sub>2</sub> & Air
Cutting 400 A	O <sub>2</sub>	Air	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	N <sub>2</sub> & Air	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	N <sub>2</sub> & Air
Cutting 600 A	_	_	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	$N_{2}$	N <sub>2</sub> & H35	N <sub>2</sub>
Cutting 800 A	_	_	H35	$N_{2}$	H35	$N_2$

## **Power supplies** (each power supply has the following specifications)

General	General								
Maximum OCV (U <sub>0</sub> )				360 VDC					
Maximum	Maximum output current (I <sub>2</sub> )				400 Amps				
Output vo	oltage (U <sub>2</sub> )				50 – 200 VDC				
Duty cycl	e rating (X)				100% @ 80 kw, 40° C (104° F)				
Ambient temperature/Duty cycle				Power supplies will operate between -10° C and +40° C (+14° and 104° F)					
Power fac	ctor (cosφ)				0.98 @ 400 ADC output				
Cooling					Forced air (Class F)				
Insulation					Class H				
	Power supply AC Phas		Phase				Power kVA		
Primary	Primary Secondary Voltage (U <sub>1</sub> )	Voltage (U₁)		(Hz)	(I <sub>1</sub> )	approval	(+/- 10%) (U <sub>1</sub> x I <sub>1</sub> x 1.73)		
	Hypernet								
078578	078586	078594	200/208	3	50/60	262/252	CSA	90.6	
078579	078587	078595	220	3	50/60	238	CSA	90.6	
078580	078588	078596	240	3	60	219	CSA	90.6	
078581	078589	078597	380*	3	50/60	138	CCC	90.6	
078582	078590	078598	400	3	50/60	131	CE/GOST-R	90.6	
078583	078591	078599	440	3	50/60	120	CSA	90.6	
078584	078592	078600	480	3	60	110	CSA	90.6	
078585	078593	078601	600	3	60	88	CSA	90.6	



Note: Each power supply has the same dimensions and weight



<sup>\*</sup> The 380 volt CCC regulatory approval only applies to 50 Hz operation

# **Ecodesign requirements for CE models**

Ecodesign Requirement	Idle	With load				
Output current	_	401.63 A				
Output voltage	_	201.68 V				
Output active power	_	80.93 kW				
The following values were measured at idle state <sup>1</sup> and at system at the highest ouput power:	The following values were measured at idle state <sup>1</sup> and at the rated duty cycle for the system at the highest ouput power:					
Root Mean Square (RMS) of the supply voltage	401.28 V	397.28 V				
Supply active power	42.16 W	88.11 kW				
Total harmonic dostorion of the supply voltage (UTHD)	1.15%	4.37%				
The following value was measured at idle state <sup>1</sup> :						
Idle state power consumption by the power source	42.16 W	_				
The following value was calculated at the rated duty cycle for the system at the highest output power:						
Efficiency	_	91.85%				

<sup>1</sup> External devices were disconnected during idle measurement. A jumper was installed on pins 1 and 3 of TB2 to enable the power supply to remain powered in idle state.

# **Critical raw materials**

Critical raw material	Components that contain more than 1 gram
Borate	All printed circuit boards, torch, torch mounting sleeve
Magnesium	Heatsinks
Natural graphite	Pump motor, resistors
Phosphorus	Sheet metal panels
Rate earth elements (heavy and light)	Torch breakaway, pump motor
Silicon metal	Heatsinks, transformers, inductors, IGBT modules
Tantalum	Capacitors
Tungsten	Power resistors

# **China Energy Label**

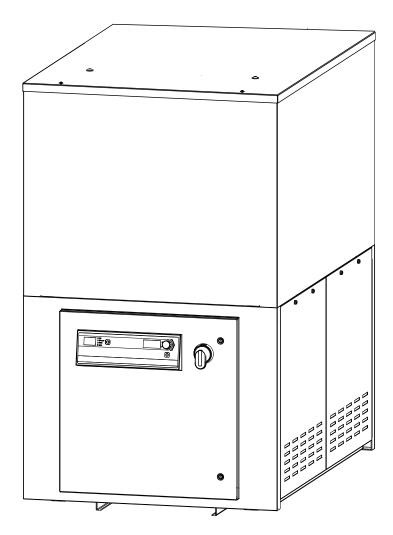


1	Energy effidciency rating. Level 1 is most efficient	3	Energy Efficiency (%)
2	2 • Manufacturer		Rated output Current
1	Plasma power supply model		■ Power factor under load
			No-load current

Input voltage (V)	Power Level	Efficiency (%)	Rated Current(A)	Power Factor under load	No-Load current
220	2	90	400	0.90	/

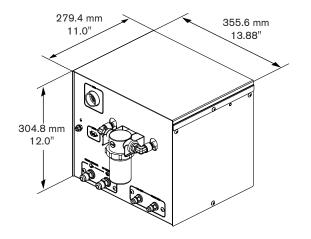
# Chiller

- See the chiller manufacturer manual for specifications on dimensions, weight and coolant capacity.
- Maximum hose length from the chiller to the chiller interface console is 15 meters (50 ft).
- Allow 1 m (3 ft) of space on all sides of the cooler for ventilation and service, and 1.4 m (4 ft) for clearance from the top of the chiller.

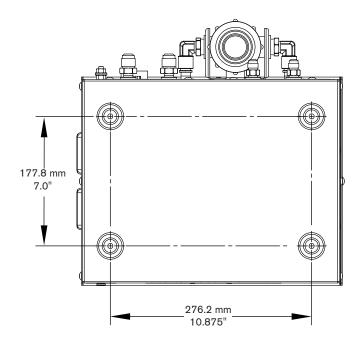


# Chiller interface console - 078537

- Mount the chiller interface console in a horizontal position.
- Allow room to remove the top for servicing.
- Do not mount the chiller interface console on top of the power supply.

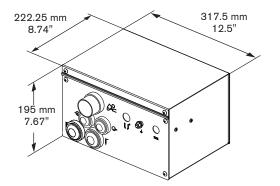




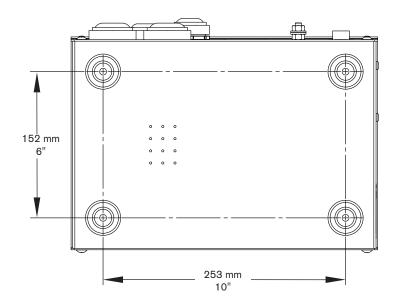


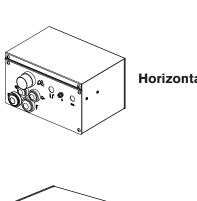
# Ignition console - 078536

- The ignition console can be mounted remotely on the cutting table's bridge. See *Installation* section for details.
- Maximum cable length from the ignition console to the torch lifter station is 15 m (50 ft). Allow room to remove the top for servicing.
- The ignition console may be mounted horizontally or vertically.





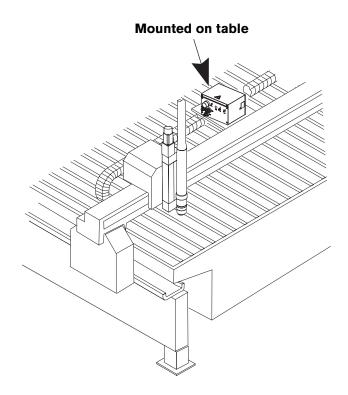




**Horizontal mounting** 

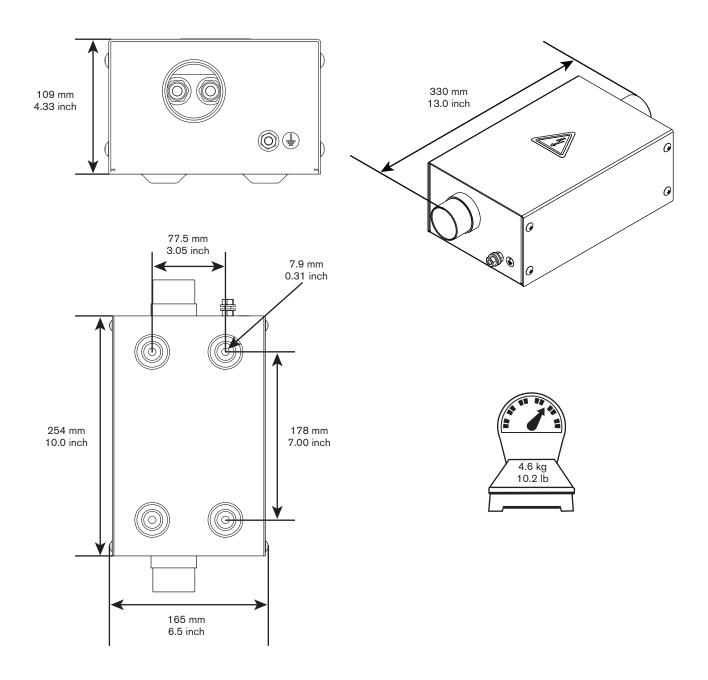


**Vertical mounting** 



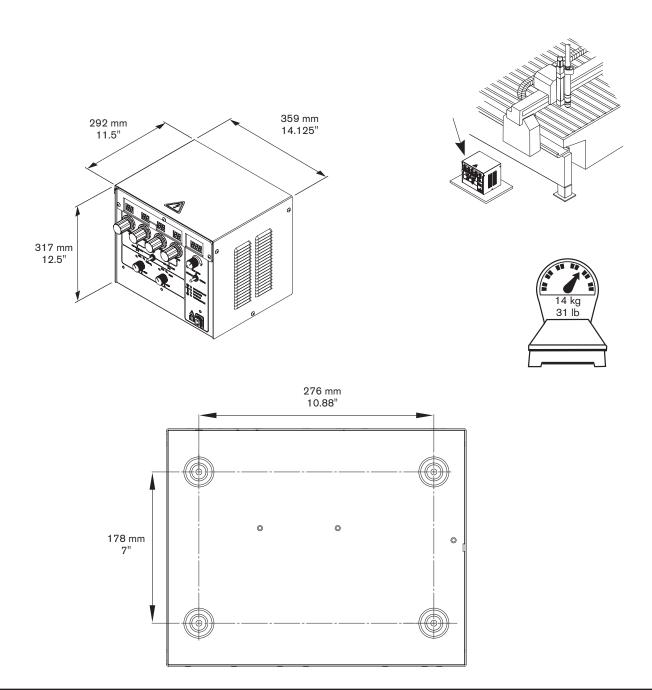
# Torch lead junction box (Optional) - 078619

- The junction box provides increased installation flexibility by creating a break point in the leads between the ignition console and torch to facilitate easier replacement of torch leads in certain applications.
- Maximum combined lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to:
  - 20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD
  - 15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



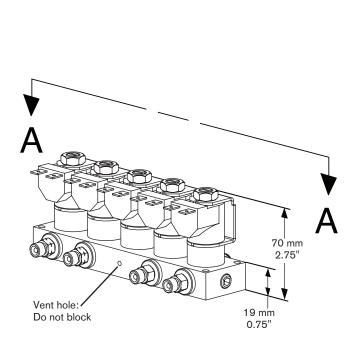
### **Gas console - 078532**

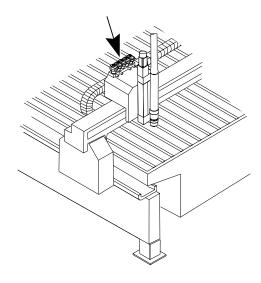
- Maximum cable length from the power supply to the gas console is 75 m (250 ft).
- Maximum cable length from the gas console to the off-valve assembly is 20 m (65 ft).
- Mount the gas console on top of the power supply or near the CNC on the cutting table. Allow room to open the top for servicing.

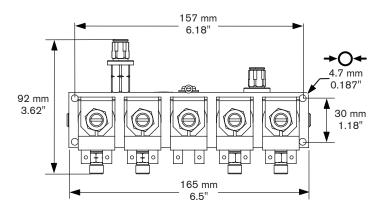


### Off-valve - 078534

- Maximum cable length from the off-valve to the torch lifter station is 1.8 m (6 ft).
- Mount the off-valve assembly to the torch carriage on larger tables. On smaller tables it can be mounted to a bracket just above the bridge.
- The vent hole on the manifold must be kept clear at all times.





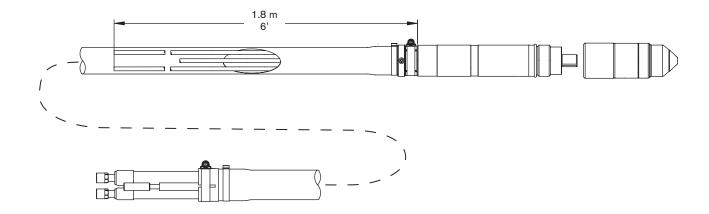


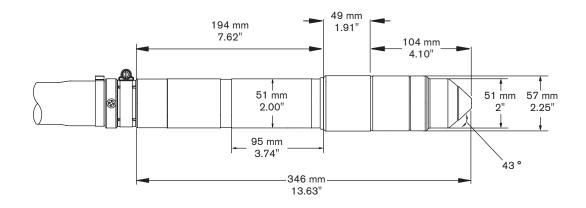


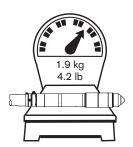
2-14

## Torch - 228599

- The outside diameter of the torch mounting sleeve is 50.8 mm (2.0 in).
- The minimum bend radius for the torch leads is 152.4 mm (6.0 in).

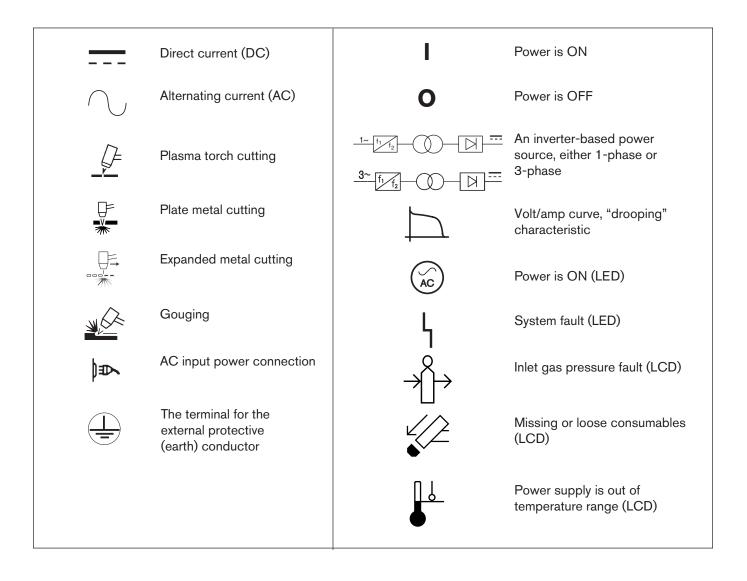






## **IEC** symbols

The following symbols may appear on the power supply data plate, control labels, switches, LEDs, and LCD screen.



## **Symbols and Marks**

Your product may have one or more of the following marks on or near the data plate. Because of differences and conflicts in national regulations, not all marks are applied to every version of a product.



#### S mark

The S mark indicates that the power supply and torch are suitable for operations carried out in environments with increased hazard of electrical shock according to IEC 60974-1.



#### CSA mark

Products with a CSA mark meet the United States and Canadian regulations for product safety. The products were evaluated, tested, and certified by CSA-International. Alternatively, the product may have a mark by one of the other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) accredited in both the United States and Canada, such as UL or TÜV.



#### **CE** mark

The CE marking signifies the manufacturer's declaration of conformity to applicable European directives and standards. Only those versions of products with a CE marking located on or near the data plate comply with European Directives. Applicable directives may include the European Low Voltage Directive, the European Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive, the Radio Equipment Directive (RED), and the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive. See the European CE Declaration of Conformity for details.



#### **Eurasian Customs Union (CU) mark**

CE versions of products that include an EAC mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to Russia, Belarus, and Kazakhstan.



#### **GOST-TR mark**

CE versions of products that include a GOST-TR mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to the Russian Federation.



#### **RCM** mark

CE versions of products with a RCM mark comply with the EMC and safety regulations required for sale in Australia and New Zealand.



#### **CCC** mark

The China Compulsory Certification (CCC) mark indicates that the product has been tested and found compliant with product safety regulations required for sale in China.



#### **UkrSEPRO** mark

The CE versions of products that include a UkrSEPRO mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to the Ukraine.



#### Serbian AAA mark

CE versions of products that include a AAA Serbian mark meet the product safety and EMC requirements for



#### **RoHS** mark

The RoHS mark indicates that the product meets the requirements of the European Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive.



#### **United Kingdom Conformity Assessed mark**

CE versions of products that include a UKCA mark of conformity meet the product safety, EMC, RF, and RoHS requirements for export to the UK.



This page is blank intentionally

# **Section 3**

## **INSTALLATION**

In this section	
Upon receipt	3-3
Claims	3-3
Installation requirements	3-3
Noise levels	3-3
Placement of system components	3-3
Torque specifications	3-3
Installation requirements	3-4
System components	3-5
Cables and hoses	3-5
Customer-supplied power cables	3-5
Supply gas hoses	3-5
Recommended grounding and shielding practices	3-6
Introduction	3-6
Types of grounding	3-6
Grounding practices	3-6
Grounding diagram	3-9
Placement of the primary power supply	3-11
Placement of the secondary power supply	3-12
Lifting the power supply	3-13
Install the ignition console	3-15
Placement of the chiller	3-17
Install the chiller interface console	3-18
Install the off-valve	3-19
Placement of the gas console	3-20
Primary power supply to secondary power supply cables	3-21
Interface (on/off) cable	3-21
Communication cable	3-22
Power supply to ignition console leads	3-23
Pilot arc lead	3-23
Negative leads	3-23
Ignition console power cable (from primary power supply)	3-25
Coolant hose set (chiller to chiller-interface console)	3-26
Coolant hose set (chiller interface console to ignition console)	3-27
Primary power supply to chiller interface console	3-28
Chiller interface power cable	3-28
Secondary power supply to chiller interface console	3-29
Chiller interface communication cable	3-29

## **INSTALLATION**

Primary power supply to gas console cables	3-30
Gas console communication cable	3-30
Gas console power cable	3-30
Gas console to off-valve hose and lead assembly	3-32
Cable and gas hose assembly	3-32
Gas console to off-valve cable	3-32
Off-valve cable	3-32
Power supply to CNC interface cable	3-34
Optional multi-system CNC interface cable	3-34
Notes to CNC interface cable run list	3-35
Examples of output circuits	3-36
Examples of input circuits	3-37
Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)	3-38
Torch lead assembly	3-39
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	3-40
Install the junction box	3-41
Connect the leads	3-42
Work lead	3-46
Torch connections	3-47
Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly	3-47
Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect	3-51
Torch mounting and alignment	3-52
Mounting the torch	3-52
Torch alignment	3-52
Torch lifter requirement	3-53
HyperNet	3-53
Power requirements (for each power supply)	3-54
General	3-54
Line disconnect switch	3-55
Main power cable (power supplies)	3-55
Main power cable (chiller)	3-55
Connect the power	3-56
Torch coolant requirements	3-57
Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures	
Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures	3-58
Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures	3-59
Water purity requirements	3-59
Fill the chiller with coolant	3-60
Gas requirements	3-61
Setting the supply regulators	
Gas regulators	3-62
Supply gas plumbing	
Connect the supply gases	
Supply gas hoses	3-65

### **Upon receipt**

- Verify that all system components on your order have been received. Contact your supplier if any items are missing.
- Inspect the system components for any physical damage that may have occurred during shipping. If there is evidence of damage, refer to *Claims*. All communications regarding claims must include the model number and serial number located on the rear of the power supply.

#### **Claims**

**Claims for damage during shipment** – If your unit was damaged during shipment, you must file a claim with the carrier. Hypertherm will furnish you with a copy of the bill of lading upon request. If you need additional assistance, call Customer Service listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

**Claims for defective or missing merchandise** – If any of the merchandise is defective or missing, contact your supplier. If you need additional assistance, call Customer Service listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

## Installation requirements

All installation and service of the electrical and plumbing systems must conform to national and local electrical and plumbing codes. This work should be performed only by qualified, licensed personnel.

Direct any technical questions to the nearest Hypertherm Technical Service Department listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

#### **Noise levels**

Acceptable noise levels as defined by national and local codes may be exceeded by this plasma system. Always wear proper ear protection when cutting or gouging. Any noise measurements taken are dependant on the specific environment in which the system is used. See also *Noise can damage hearing* in the *Safety* section of this manual. Specific information by product can be found in the Hypertherm downloads library at:

https://www.hypertherm.com/Xnet/library/DocumentLibrary.jsp

Select the product you are looking for from the Product Type drop down menu, choose "Regulatory" from the Category drop down menu, and choose "Acoustical Noise Data Sheets" from the Sub Category drop down menu. Hit Submit.

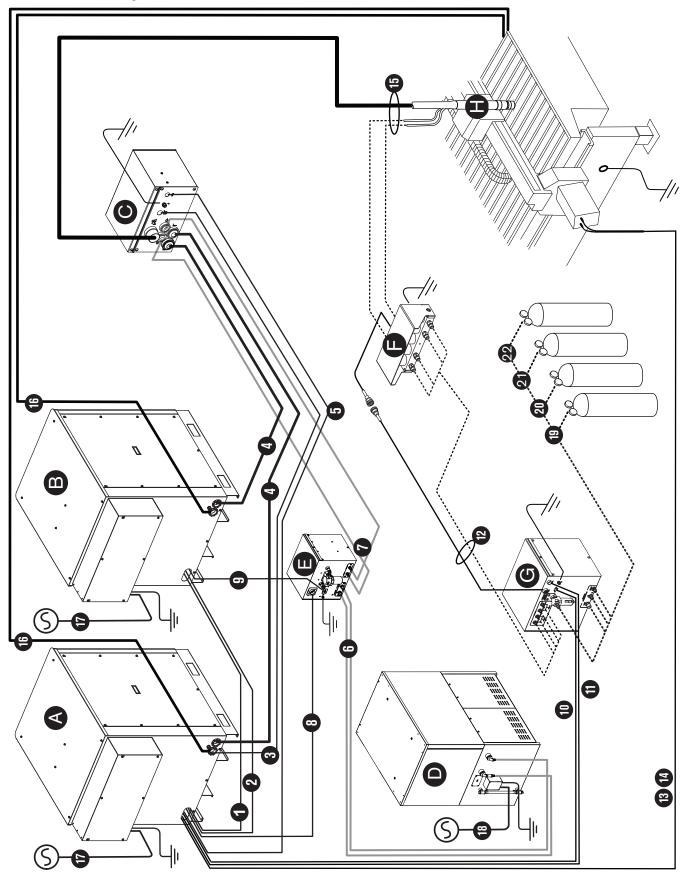
# **Placement of system components**

- Place all system components in position prior to making electrical, gas, and interface connections. Use the diagram in this section for component-placement guidelines.
- Ground all system components to earth. See Recommended grounding and shielding practices in this section for details.
- To prevent leaks in the system, tighten all gas and water connections as shown below:



Torque specifications			
Gas or water hose size kgf-cm lbf-in lbf-ft			
Up to 10 mm (3/8 in)	8.6-9.8	75-85	6.25-7
12 mm (1/2 in)	41.5-55	360-480	30-40

# **Installation requirements**



### **System components**

- A Primary power supply
- B Secondary power supply
- C Ignition console
- Chiller
- Chiller interface console
- Off-valve
- G Gas console
- Torch

#### **Cables and hoses**

- 1 Primary power supply to secondary power supply interface cable
- Primary power supply to secondary power supply communication cable
- Pilot arc lead
- 4 Negative leads
- 5 Ignition console power cable
- 6 Coolant hose set (chiller to chiller interface console)
- Coolant hose set (chiller interface console to ignition console)
- 8 Chiller interface power cable
- 9 Chiller interface communication cable
- 10 Gas console communication cable
- Gas console power cable
- 12 Gas console to off-valve hose and lead assembly
- 13 CNC interface cable
- 14 Optional CNC interface cable for systems with multiple power supplies
- 15 Torch lead assembly
- 16 Work leads

# **Customer-supplied power cables**

- 17 Main power cables (power supplies)
- 18 Main power cable (chiller)

# Supply gas hoses

- 19 Oxygen
- 20 Nitrogen or argon
- 21 Air
- 22 Argon-hydrogen (H35) or nitrogen-hydrogen (F5)

## Recommended grounding and shielding practices





### WARNING! ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL



Disconnect electrical power before performing any maintenance.

All work requiring the removal of the plasma system cover must be performed by a qualified technician.

See the Safety section of your manual for more safety precautions.

#### Introduction

This section describes practices for grounding and shielding to protect a plasma cutting system against radio frequency interference (RFI) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) (also called *noise*). It also describes the DC power ground and the service ground. The diagram at the end of this section shows these types of grounds in a plasma cutting system.

**Note:** The grounding practices in this section have been used on many installations with excellent results, and Hypertherm recommends that these practices be a routine part of the installation process. The actual methods used to implement these practices may vary from system to system, but should remain as consistent as possible. However, due to the variation in equipment and installations, these grounding practices may not succeed in every case to eliminate RFI/EMI noise issues.

# **Types of grounding**

**Service ground** (also called safety ground or potential earth (PE) ground) is the grounding system that applies to the incoming line voltage. It prevents a shock hazard to any personnel from any of the equipment or the cutting table. It includes the service ground coming into the plasma system and other systems such as the CNC and the motor drives, as well as the supplemental ground rod connected to the cutting table. In the plasma circuits, the ground is carried from the plasma system chassis to the chassis of each separate console through the interconnecting cables.

**DC power ground** (also called cutting current ground) is the grounding system that completes the path of the cutting current from the torch back to the plasma system. It requires that the positive lead from the plasma system be firmly connected to the cutting table ground bus with a properly sized cable. It also requires that the slats, on which the workpiece rests, make firm contact with the table and the workpiece.

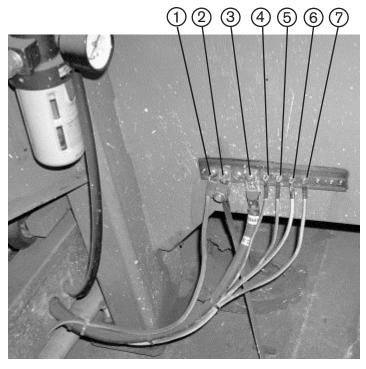
**RFI and EMI grounding and shielding** is the grounding system that limits the amount of electrical noise emitted by the plasma and motor drive systems. It also limits the amount of noise that is received by the CNC and other control and measurement circuits. The grounding practices described in this section mainly target RFI and EMI grounding and shielding.

# **Grounding Practices**

- 1. Unless noted, use only 13.3 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) welding cables (047040) for the EMI ground cables shown on the diagram at the end of this section.
- 2. The cutting table is used for the common, or star, EMI ground point and should have threaded studs welded to the table with a copper bus bar mounted on them. A separate bus bar should be mounted on the gantry as close to each motor as possible. If there are motors at each end of the gantry, run a separate EMI ground

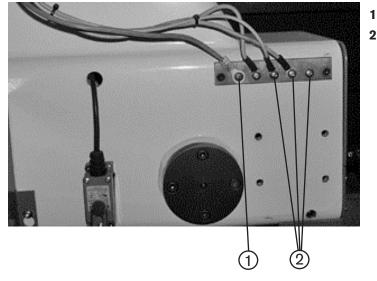
- cable from the far motor to the gantry bus bar. The gantry bus bar should have a separate, heavy EMI ground cable 21.2 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG; 047031) to the table bus bar. The EMI ground cables for the torch lifter and the RHF console must each run separately to the table ground bus.
- 3. Inadequate grounding not only exposes operators to dangerous voltages, but inadequate grounding also increases the risk of equipment failure and unnecessary downtime. Ideally a ground should be zero ohms resistance, but field experience indicates under 1 ohm resistance is satisfactory for most applications. Hypertherm recommends that you consult your national and local electrical codes to make sure that the grounding and shielding practices that you use comply with the requirements for your location.
- 4. A ground rod that meets all applicable local and national electrical codes must be installed within 6 m (20 ft) of the cutting table. This is a PE ground and should be connected to the cutting table ground bus bar using 13.3 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) green and yellow grounding cable (047121) or equivalent.
- 5. For the most effective shielding, use the Hypertherm CNC interface cables for I/O signals, serial communication signals, between plasma systems in multi-drop connections, and for interconnections between all parts of the Hypertherm system.
- 6. All hardware used in the ground system must be brass or copper. While you can use steel studs welded to the cutting table for mounting the ground bus, no other aluminum or steel hardware can be used in the ground system.
- 7. AC power, PE, and service grounds must be connected to all equipment according to local and national codes.
- 8. For a system with a remote high frequency console (RHF), the positive, negative, and pilot arc leads should be bundled together for as long a distance as possible. The torch lead, work lead, and the pilot arc (nozzle) leads may be run parallel to other wires or cables only if they are separated by at least 150 mm (6 inches). If possible, run power and signal cables in separate cable tracks.
- 9. For a system with an RHF console, the ignition console should be mounted as closely as possible to the torch, and must have a separate ground cable that connects directly to the cutting table ground bus bar.
- 10. Each Hypertherm component, as well as any other CNC or motor drive cabinet or enclosure, must have a separate ground cable to the common (star) ground on the table. This includes the ignition console, whether it is bolted to the plasma system or to the cutting table.
- 11. The metal braided shield on the torch lead must be connected firmly to the ignition console and to the torch. It must be electrically insulated from any metal and from any contact with the floor or building. The torch lead can be run in a plastic cable tray or track, or covered with a plastic or leather sheath.
- 12. The torch holder and the torch breakaway mechanism the part mounted to the lifter, not the part mounted to the torch must be connected to the stationary part of the lifter with copper braid at least 12.7 mm (0.5 inches) wide. A separate cable must run from the lifter to the gantry ground bus bar. The valve assembly should also have a separate ground connection to the gantry ground bus bar.
- 13. If the gantry runs on rails that are not welded to the table, then each rail must be connected with a ground cable from the end of the rail to the table. The rail ground cables connect directly to the table and do not need to connect to the table ground bus bar.
- 14. If you are installing a voltage divider board, mount it as closely as possible to where the arc voltage is sampled. One recommended location is inside the plasma system enclosure. If a Hypertherm voltage divider board is used, the output signal is isolated from all other circuits. The processed signal should be run in twisted shielded cable (Belden 1800F or equivalent). Use a cable with a braided shield, not a foil shield. Connect the shield to the chassis of the plasma system and leave it unconnected at the other end.
- 15. All other signals (analog, digital, serial, and encoder) should run in twisted pairs inside a shielded cable. Connectors on these cables should have a metal housing. The shield, not the drain, should be connected to the metal housing of the connector at each end of the cable. Never run the shield or the drain through the connector on any of the pins.

The following picture shows an example of a cutting table ground bus. The components shown here may differ from your system.



- 1 Gantry ground bus
- 2 Ground rod
- 3 Plasma system work lead (+)
- 4 Remote high frequency (RHF) console
- 5 CNC enclosure
- 6 Torch holder
- 7 Plasma system chassis

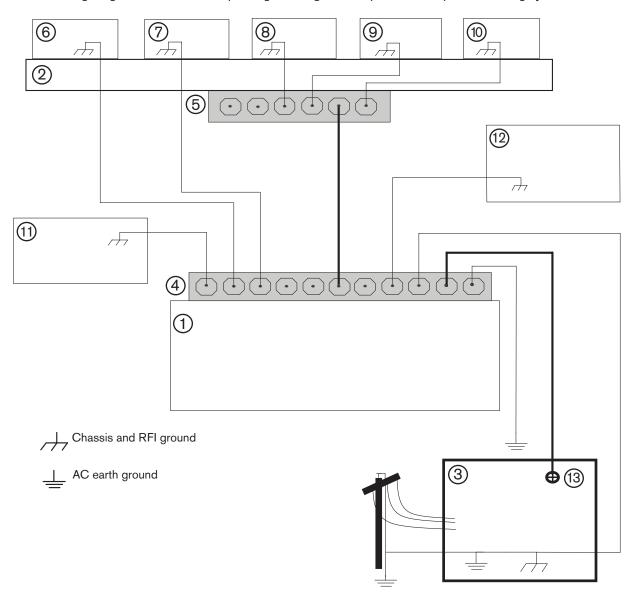
The following picture shows an example of a gantry ground bus. It is bolted to the gantry, close to the motor. All of the individual ground cables from the components mounted on the gantry connect to the bus. A single heavy cable then connects the gantry ground bus to the table ground bus.



- Cable to the cutting table ground bus
- **2** Ground cables from components on the gantry

### **Grounding diagram**

The following diagram shows an example of grounding the components in a plasma cutting system.



- 1 Cutting table
- 2 Gantry
- 3 Plasma system
- 4 Table ground bus bar
- **5** Gantry ground bus bar
- Torch height control lifter (ArcGlide®, Sensor™ THC, Sensor PHC, or other)
- 7 RHF console (not on all systems). Connect to table ground bus bar.

- **8, 9** System-specific component such as metering console, gas console, or selection console
- 10 CNC chassis
- 11 Torch height control module (ArcGlide, Command® THC)
- 12 System-specific component such as a cooler or chiller
- 13 DC power ground



This page is blank intentionally



### A Placement of the primary power supply





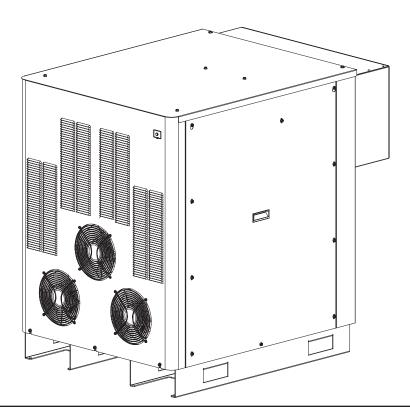
### **DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL**

Remove all electrical connections to the power supply before moving or positioning. Transporting the unit can cause personal injury and equipment damage.

The power supply can be moved by forklift but the forks must be long enough to extend the entire length of the base. Take care when lifting so that the underside of the power supply is not damaged. The forks must also be centered front to back and side to side to prevent tipping while moving. Fork lift speeds should be kept to a minimum, especially when making a turn or going around a corner.

- Place the power supply in an area that is free of excessive moisture, has proper ventilation and is relatively clean. Allow 1 m (3 ft) of space on all sides of the power supply for ventilation and service.
- Cooling air is drawn in through the front panel and is exhausted through the rear of the unit by a cooling fan. Do not place any filter device over the air intake locations, which reduces cooling efficiency and VOIDS THE WARRANTY.
- Do not place the power supply on an incline greater than 10° to prevent it from toppling.

HPR400XD power supplies with serial number HPR400-000560 or later can be upgraded to a HPR800XD primary or secondary power supply.





# **B** Placement of the secondary power supply

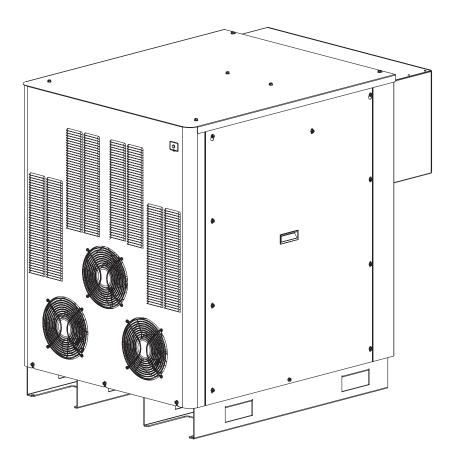




### DANGER **ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL**

Remove all electrical connections to the power supply before moving or positioning. Transporting the unit can cause personal injury and equipment damage.

- Place the power supply in an area that is free of excessive moisture, has proper ventilation, and is relatively clean. The components of the plasma system are not intended to be exposed to rain or snow. Allow 1 m (3 ft) of space on all sides of the power supply for ventilation and service.
- Cooling air is drawn in through the front panel and is exhausted through the rear of the unit by a cooling fan. Do not place any filter device over the air intake locations, which reduces cooling efficiency and VOIDS THE WARRANTY.
- Do not place the power supply on an incline greater than 10°, to prevent it from toppling.



#### Lifting the power supply

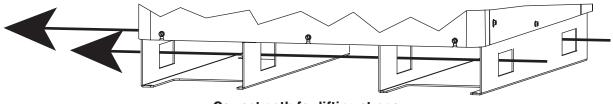


#### **DANGER**

The HPR800XD power supplies weigh approximately 746 kg (1645 lbs) each. 1 or 2 person manual pushing or lifting could cause injury. Use appropriate lifting aids and techniques when moving a power supply

A strap kit (228336) for lifting the power supplies is available from Hypertherm. The strap kit should only be used to lift the power supplies as outlined herein. Before using the strap kit, the customer understands and assumes exclusive responsibility for supplying personnel trained and qualified to operate forklifts, cranes, hoists and other lifting devices to lift or move the power supplies. All movement of the power supplies must be done in compliance with applicable local laws and regulations. All handling equipment must be evaluated for each application and inspected and tested before each use. The power supplies can be moved by forklift, but the forks must be long enough to extend the entire length of the base. Take care when lifting so that the underside of the power supplies is not damaged. The customer agrees to observe and ensure compliance with the following:

- The straps and other handling equipment must comply with applicable local standards, laws and regulations.
- The rated capacity, design factor, and efficiency rating of the lifting system, including the straps sold by Hypertherm, may be affected by wear, misuse, overloading, corrosion, deformation, intentional alteration, age, and other use conditions. An inspection of the straps by qualified personnel should be conducted before each use. Worn or damaged straps may not be used, nor may they be altered or modified in any way.
- All 4 loops at the ends of the straps must be securely and properly attached to the lifting mechanism.
- The power supply is a nonsymmetrical load; ensure that an analysis by a qualified person is performed properly to balance the load to prevent tipping and overloading of any one strap.
- All enclosure panels must be securely fastened before lifting the power supply.
- The lifting mechanism must be rated for the appropriate weight and be suitable for the strap size.
- Each strap should pass through all 4 holes in the base of the power supply and should not be twisted, constricted, bunched or pinched.



- Correct path for lifting straps
- Straps shall not be shortened or lengthened by knotting, twisting, choker hitching, or other means.
- Each power supply should be lifted slowly, not more than 203 mm (8 in.) above the floor, to insure that the weight is evenly distributed.
- Each power supply should be moved slowly to prevent sudden acceleration and deceleration when moving.
- Access to the area should be restricted when moving or lifting to prevent injury of personnel if the power supply shifts or tips.

#### INSTALLATION

- Personnel should never be allowed to place themselves or any part of the body under the equipment, or between the equipment and walls or other solid objects.
- Store straps in a proper manner such that they are not subjected to mechanical, chemical, or ultraviolet damage, or to extreme temperatures.

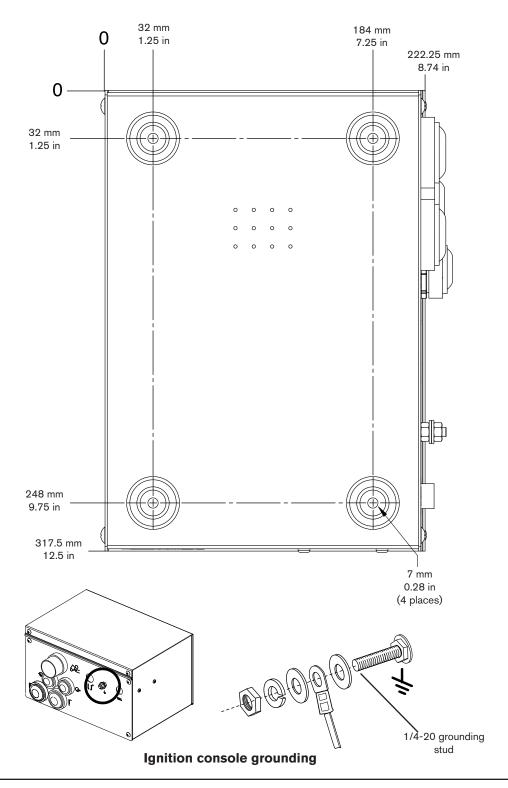
In the United States, OSHA regulates slings in 29 CFR 1910.184. This regulation covers general requirements, basic definitions, safe operating practices, inspections of the various types of slings. Read the OSHA regulations and OSHA sling guidelines carefully before moving the power supply, and observe all requirements and recommendations for safe handling in 29 CFR 1910.184 and other applicable sections. If there is any question respecting the interpretation or application of these or other OSHA regulations, you should consult appropriate legal counsel.

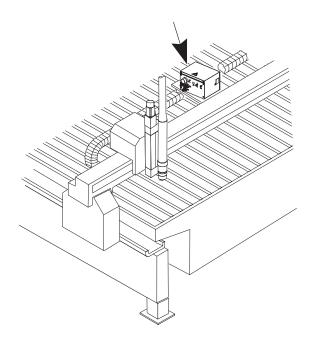
Hypertherm slings are not for sale in Europe, where locally purchased slings are required to have "CE Marking." In the UK the interpretation of the European Directives translated into the following UK Statutory Instruments (SI): SI 2306 PUWER, The Provision and Use of Work Equipment Regulations and SI 2307 LOLER, Lifting Operations Lifting Equipment Regulations. Reference to the European Directives may not be construed to mean that the strap kit may be used in other countries or jurisdictions.

The body responsible for the workplace where the equipment is to be installed needs to ensure all applicable local regulations are followed, and Hypertherm assumes no responsibility or liability therefore. The customer assumes exclusive responsibility for ensuring that all local laws and regulations are followed, including those applicable to the use of equipment and work place conditions.

# • Install the ignition console

- Mount the ignition console in a vertical or horizontal position.
- Allow room to remove the top for servicing.

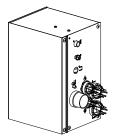




## **Horizontal RHF mounting**



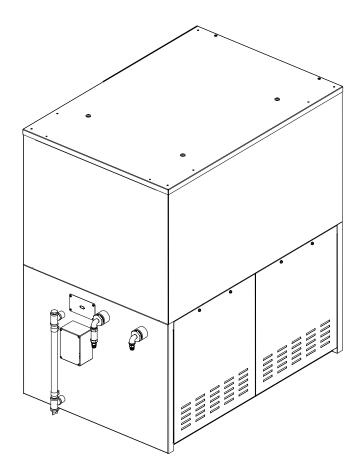
## **Vertical RHF mounting**



# Placement of the chiller

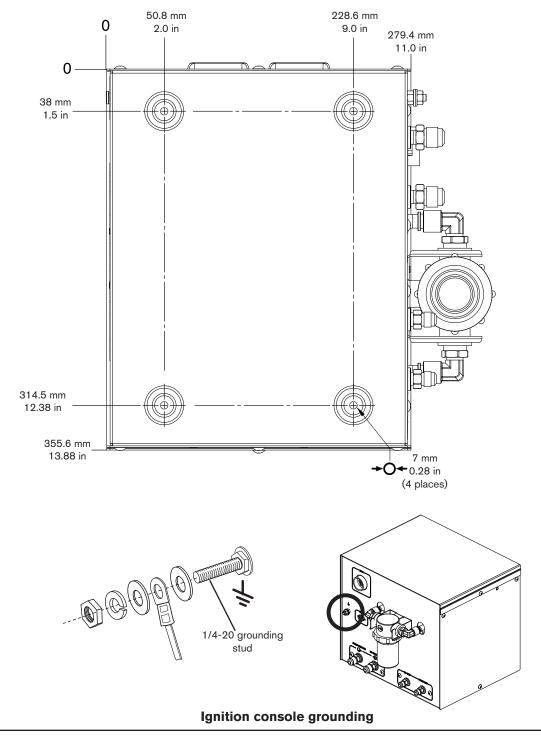
- Place the chiller in an area that is free of excessive moisture, has proper ventilation, and is relatively clean. The components of the plasma system are not intended to be exposed to rain or snow. Allow 1 m (3 ft) of space on all sides of the chiller for ventilation and service.
- See the chiller manufacturer manual for intake, exhause, operation and maintence information.
- Do not place the cooler on an incline greater than 10° (with the wheels locked, if applicable) to prevent it from toppling.
- Refer to the manual that came with your chiller for operation and maintenance information.

Note: The chiller shown below is generic.



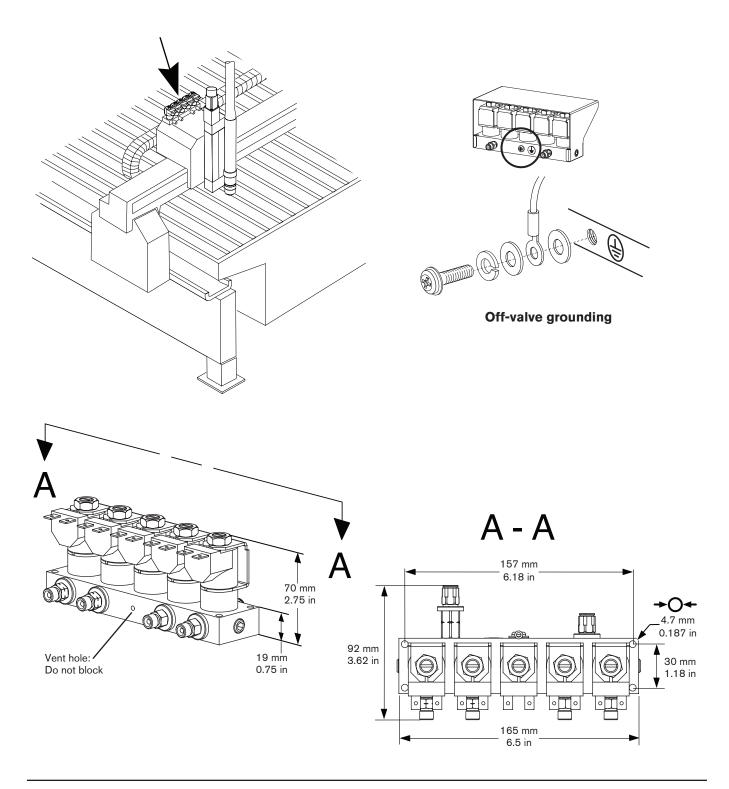
# Install the chiller interface console

- Mount the chiller interface console in a horizontal position.
- Allow room to remove the top for servicing.
- If the chiller interface console is placed on top of power supply, do not drill holes though the power supply cover to bolt it in place.



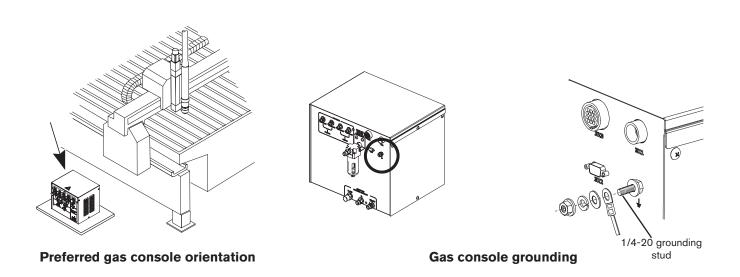
# Install the off-valve

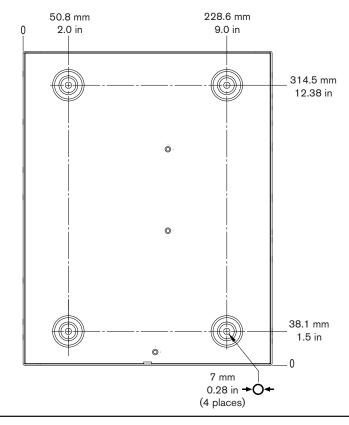
• Mount the off-valve assembly near the torch lifter station. The maximum length of the gas hoses between the off-valve assembly and the torch is 1.8 m (6 ft).



# G Placement of the gas console

• Mount the gas console near the cutting table. Allow room to remove the top and right side cover for servicing. Preferred orientation is shown in the figure below. The maximum length of cables between the power supply and gas console is 75 m (250 ft). The maximum length of cables and hoses between the gas console and the off-valve assembly is 20 m (65 ft).





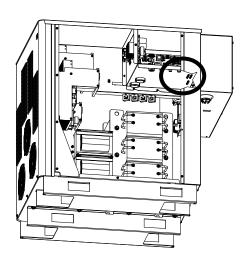
# Primary power supply to secondary power supply cables

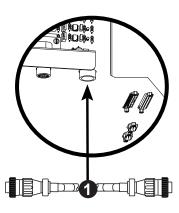
# 1 Interface (on/off) cable

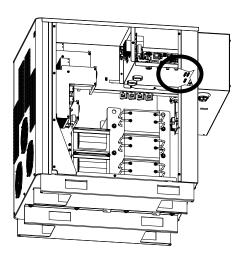


Part no.	Length
223071	4.5 m (15 ft)
223098	7.5 m (25 ft)

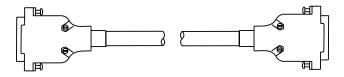
Cable signal list – primary power supply to secondary power supply			
Primary power supply end Secondary power supply end			supply end
Wire color	Pin No.	Description	Pin No.
Red	1	120 VAC-hot	4
Black	2	120 VAC-return	5
Shield	3	Ground	6





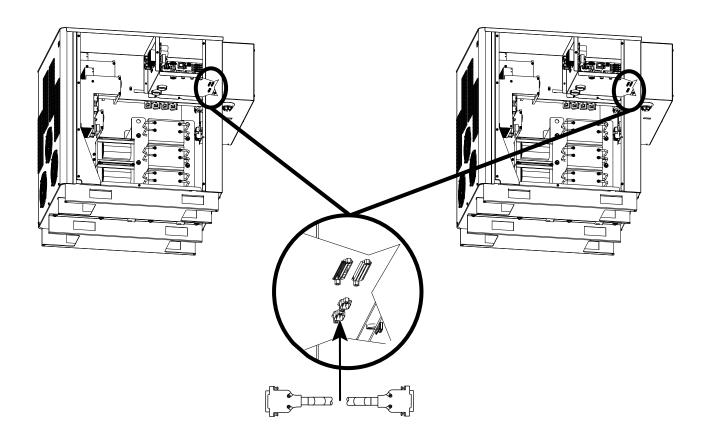


# **2** Communication cable



Part no.	Length
123839	4.5 m (15 ft)
123691	7.5 m (25 ft)

	Cable signal list – power supply to power supply (9-pin DSUB connectors)					
Primary power supply end				Seconda	ary power supply e	nd
Pin No.	Wire color	Input/Output	Description	Pin No.	Input/Output	Function
2	Black	Input/Output	CAN L	2	Input/Output	CAN communication
3	Black	Input	CAN ground	3	Output	Power ground
7	Red	Input/Output	CAN H	7	Input/Output	CAN communication
9	Red	Input	Not used	9	Output	Not used



# Power supply to ignition console leads

## 3 Pilot arc lead

\*Note: The pilot arc lead only attaches between the primary power supply and the ignition console



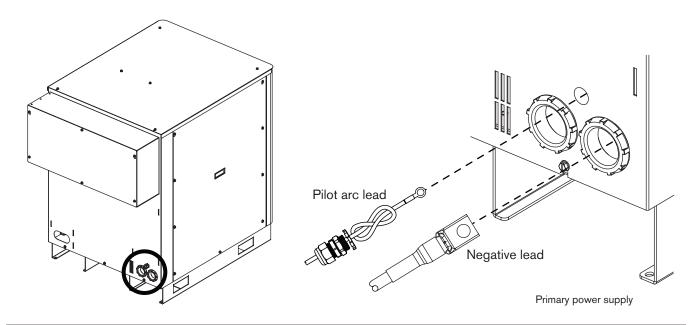
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123820	3 m (10 ft)	123735	25 m (82 ft)
123821	4.5 m (15 ft)	123668	35 m (115 ft)
123666	7.5 m (25 ft)	123669	45 m (150 ft)
123822	10 m (35 ft)	123824	60 m (200 ft)
123667	15 m (50 ft)	123825	75 m (250 ft)
123823	20 m (65 ft)		

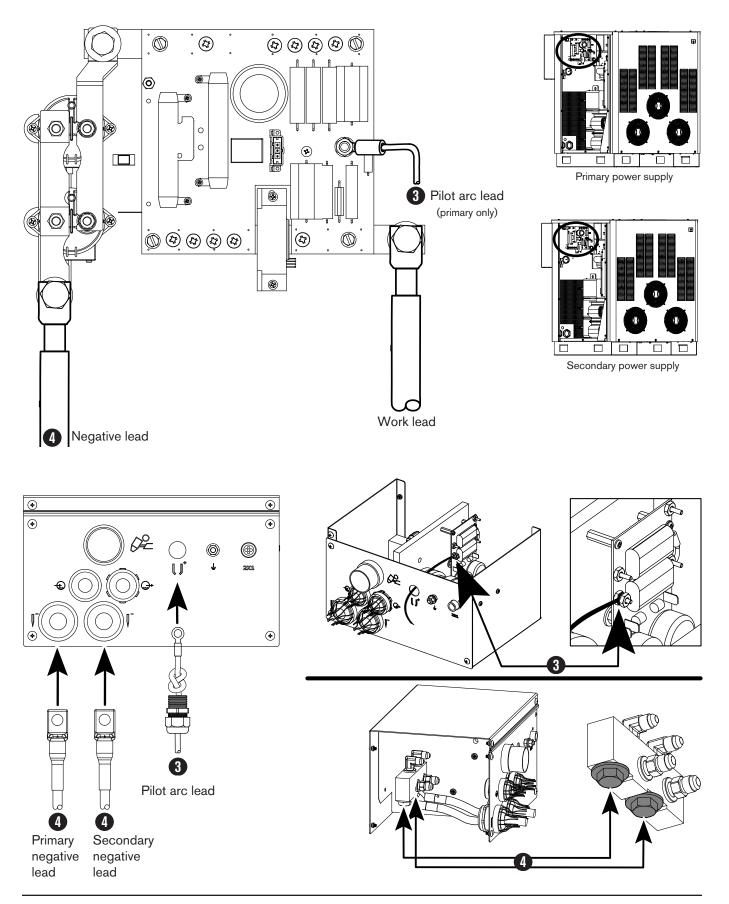
## A Negative leads

\*Note: There is a negative lead between each power supply and the ignition console

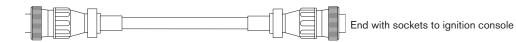


Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123418	3 m (10 ft)	123996	25 m (82 ft)
023382	4.5 m (15 ft)	123997	35 m (115 ft)
023078	7.5 m (25 ft)	023081	45 m (150 ft)
123994	10 m (35 ft)	023188	60 m (200 ft)
023079	15 m (50 ft)	023815	75 m (250 ft)
123995	20 m (65 ft)		



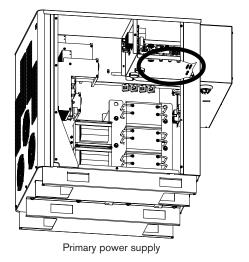


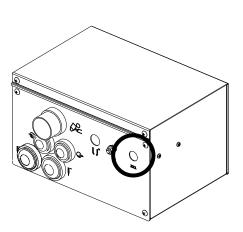
# **5 Ignition console power cable** (from primary power supply)

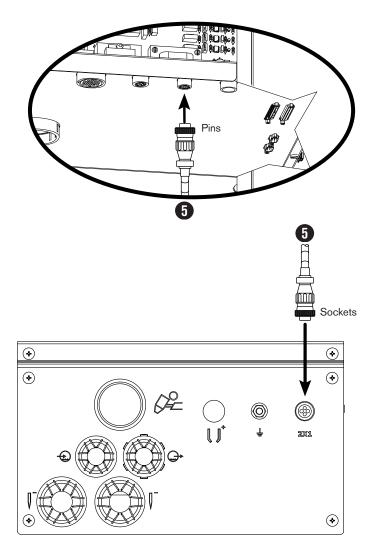


Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123419	3 m (10 ft)	123425	22.5 m (75 ft)
123834	4.5 m (15 ft)	123736	25 m (82 ft)
123420	6 m (20 ft)	123426	30 m (100 ft)
123670	7.5 m (25 ft)	123672	35 m (115 ft)
123422	9 m (30 ft)	123938	37.5 m (125 ft)
123835	10 m (35 ft)	123673	45 m (150 ft)
123423	12 m (40 ft)	123837	60 m (200 ft)
123671	15 m (50 ft)	123838	75 m (250 ft)
123836	20 m (65 ft)		

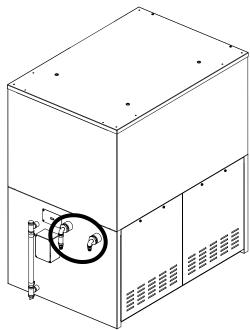
Cable signal list – power supply to ignition console			
Power supply end Ignition console e			
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.	
1	120 VAC-hot	1	
2	120 VAC-return	2	
3	Ground	3	
4	Not used	4	





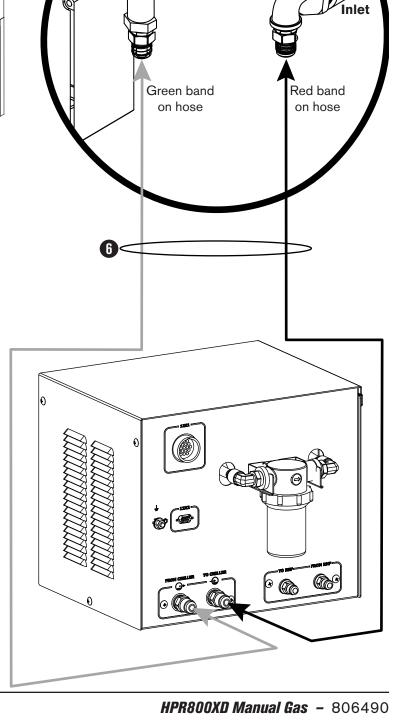


# 6 Coolant hose set (chiller to chiller-interface console)



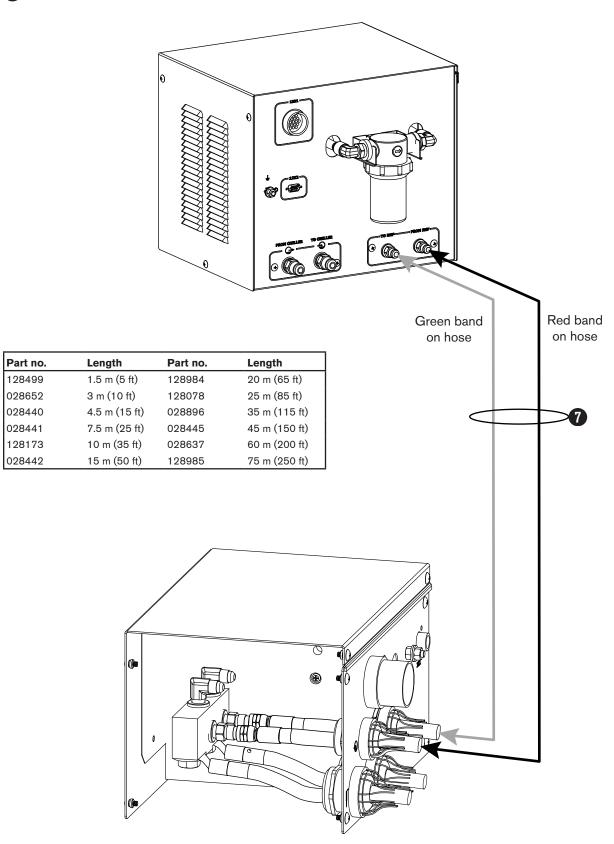
Part no.	Length
228540	4.5 m (15 ft)
228541	7.5 m (25 ft)
228542	15 m (50 ft)

**Caution: Never use PTFE** tape on any joint preparation.



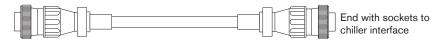
Outlet

# **7** Coolant hose set (chiller interface console to ignition console)



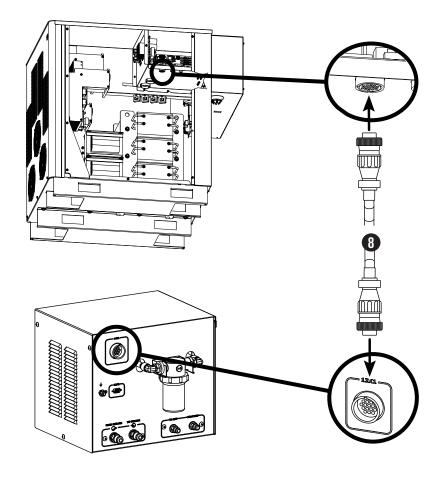
# Primary power supply to chiller interface console

# **8** Chiller interface power cable



Part no.	Length
123979	1.5 m (5 ft)
123980	3 m (10 ft)
123981	4.5 m (15 ft)

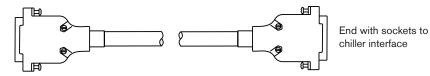
Cable signal list – primary power supply to chiller interface					
Power sup	pply end		Chiller interface end		
Pin No.	Wire color	Description	Pin No.		
1	Red/ black	240 VAC-hot	1		
2	Red	240 VAC-return	2		
3	Shield	Ground	3		
15	White	Solenoid V1-return	15		
11	Black	Solenoid V1-hot	11		
6	Shield	Ground	6		



Note: The inductor on the pump motor drive board makes a noise during operation that has been described as a "hum", "sing", and "click". This is normal and can be disregarded.

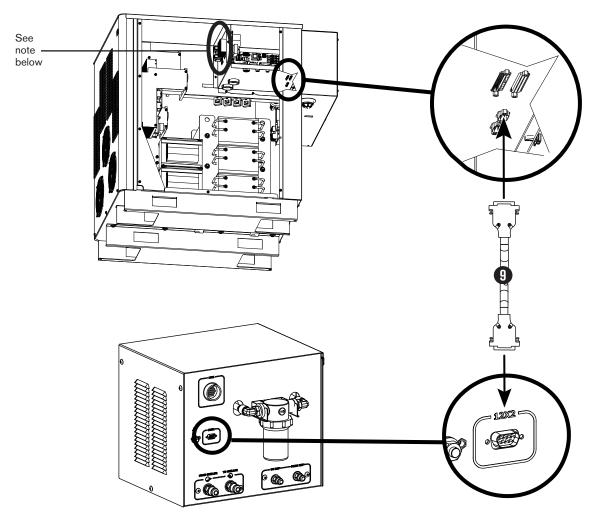
# Secondary power supply to chiller interface console

## **9** Chiller interface communication cable



Part no.	Length
123844	1.5 m (5 ft)
123784	3 m (10 ft)
123839	4.5 m (15 ft)

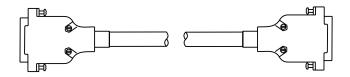
Cable signal list – secondary power supply to chiller interface (9-pin DSUB connectors)						
Power supply end		Chiller interface end				
Pin No.	Wire color	Input/Output	Description	Pin No.	Input/Output	Function
2	Black	Input/Output	CAN L	2	Input/Output	CAN communication
3	Black	Input	CAN ground	3	Output	Power ground
7	Red	Input/Output	CAN H	7	Input/Output	CAN communication
9	Red	Output	Not used	9	Output	Not used



Note: The inductor on the pump motor drive board makes a noise during operation that has been described as a "hum", "sing", and "click". This is normal and can be disregarded.

# Primary power supply to gas console cables

## 1 Gas console communication cable



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123784*	3 m (10 ft)	123841	20 m (65 ft)
123839	4.5 m (15 ft)	123737	25 m (82 ft)
123963	6 m (20 ft)	123738	35 m (115 ft)
123691	7.5 m (25 ft)	123739	45 m (150 ft)
123840	10 m (35 ft)	123842	60 m (200 ft)
123711	15 m (50 ft)	123843	75 m (250 ft)

	Cable signal list – primary power supply to gas console (9-pin DSUB connectors)					
Power supply end		Gas console end				
Pin No.	Wire color	Input/Output	Description	Pin No.	Input/Output	Function
2	Black	Input/Output	CAN L	2	Input/Output	CAN communication
3	Black	Input	CAN ground	3	Output	Power ground
7	Red	Input/Output	CAN H	7	Input/Output	CAN communication
9	Red	Output	Not used	9	Output	Not used

# 1 Gas console power cable

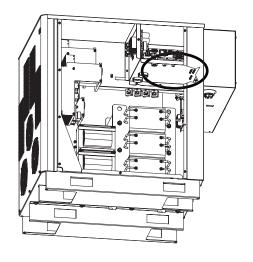
End with sockets to gas console

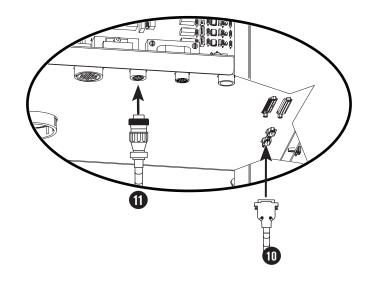


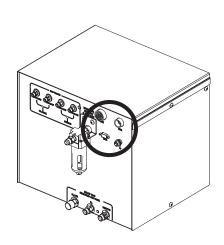
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123785*	3 m (10 ft)	123848	20 m (65 ft)
123846	4.5 m (15 ft)	123740	25 m (82 ft)
123964	6 m (20 ft)	123676	35 m (115 ft)
123674	7.5 m (25 ft)	123677	45 m (150 ft)
123847	10 m (35 ft)	123849	60 m (200 ft)
123675	15 m (50 ft)	123850	75 m (250 ft)

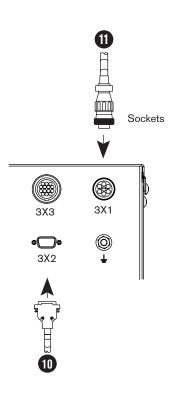
Cable signal list – primary power supply to gas console				
Power supply end		Gas console end		
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.		
1	120 VAC-hot	1		
2	120 VAC-return	2		
3	Ground	3		
4	Not used	4		
5	Not used	5		
6	24 VAC-hot	6		
7	24 VAC-return	7		

<sup>\*</sup> Cable numbers 123784 and 123785 are for use with systems that have the gas console mounted on the power supply





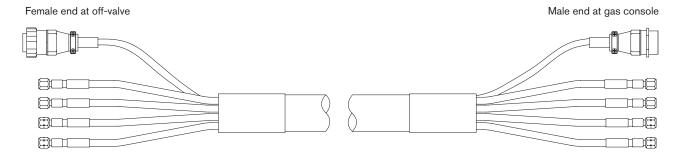




# Gas console to off-valve hose and lead assembly

### 12 Cable and gas hose assembly

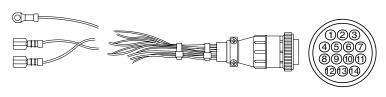
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
128989	3 m (10 ft)	128967	10 m (35 ft)
128990	4.5 m (15 ft)	128786	15 m (50 ft)
228339	6 m (20 ft)	128991	20 m (65 ft)
128782	7.5 m (25 ft)	228864	25 m (82 ft)



### Gas console to off-valve cable

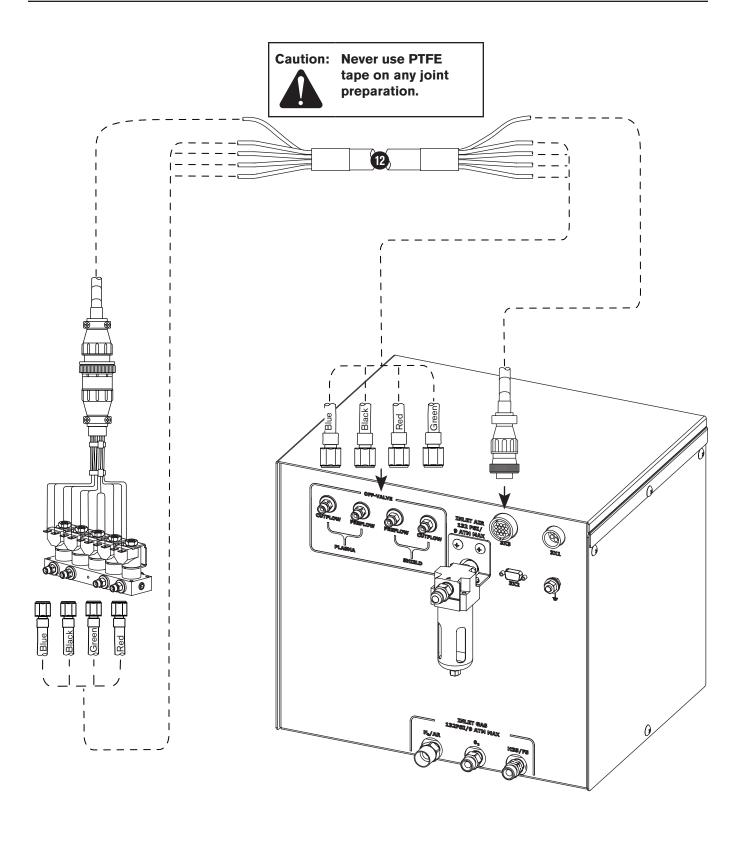
Cable signal list – gas console to off-valve cable				
Gas console end	Off-valve end			
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.		
1	120 VAC Hot – Shield preflow	1		
2	120 VAC Return - Shield preflow	2		
3	120 VAC Hot – Shield cutflow	3		
4	120 VAC Return - Shield cutflow	4		
5	120 VAC Hot - Plasma preflow	5		
6	120 VAC Return - Plasma preflow	6		
7	120 VAC Hot - Plasma cutflow	7		
8	120 VAC Return - Plasma cutflow	8		
9	120 VAC Hot - Plasma vent	9		
10	120 VAC Return - Plasma vent	10		
11	Ground	11		

### Off-valve cable

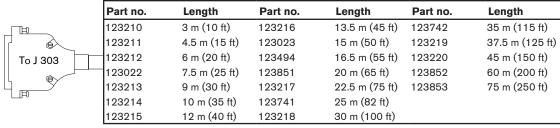


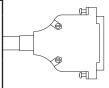
End B End A ( male/pins)

Cable signal list – off-valve cable				
Description	End B	Color	End A	
Shield	S	Red/black	1	
Preflow	Р	Red	2	
Shield	S	Red/black	3	
Cutflow	С	Red	4	
Plasma	Р	Red/black	5	
Preflow	Р	Red	6	
Plasma	Р	Red/black	7	
Cutflow	С	Red	8	
Vent	V	Red/black	9	
	V	Red	10	
Ground	Gnd	Green/Yellow	11	
	Gnd		12	
	Gnd		13	
	Gnd		14	



# Power supply to CNC interface cable

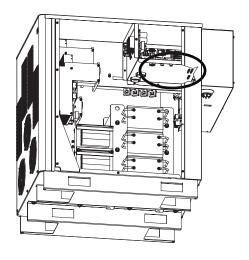


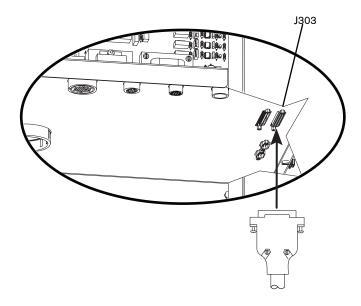


### 4 Optional multi-system CNC interface cable (see schematics for installation information)

Power supply end CNC end

Wire color	Pin no.	Input/ Output	Signal name	Function	Input/ Output	Notes
Black Red	1 20	Input Input	RX – RX +	RS-422 serial receiver RS-422 serial receiver	Output Output	
Black Green	2 21	Output Output	TX - TX +	RS-422 serial transmitter RS-422 serial transmitter	Input Input	
Black Blue	3 22		RS-422 ground None	RS-422 serial ground Not used		
Black Yellow	4 23	Output Output	Motion 1 E (-) Motion 1 C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input Input	2 & 3
Black Brown	5 24	Output Output	Error E (–) Error C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an error has occurred	Input Input	2
Black Orange	6 25	Output Output	Rampdown error E (-) Rampdown error C (+)	Notifies the CNC that a rampdown error has occurred	Input	2
Red White	7 26	Output Output	Not ready E (-) Not ready C (+)	Notifies the CNC that the plasma system is not ready to fire an arc	Input	2
Red Green	8 27	Output Output	Motion 2 E (-) Motion 2 C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input Input	2 & 3
Red Blue	9 28	Output Output	Motion 3 E (–) Motion 3 C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input Input	2 & 3
Red Yellow	10 29	Output Output	Motion 4 E (–) Motion 4 C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input Input	2 & 3
Red Brown	11 30		None None	Not used Not used		
Red Orange	12 31	Input Input	Corner (–) Corner (+)	The CNC Notifies the plasma system that a corner is approaching and to reduce cut current (Cut current is CNC selectable or defaults to 50% of cut current)	Output Output	1
Green White	13 32	Input Input	Pierce (–) Pierce (+)	The CNC Notifies the plasma system to maintain the shield preflow until the CNC releases the signal	Output	1
Green Blue	14 33	Input Input	Hold (-) Hold (+)	Not required without CommandTHC. CommandTHC requires signal to preflow gases during IHS	Output	1
Green Yellow	15 34	Input Input	Start (-) Start (+)	The CNC initiates the plasma arc	Output Output	1
Green Brown	16 35		None None	Not used Not used		
Green Orange	17 36		None Power ground	Not used Ground		
White Black	18 37		Power ground CNC +24 VDC	Ground Available 24 VDC (200 milliamps maximum) see notes		4
	19		CNC +24 VDC	Not connected		





#### Notes to CNC interface cable run list

- Note 1. Inputs are optically isolated. They require 24 VDC at 7.3 mA, or dry-contact closure. The external relay's life may be improved by adding a metallized-polyester capacitor (0.022 µF 100 V or higher) in parallel with the relay contacts.
- Note 2. Outputs are optically isolated, open collector, transistors. The maximum rating is 24 VDC at 10 mA.
- Note 3. Machine motion is selectable and is used for configurations with multiple plasma systems.
- Note 4.\* CNC +24 VDC provides 24 VDC at 200 mA maximum. A jumper is required on J301 to use 24 V power.

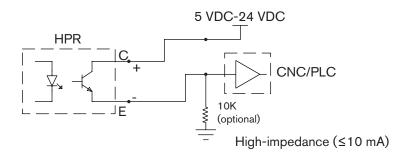


Caution: The CNC cable must be constructed using cable with 360 degree shielding and metal housing connectors at each end. The shielding must be terminated to the metal housings at each end to ensure proper grounding and to provide the best shielding.

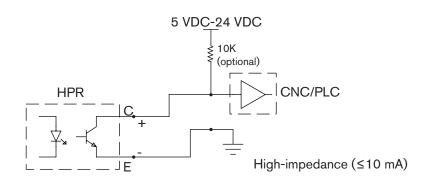
<sup>\*</sup> See examples on pages 3-36 and 3-37

### **Examples of output circuits**

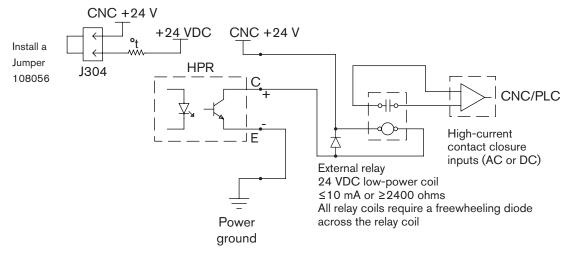
1. Logic interface, active-high



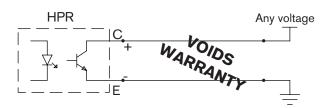
2. Logic interface, active-low



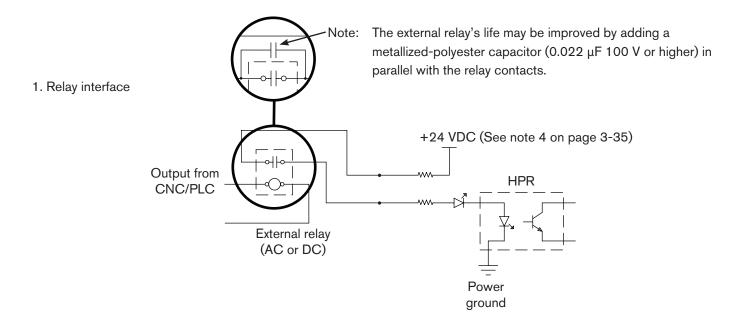
3. Relay interface



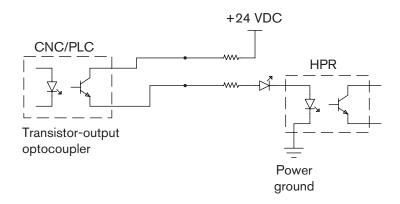
4. Do not use this configuration. Warranty will be void.



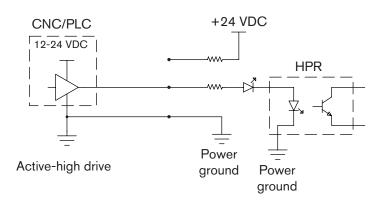
### **Examples of input circuits**



#### 2. Optocoupler interface



#### 3. Amplified-output interface



### Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)

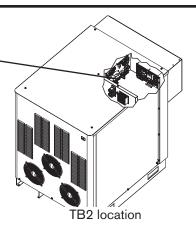




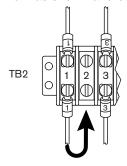
### **DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL**

Disconnect electrical power before performing any maintenance. See the Safety Section in this Manual for more safety precautions.

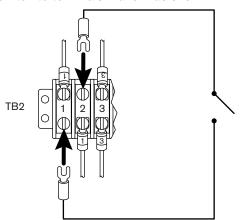
1. Locate terminal block 2 (TB2) in the power supply.



2. Remove wire 1 as shown and connect it to terminal 2.



3. Connect switch to terminals 1 and 2 as shown.



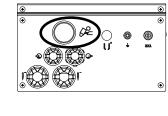
Note: Use a switch, relay or solid-state relay that is compatible with 24 VAC @ 100 mA. It must be a maintained-contact switch, not a momentarycontact switch.

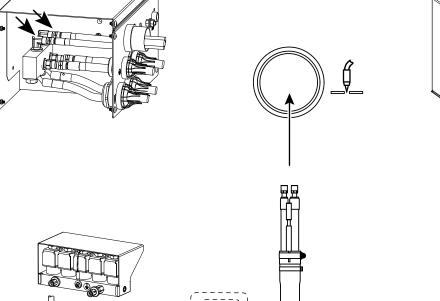
Note: The main power switch on the gas console must be in the ON position for the remote switch to function.

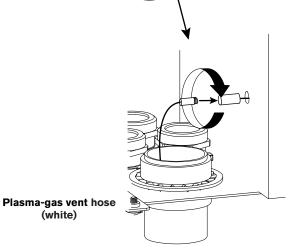
# 15 Torch lead assembly

Part no.	Length
228291	2 m (6 ft)
228292	3 m (10 ft)
228293	4.5 m (15 ft)
228294	6 m (20 ft)
228295	7.5 m (25 ft)
228296	10 m (35 ft)
228297	15 m (50 ft)

Note: A 20 m (65 ft) torch lead is not available for HPR800XD systems







# Caution:

The length of the hoses from the torch to the metering console are critical to cut quality and consumable life.

Do not alter the length of the hoses.



(white)

Locate the exposed end of the plasma-gas vent hose away from sparks caused by piercing to avoid ignition and possible damage to the torch leads.

## **Torch lead junction box (Optional)**

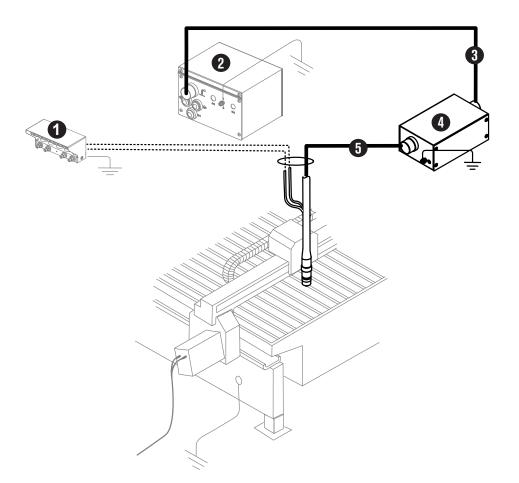
Note: See the Parts list for part numbers

Caution:

Total lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to:



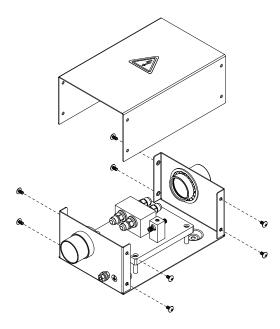
20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD 15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



- 1. Off-valve assembly
- 2. Ignition console
- 3. Junction box lead
- 4. Junction box
- 5. Junction box to torch lead

### Install the junction box

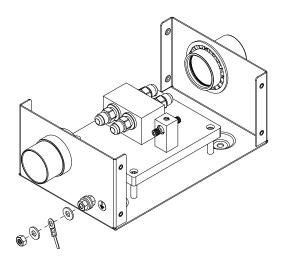
1. Remove the cover fom the junction box



2. Mount the junction box near the cutting location. (See Specification – for Junction box mounting dimensions)

### Note: Allow space to install and remove the cover of the box for servicing.

3. Ground the junction box to the bus bar on the cutting table or equivalent. See *Recommended grounding and shielding* in the *Installation* section in your system's instruction manual for more information.



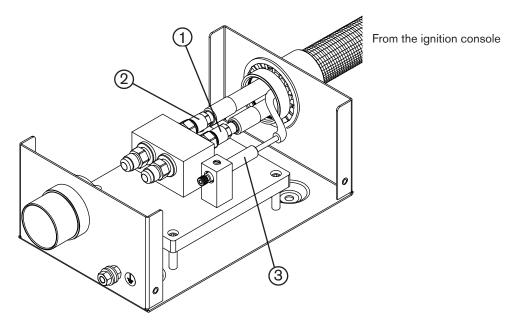
### **Connect the leads**

Note: Do not overtighten the connections

### Junction box to the ignition console

1. Connect one end of the junction box lead to the junction box.

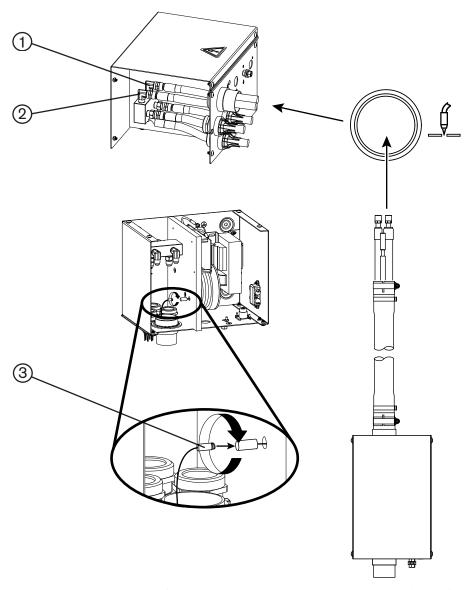
Note: The lead can go in either end of the junction box.



- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)



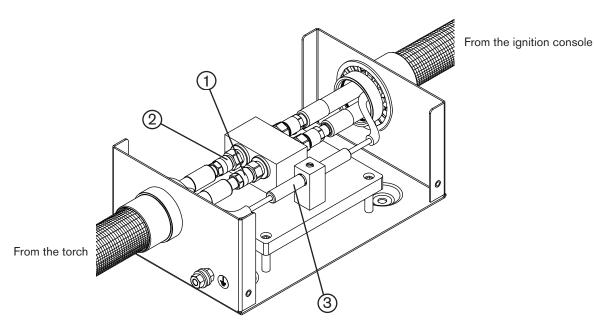


- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)

### Lead from the torch to the junction box

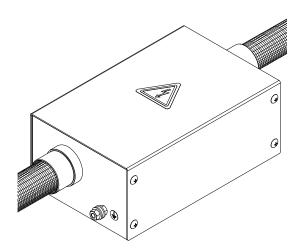
1. Connect the lead from the torch to the junction box.



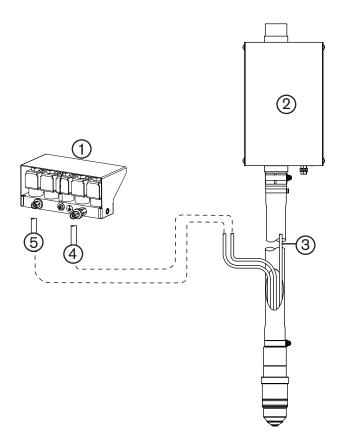
- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)

2. Install the junction box cover.



3. Connect the torch hoses to the off-valve assembly.

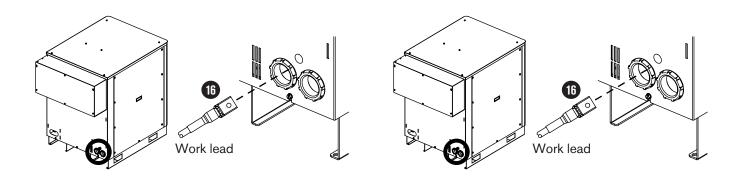


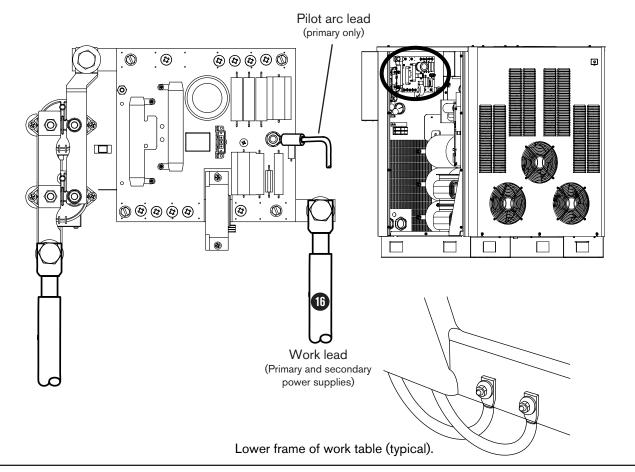
- 1 Off-valve assembly
- 2 Junction box
- 3 Plasma gas vent hose (white)
- 4 Plasma gas hose (black)
- 5 Shield hose (blue)

# **10** Work lead



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123418	3 m (10 ft)	123996	25 m (82 ft)
023382	4.5 m (15 ft)	123997	35 m (115 ft)
023078	7.5 m (25 ft)	023081	45 m (150 ft)
123994	10 m (35 ft)	023188	60 m (200 ft)
023079	15 m (50 ft)	023815	75 m (250 ft)
123995	20 m (65 ft)		



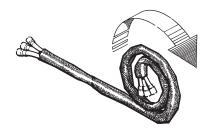




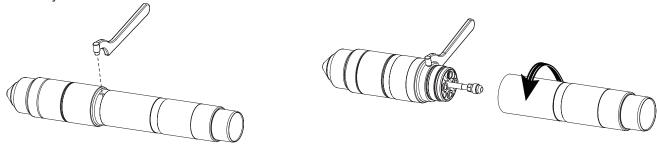
# Torch connections

### Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly

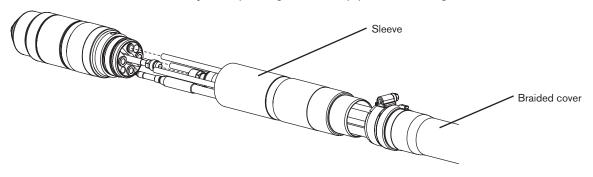
1. Uncoil the first 2 meters (6.5 ft) of the leads on a flat surface.



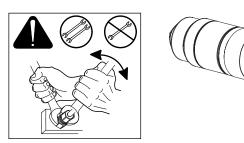
2. Hold the torch assembly in place with the spanner wrench (104269) and remove the mounting sleeve from the torch assembly.

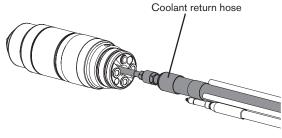


3. Push back the braided cover and slide the sleeve over the leads. Align the torch with the hoses in the lead assembly. The hoses must not be twisted. They are taped together to help prevent twisting.



4. Connect the coolant return hose (red).

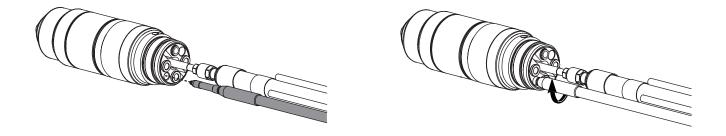




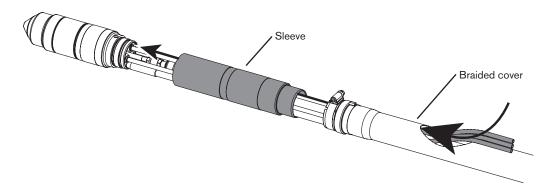


**Caution: Never use PTFE** tape on any joint preparation.

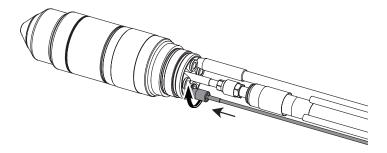
5. Connect the pilot arc lead (yellow). Insert the connector into the torch receptacle and turn it by hand until it is tight.



- 6. Connect the optional ohmic contact wire.
  - 6a. Route the ohmic contact wire through the opening in the braided cover and the torch sleeve.



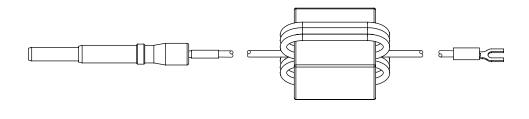
6b. Insert the connector into the torch receptacle and turn it by hand until it is tight.



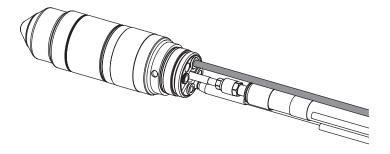
#### Ohmic contact wire part numbers (Not included with the HPR Torch Leads – order separately.)

Note: The Ohmic extension wire found in appendix C is for robotic applications only

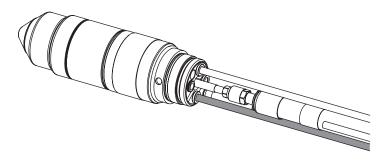
Part no.	Length
123983	3 m (10 ft)
123984	6 m (20 ft)
123985	7.5 m (25 ft)
123986	9 m (30 ft)
123987	12 m (40 ft)
123988	15 m (50 ft)
123989	23 m (75 ft)
123990	30 m (100 ft)
123991	45 m (150 ft)



7. Connect the plasma-gas vent hose (white).



8. Connect the coolant supply hose (green).



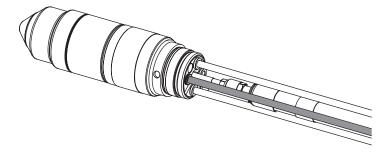
Note: The connectors in steps 7–10 are push-to-connect fittings.

To make a connection, push the hose fitting into the appropriate connector until it stops, 13 mm (0.5 in.).

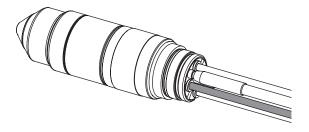
Connector-collar

To disconnect a fitting, push the connector-collar toward the torch, and pull the hose away from the torch.

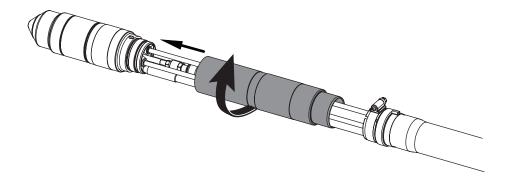
9. Connect the plasma gas hose (black).



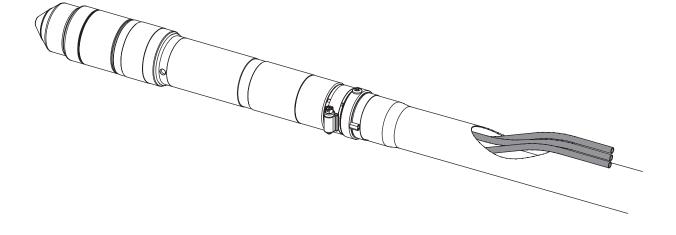
10. Connect the shield gas hose (blue).



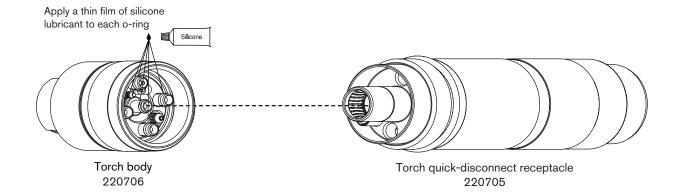
11. Slide the torch sleeve over the connections and screw it onto the torch assembly.



12. Slide the braided cover up to the torch sleeve. Make sure that the plasma, shield and vent hoses are routed through the hole in the braided cover. Loosen the hose clamp on the braided cover, slide the braided cover and clamp over the sleeve and tighten the clamp.

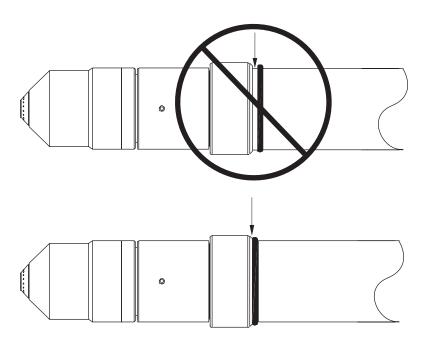


### Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect



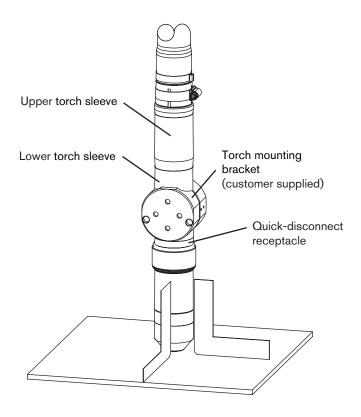
#### Installation note

Align the torch body to the torch leads and secure by screwing completely together. Be certain that there is no space between the torch body and the o-ring on the torch leads. See also *Torch connections* earlier in this section for torch lead connections to ignition console.



### Torch mounting and alignment

### **Mounting the torch**



#### Installation

- 1. Install the torch (with torch leads attached) in the torch mounting bracket.
- 2. Position the torch below the mounting bracket, so that the bracket is around the lower portion of the torch sleeve but not touching the torch quick-disconnect.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

Note: The bracket should be as low on the torch sleeve as possible to minimize vibration at the tip of the torch.

### **Torch alignment**

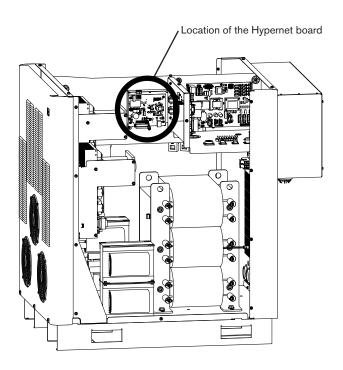
To align the torch at right angles to the workpiece, use a square. See figure above.

### **Torch lifter requirement**

The system requires a high-quality, motorized torch lifter with sufficient travel to cover all cutting thickness requirements. The lifter must provide 203 mm (8 in) of vertical travel. The unit should have the capability of maintaining a constant speed of up to 5080 mm/min (200 ipm) with positive braking. A unit which drifts through the stop point is not acceptable.

### **HyperNet**

An HPRXD system can be connected to the ArcGlide® torch height control, and an EDGE® Pro or MicroEDGE® Pro CNC using an ethernet hub and cable. The HyperNet PCB provides communication between components, including the divided arc voltage needed for the torch height control. See the ArcGlide instruction manual (806450), the EDGE Pro instruction manual (806360) or the MicroEDGE Pro CNC instruction manual (807290) for more information.



### Power requirements (for each power supply)

#### General

All switches, slow-blow fuses and power cables are customer-supplied and must be chosen as outlined by applicable national and local electrical codes. Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician. Use a separate, primary, line disconnect switch for the power supply. Recommendations on fuse and circuit breaker sizing are listed below, however actual sizes required will vary based on individual site electrical line conditions (including but not limited to: source impedance, line impedance, and line voltage fluctuation), product inrush characteristics, and regulatory requirements.

The main feed protection device (circuit breaker or fuse) must be sized to handle all branch-feed loads for both inrush and steady-state current. The power supply must be wired into one of the branch-feed circuits. The power supply has a steady-state current listed in the table below.

Use a motor-start circuit breaker or equivalent if time delay high inrush fuses are not permitted by local and national codes. Time delay fuses and circuit breakers must be capable of withstanding inrush current that is up to 30 times the rated input current (FLA) for 0.01 seconds and up to 12 times the rated input current (FLA) for 0.1 seconds.

Note: The table below is for reference only. All local and national electrical code must be followed.

	Rated input current Phase @ 80 kW output	-	Recommended high inrush, time delay, fuse size	Recommended cable size for 15 m (50 ft) maximum length	
Input voltage		@ 80 kW output		Rated for 90° C (194° F)	
200/208 VAC	3	262/252 amps	325 amps	235 mm² (350 MCM)	
220 VAC	3	238 amps	300 amps	201.1 mm <sup>2</sup> (300 MCM)	
240 VAC	3	219 amps	275 amps	167.5 mm² (250 MCM)	
380 VAC	3	138 amps	175 amps	67.5 mm² (2/0 AWG)	
400 VAC	3	131 amps	175 amps	67.5 mm² (2/0 AWG)	
440 VAC	3	120 amps	150 amps	53.5 mm² (1 AWG)	
480 VAC	3	110 amps	150 amps	53.5 mm² (1 AWG)	
600 VAC	3	88 amps	110 amps	26.7 mm² (3 AWG)	

Note: Cable AWG recommendations taken from table 310-16 of the National Electric Code handbook (USA).

#### Line disconnect switch

The line disconnect switch serves as the supply-voltage disconnecting (isolating) device. Install this switch near the power supply for easy access by the operator.

Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician and according to applicable national and local codes.

#### The switch should:

- Isolate the electrical equipment and disconnect all live conductors from the supply voltage when in the "OFF" position
- Have one "OFF" and one "ON" position clearly marked with "O" (OFF) and "I" (ON)
- Have an external operating handle capable of being locked in the "OFF" position
- Contain a power-operated mechanism that serves as an emergency stop
- Have slow-blow fuses installed for the proper breaking capacity (see table above).



# **17** Main power cable (power supplies)

Wire sizes vary based on the distance of the receptacle from the main box. The wire sizes listed in the table on the previous page were taken from the National Electric Code 1990 handbook, table 310.16 (USA). Use a 4-conductor Type SO input power cable with a conductor temperature rating of 90° C (194° F). Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician.

# **18** Main power cable (chiller)

See the Chiller manufacturer manual for more information.

### **Connect the power**





### DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

The line disconnect switch must be in the OFF position before making the power cable connections. In the U.S., use a "lock-out/tag-out" procedure until installation is complete. In other countries, follow appropriate national and local safety procedures.

- 1. Insert the power cable through the strain relief at the rear of the power supply.
- 2. Connect the ground lead (PE) to the GROUND terminal ( ) of TB1 as shown below.
- 3. Connect the power leads to the terminals of TB1 as shown below.
- 4. Verify that the line disconnect switch is in the OFF position and remains in the OFF position for the remainder of the installation of the system.
- 5. Connect the power cord leads to the line disconnect switch following national and local electrical codes.

#### **North American wire colors**

U = Black

V = White

W = Red

(PE) Earth ground = Green/Yellow

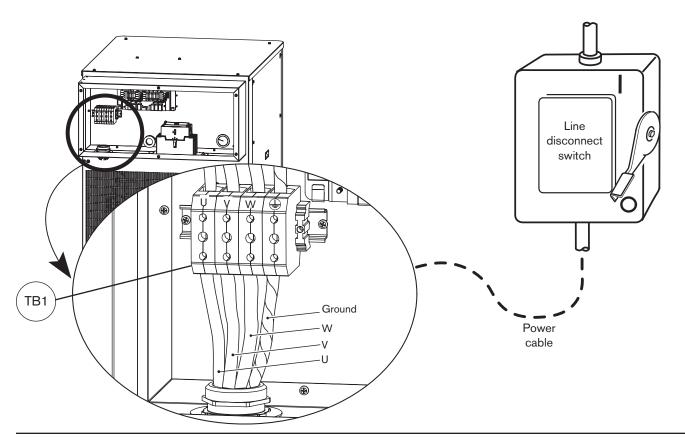
#### **European wire colors**

U = Black

V = Blue

W = Brown

(PE) Earth ground = Green/Yellow



### **Torch coolant requirements**

The system is shipped without any coolant in the tank. Before filling the coolant system, determine what coolant mix is correct for your operating conditions.

Observe the warning and cautions below. Refer to the *Material Safety Data Sheets* appendix for data on safety, handling, and storage of propylene glycol and benzotriazole.





# DANGER COOLANT CAN BE IRRITATING TO SKIN AND EYES AND HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED

Propylene glycol and benzotriazole are irritating to skin and eyes, and harmful or fatal if swallowed. Upon contact, flush skin or eyes with water. If swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.



#### CAUTION

Never use automotive anti-freeze in place of propylene glycol. Antifreeze contains corrosion inhibitors that will damage the torch coolant system.

Always use purified water in the coolant mixture in order to prevent damage to the pump and corrosion in the torch coolant system.

#### **Definitions**

Ambient temperature – The temperature of the room in which the chiller is being used. Chiller operating temperature – The temperature of the coolant inside the chiller.

#### Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures

Use Hypertherm premixed coolant (028872) when operating in an ambient temperature range of -12° C to 40° C (10° F to 104° F), and when operating at chiller process temperatures of 4° C to 35° C (59° F to 95° F). Refer to the custom coolant mix recommendations, if temperatures during operation are ever outside of this range.

Hypertherm premixed coolant consists of 69.8% water, 30% propylene glycol, and 0.2% benzotriazole.

10/16/08

### **Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures**

- Ambient temperature below -12° C / 10° F
- Chiller process temperature below 4° C / 39° F



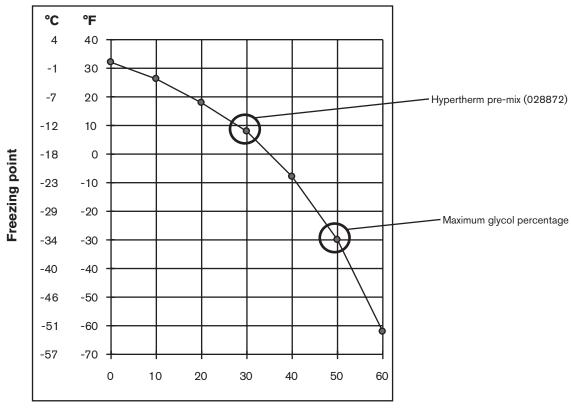
#### **CAUTION**

For operating temperatures colder than the temperature stated above, the percentage of propylene glycol must be increased. Failure to do so could result in a cracked torch head, hoses, or other damage to the torch coolant system due to freezing.

Use the chart below to determine what percentage of propylene glycol to use in the mixture.

Mix 100% glycol (028873) with the premixed Hypertherm coolant (028872) to increase the percentage of glycol. The 100% glycol solution can also be mixed with purified water (see the chart below for water purity requirements) to achieve the required protection from freezing.

Note: The maximum percentage of glycol should never exceed 50%. Increasing the percentage of glycol reduces the capacity of the cooling system.



% of propylene glycol

Freezing point of propylene glycol solution Solution

10/16/08

### Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures (above 38° C / 100° F)

Treated water (with no propylene glycol) can only be used as coolant when ambient temperatures are **never** below 0° C (32° F), and chiller process temperatures are never below 14° C (57° F). For operations in very warm temperatures, treated water will provide the best cooling properties.



#### **CAUTION**

When using treated water the chiller default settings must be changed to prevent damage to the chiller. See the chiller manufacturer manual for more details.

Treated water refers to a mixture of purified water, that meets the specifications below, and 1 part benzotriazole (BZT) to 300 parts of water. BZT (128020) acts as a corrosion inhibitor for the copper based coolant system contained in the plasma system.

### Water purity requirements

It is critical to maintain a low level of calcium carbonate in the coolant to avoid reduced performance of the torch or cooling system.

Always use water that meets the minimum and maximum specifications in the table below when using a custom coolant mix.

Water that does not meet the minimum purity specifications below can cause excessive deposits on the nozzle that will alter the water flow and produce an unstable arc.

Water that does not meet the maximum purity specifications below can also cause problems. Deionized water that is too pure will cause leaching problems with the coolant system plumbing.

Use water purified by any method (deionization, reverse osmosis, sand filters, water softeners, etc.) as long as the water purity meets the specifications in the table below. Contact a water specialist for advice in choosing a water filtration system.

	Water purity measurement method			
Water purity	Conductivity µS/cm at 25° C (77° F)	Resistivity mΩ-cm at 25° C (77° F)	Dissolved solids (ppm of NaCl)	Grains per gallon (gpg of CaCO <sub>2</sub> )
Pure water (for reference only)	0.055	18.3	0	0
Maximum purity	0.5	2	0.206	0.010
Minimum purity	18	0.054	8.5	0.43
Maximum potable water (for reference only)	1000	0.001	495	25

10/16/08

### Fill the chiller with coolant

See the chiller manufacturer manual for details

Caution:



The first time the chiller is operated it should be run according to the chiller manufacturer manual.

Caution:



Do not turn ON the power to the controller until the chiller reservoir has been filled. When the power to the controller is turned ON the pump automatically begins pumping. If the reservoir has not been filled, the pump could be damaged.

Caution:



Using the wrong coolant can cause damage to the system. Refer to *torch* coolant requirements in this section for more information.

Do not over fill the coolant tank.

### Gas requirements

The customer must furnish all gases and gas-supply regulators for the system. Use a high-quality, 2-stage pressure regulator located within 3 m (10 ft) of the gas console. See *gas regulators* in this section for recommendations. See the *Specification* section for gas and flow specifications. See *Supply gas hoses* at the end of this section for recommendations.

### Caution:



Gas supply pressures not within the specifications in Section 2 can cause poor cut quality, poor consumable life and operational problems.

If the purity level of the gas is too low or if there are leaks in the supply hoses or connections,

- Cut speeds can decrease
- Cut quality can deteriorate
- Cutting thickness capability can decrease
- Parts life can shorten

### **Setting the supply regulators**

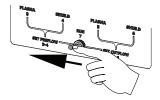
1. Turn OFF the power to the system. Set all gas regulator pressures to 8 bar (115 psi)



2. Turn ON the power to the system.



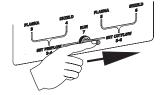
3. After the purge cycle stops, move switch (7) on the gas console to SET PREFLOW.



- 4. While gas is flowing adjust the supply regulator for the shield gas pressure to 8 bar (115 psi).
- 5. Move switch (7) back to the RUN position (center).



6. Move switch (7) to the CUTFLOW position (right position).



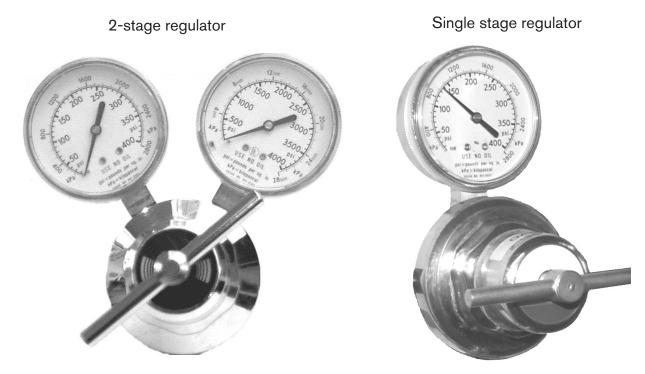
- 7. While gas is flowing adjust the supply regulator for the plasma gas to 8 bar (115 psi).
- 8. Move switch (7) to the RUN position.



### **Gas regulators**

Low-quality gas regulators do not provide consistent supply pressures and can result in poor cut quality and system operation problems. Use a high-quality, 1-stage, gas regulator to maintain consistent gas supply pressure, if using liquid cryogenic or bulk storage. Use a high-quality, 2-stage, gas regulator to maintain consistent gas supply pressure from high pressure gas cylinders.

The high-quality gas regulators listed below are available from Hypertherm and meet U.S. Compressed Gas Association (CGA) specifications. In other countries, select gas regulators that conform to national or local codes.



Part		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
128544	Kit: Oxygen, 2-stage *	1
128545	Kit: Inert Gas, 2-stage	1
128546	Kit: Hydrogen (H5, H35 and methane) 2-stage	1
128547	Kit: Air, 2-stage	1
128548	Kit: 1-stage (for use with cryogenic liquid nitrogen or oxygen)	1
022037	Oxygen, 2-stage	1
022038	Inert gas, 2-stage	1
022039	Hydrogen/methane, 2-stage	3
022040	Air, 2-stage	1
022041	Line regulator, 1-stage	1

<sup>\*</sup> Kits include appropriate fittings

### Supply gas plumbing

Rigid copper plumbing or suitable flexible hose may be used for all gas supplies. Do not use steel or aluminum pipe. After installation, pressurize the entire system and check for leaks.

Recommended hose inner diameters are 9.5 mm (3/8 in) for lengths < 23 m (75 ft) and 12.5 mm (1/2 in) for lengths > 23 m (75 ft).

For flexible-hose systems, use a hose designed for inert gas to carry air, nitrogen or argon-hydrogen. See the last page of this section for hose part numbers.

Caution: Never use PTFE tape on any joint preparation.



Caution:



When connecting the selection console to the supply gases, make sure that all hoses, hose connections and fittings are acceptable for use with oxygen and argon-hydrogen. Installation must be made in accordance with national and local codes.

Note: When cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas, air must also be connected to the selection console to achieve the proper mixtures in the preflow and cutflow modes.





# WARNING CUTTING WITH OXYGEN CAN CAUSE FIRE OR EXPLOSION

Cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas can cause a potential fire hazard due to the oxygen-enriched atmosphere that it creates. As a precaution, Hypertherm recommends that an exhaust ventilation system be installed when cutting with oxygen.

Flashback arrestors are required (unless not available for specific gases or required pressures) to prevent fire from propagating back to supply gas.

### **Connect the supply gases**

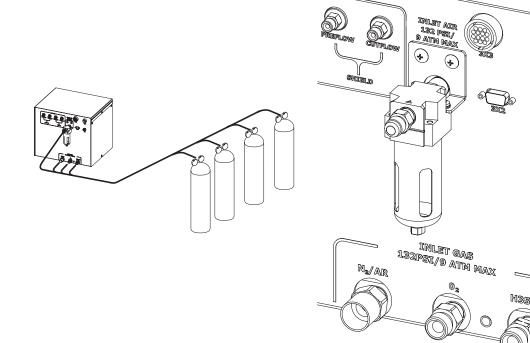
Connect the supply gases to the gas console. Torch leads must be purged between gas changes.

Caution:



Synthetic lubricants containing esters that are used in some air compressors will damage polycarbonates used in the air regulator bowl.

Fitting	Size
N <sub>2</sub> / Ar	5/8 - 18, RH, internal (inert gas) "B"
Air	9/16 - 18, JIC, no. 6
H35 / F5	9/16 - 18, LH, (fuel gas) "B"
O <sub>2</sub>	9/16 - 18, RH, (oxygen) "B"



Caution:



Replacing the fittings on the selection console may cause the internal valves to malfunction, because particulates can migrate into the valves.

# **Supply gas hoses**

## 19 Oxygen hose



**Caution: Never use PTFE** tape on any joint preparation.

Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024607	3 m (10 ft)	024738	25 m (82 ft)
024204	4.5 m (15 ft)	024450	35 m (115 ft)
024205	7.5 m (25 ft)	024159	45 m (150 ft)
024760	10 m (35 ft)	024333	60 m (200 ft)
024155	15 m (50 ft)	024762	75 m (250 ft)
024761	20 m (65 ft)		

### Nitrogen or argon hose



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024210	3 m (10 ft)	024739	25 m (82 ft)
024203	4.5 m (15 ft)	024451	35 m (115 ft)
024134	7.5 m (25 ft)	024120	45 m (150 ft)
024211	10 m (35 ft)	024124	60 m (200 ft)
024112	15 m (50 ft)	024764	75 m (250 ft)
024763	20 m (65 ft)		

### 2 Air hose



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024671	3 m (10 ft)	024740	25 m (82 ft)
024658	4.5 m (15 ft)	024744	35 m (115 ft)
024659	7.5 m (25 ft)	024678	45 m (150 ft)
024765	10 m (35 ft)	024680	60 m (200 ft)
024660	15 m (50 ft)	024767	75 m (250 ft)
024766	20 m (65 ft)		

# 22 Argon-hydrogen (H35) or nitrogen-hydrogen (F5)



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024768	3 m (10 ft)	024741	25 m (82 ft)
024655	4.5 m (15 ft)	024742	35 m (115 ft)
024384	7.5 m (25 ft)	024743	45 m (150 ft)
024769	10 m (35 ft)	024771	60 m (200 ft)
024656	15 m (50 ft)	024772	75 m (250 ft)
024770	20 m (65 ft)		



This page is blank intentionally

# **Section 4**

# **OPERATION**

# In this section:

Daily start-up	4-3
Check torch	4-3
Controls and indicators	4-4
General	4-4
Main power switch	4-4
Power indicators	4-4
Manual gas console operation	4-5
Consumable selection	4-6
Standard cutting (0°)	4-6
Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)	4-6
PowerPierce technology	4-6
Marking	4-6
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	4-6
SilverPlus electrodes	4-6
Mild steel	4-7
Stainless steel	4-8
Aluminum	4-9
Mild steel bevel cutting	4-10
Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting	4-10
260 A	4-1C
Stainless steel bevel cutting	4-11
Install and Inspect consumables	4-12
Install consumables	4-12
Inspect consumables	4-14
Torch maintenance	4-16
Routine maintenance	4-16
Quick-disconnect maintenance	4-16
Maintenance kit	4-16
Torch connections	4-17
Replace torch water tube	4-17
Common cutting faults	4-18
How to optimize cut quality	4-19

# **OPERATION**

Tips for table and torch	4-19
Tips for table and torchPlasma set-up tips	4-19
Maximize the life of consumable parts	4-19
Additional factors of cut quality	4-20
Additional improvements	4-22
Cut charts	4-23
Thin stainless steel with HDi technology  Overview  Thick stainless steel piercing technique	4-23
Overview	4-23
Thick stainless steel piercing technique	4-24
Overview	4-24
Overview  Bevel cutting  Consumables	4-26
Consumables	4-26
Bevel compensation tables	4-26
Bevel cutting definitions	4-27
Cutting thick material	4-28
Underwater cut charts	4-29
Bevel compensation tables  Bevel cutting definitions  Cutting thick material  Underwater cut charts  Overview	4-29
Estimated kerf-width compensation	4-31

# **Daily start-up**

Prior to start-up, ensure that your cutting environment and that your clothing meet the safety requirements outlined in the *Safety* section of this manual.

#### **Check torch**

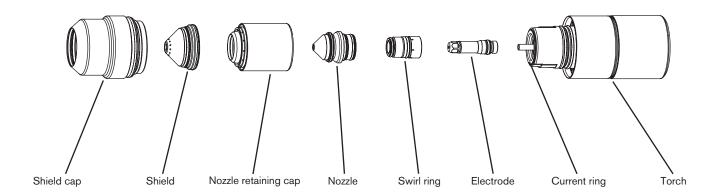




# DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

Before operating this system, you must read the *Safety* section thoroughly. Turn OFF the power supply's main disconnect switch before proceeding with the following steps.

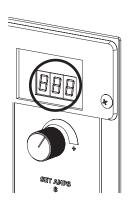
- 1. Turn main disconnect switch to the power supply OFF.
- 2. Remove the consumables from the torch and check for worn or damaged parts. Always place the consumables on a clean, dry, oil-free surface after removing. Dirty consumables can cause the torch to malfunction.
  - Refer to Install and inspect consumables later in this section for details and for parts inspection tables.
  - Refer to the Cut charts to choose the correct consumables for your cutting needs.
- 3. Replace consumable parts. Refer to Install and inspect consumables later in this section for details.
- 4. Ensure that the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.



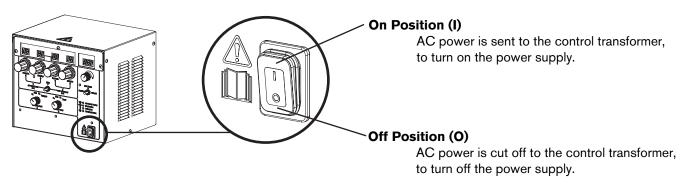
### **Controls and indicators**

#### **General**

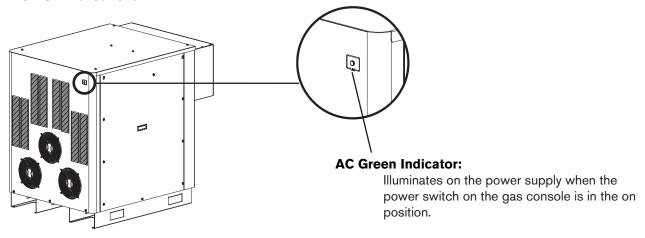
The main power switch for the HyPerformance plasma system is located on the gas console. There is no power switch on the power supply. The gas console controls all systems functions. Error codes are shown in the LED display over the current select knob.

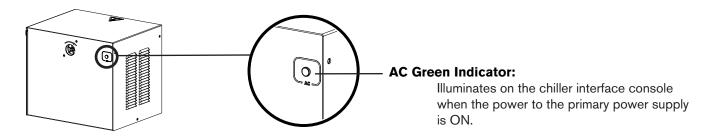


### Main power switch



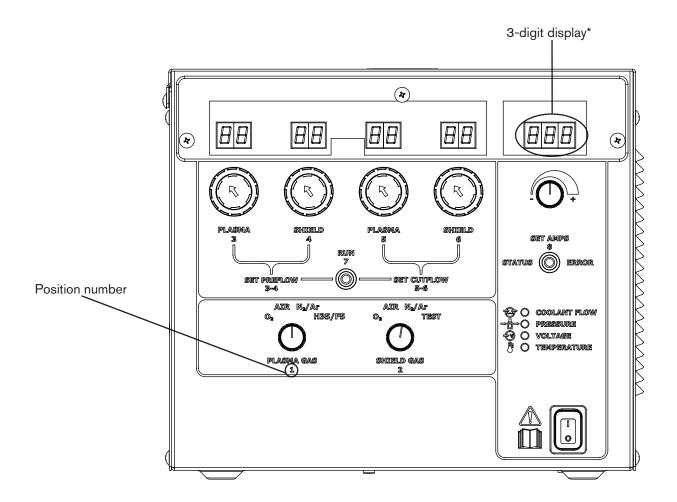
#### **Power indicators**





# Manual gas console operation

The term "position number" refers to the numbers on the front panel of the gas console.



- 1. Turn ON the power.
- 2. Follow instructions below using the settings provided in the Cut charts.

Instruction
Select PLASMA GAS.
Select SHIELD GAS. Position switch (7) to SET PREFLOW (3-4). Set plasma preflow (3). Set shield preflow (4)
Position switch (7) to SET CUTFLOW (5-6). Set plasma cutflow (5). Set shield cutflow (6).
Position switch (7) to RUN.
Position switch (8) to SET AMPS. Set amperage using knob above switch (8). Switch 8 can be in any position while operating.  System is ready to cut.

<sup>\*</sup> The 3-digit display is for reference. The current shown during cutting may vary by +/- 2 amps from the current shown when the amperage is set.

#### **Consumable selection**

### Standard cutting (0°)

Most of the consumables on the following pages are designed for standard (straight) cutting, when the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.

### Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)

The 80 amp, 130 amp, and 260 amp bevel cutting processes have consumables that are specifically designed for bevel applications. The 400 amp, 600 amp, and 800 amp processes have one set of consumables for both straight cutting and bevel cutting. These consumables use a tapered design that allows them to be used in other applications such as robotic cutting and thick material piercing. Bevel specific cut charts are provided for all bevel cutting processes.

#### PowerPierce technology

All bevel consumables have been optimized for PowerPierce, which uses the tapered design to increase pierce capabilities. The 200 amp and 260 amp standard consumables have also been optimized for PowerPierce. Note that the 130 amp standard consumables have not been optimized for PowerPierce. If you wish to pierce thicker material with the 130 amp process, use the 130 amp **bevel specific** consumables.

#### **Marking**

Any of the consumable sets can also be used for marking with argon or nitrogen. Marking parameters are shown at the bottom of each cut chart. The quality of the marks will vary depending on the marking process, cut process, material type, material thickness, and material surface finish. For best mark quality, use the argon marking process settings. For all marking processes the depth of the mark can be increased by reducing the marking speed, or the depth can be decreased by increasing the marking speed. Argon marking currents can be increased by up to 30% to increase the depth of the mark. When marking with an argon process at 25 amps or greater, the process will start with air before changing to argon, and a thicker, darker mark will be seen at the start of the mark. When using the argon marking processes, mark and cut individual parts. Marking the entire nest prior to cutting may lead to reduced consumable life. For better results intersperse cuts and marks. Poor quality marking or burn-through may occur with material less than 1.5 mm (0.06 in. or 16 gauge).

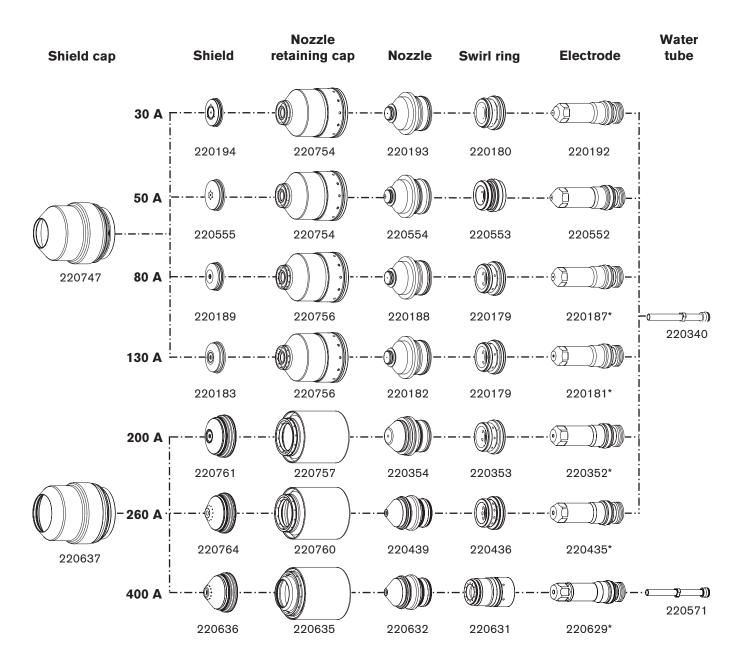
### Consumables for mirror-image cutting

See the Parts List section in this manual for part numbers.

#### SilverPlus electrodes

SilverPlus electrodes provide increased life when the average cut duration is short (< 60 Seconds), and cut quality is not the most critical requirement. SilverPlus electrodes are available for 80 amp, 130 amp, 200 amp, 260 amp, and 400 amp mild steel  $O_2$  / Air cutting. Part numbers can be found on the following page.

#### Mild steel



\* SilverPlus electrodes are available for these processes:

Mild steel, 80 amp,  $O_2$  / Air - 420566

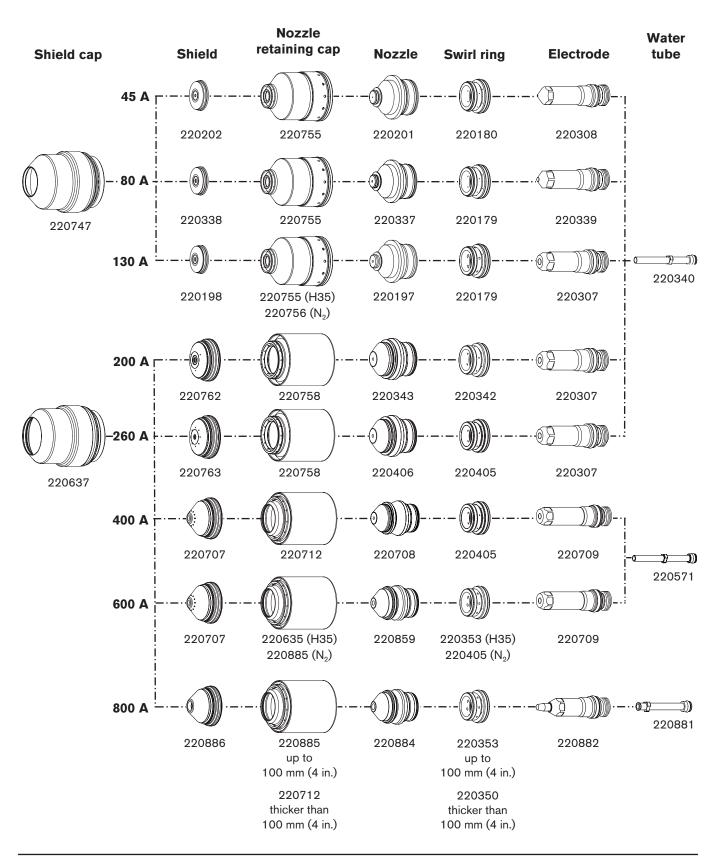
Mild steel, 130 amp,  $O_2$  / Air – 220665

Mild steel, 200 amp, O<sub>2</sub> / Air - 220666

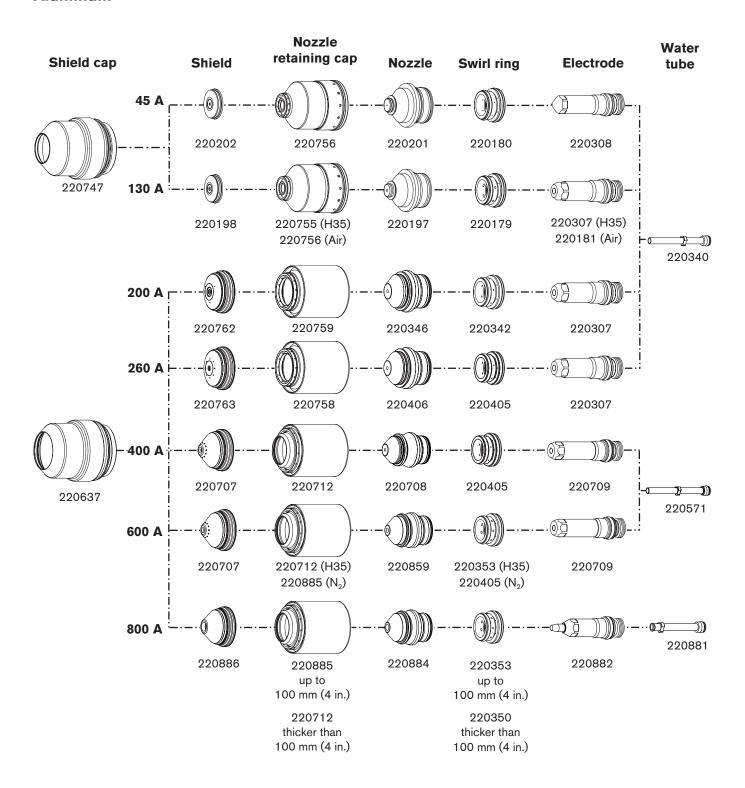
Mild steel, 260 amp, O<sub>2</sub> / Air - 220668

Mild steel, 400 amp, O<sub>2</sub> / Air - 420530

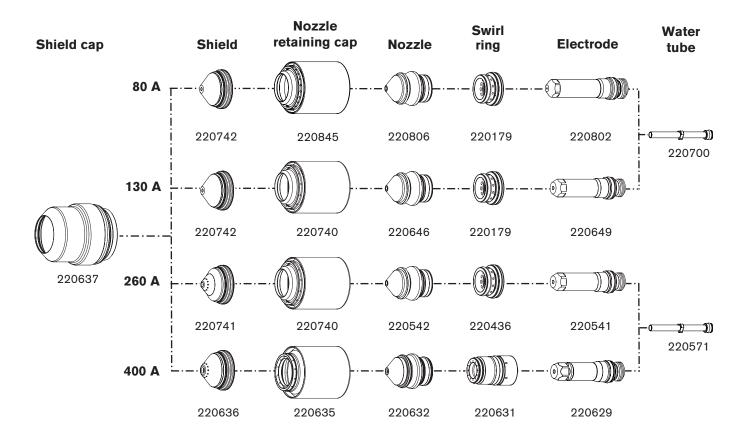
#### **Stainless steel**



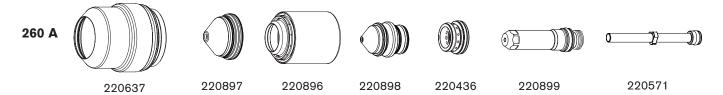
#### **Aluminum**



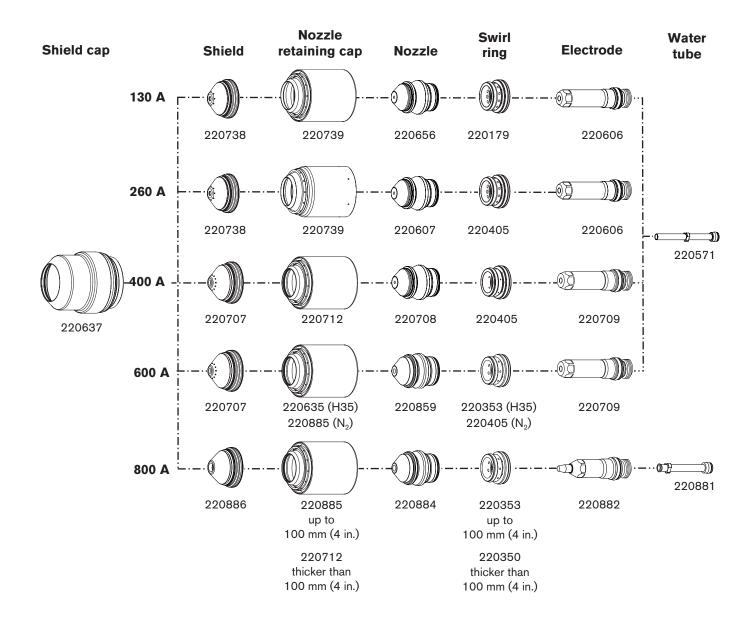
# Mild steel bevel cutting



# Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting



# Stainless steel bevel cutting



# **Install and Inspect consumables**





#### **WARNING**

The system is designed to go into an idle mode if the retaining cap is removed. However, DO NOT CHANGE CONSUMABLE PARTS WHILE IN THE IDLE MODE. <u>Always</u> disconnect power to the power supply before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts. Use gloves when removing consumables. The torch might be hot.

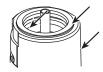
#### Install consumables

Check the consumable parts daily for wear before cutting. Before removing consumables, bring the torch to the edge of the cutting table, with the torch lifter raised to its highest point to prevent the consumables from dropping into the water of the water table.

Note: Do not overtighten parts! Only tighten until mating parts are seated.

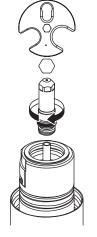


Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each o-ring. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.



Wipe the internal and external surfaces of the torch with a clean cloth or paper towel.

Tool: 104119



Install the electrode



2. Install the swirl ring



3. Install the nozzle and swirl ring





4. Install the nozzle retaining cap



5. Install the shield

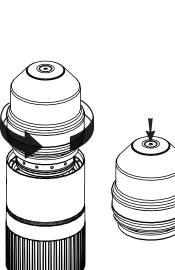


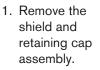


6. Install the shield cap

#### **Remove consumables**

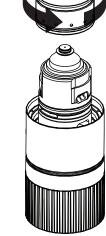
Check the consumable parts daily for wear before cutting. Before removing consumables, bring the torch to the edge of the cutting table, with the torch lifter raised to its highest point to prevent the consumables from dropping into the water of the water table.



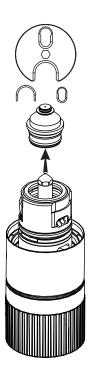




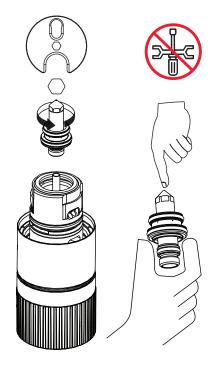
2. Push the shield out of the retaining сар.



3. Remove the nozzle retaining сар.



4. Remove the nozzle from the torch.



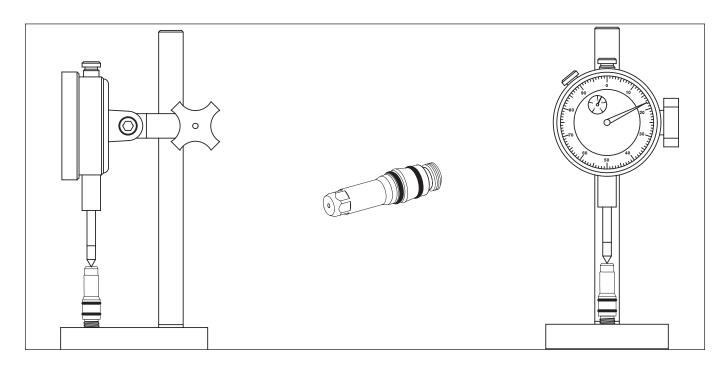
5. Remove the electrode and swirl ring assembly.

6. Hold the base of the swirl ring and push on the electrode to separate the consumables.

# Inspect consumables

Inspect	Look for	Action
Shield cap	Erosion, missing material	Replace shield cap
	Cracks	Replace shield cap
	Burned surface	Replace shield cap
Shield	General: Erosion or missing material	Replace shield
	Molten material attached	Replace shield
	Blocked gas holes	Replace shield
	Center hole: Must be round	Replace the shield when the hole is no longer round
	O-rings: Damage	Replace shield
	Lubricant	Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry
Nozzle retaining cap		
	General: Damage to insulating ring  Poor cut quality after replacing other	Replace nozzle retaining cap  Replace nozzle retaining cap
Insulating ring	consumables	
Nozzle Always replace the nozzle and	General: Erosion or missing material	Replace nozzle
electrode as a set.	Blocked gas holes	Replace nozzle  Replace nozzle
	Center hole:	Treplace Hozzle
	Must be round	Replace the nozzle when the hole is no longer round
	Signs of arcing	Replace nozzle
	<b>O-rings:</b> Damage	Replace nozzle
	Lubricant	Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry

Inspect	Look for	Action
Swirl ring	General: Chips or cracks Blocked gas holes Dirt or debris O-rings: Damage Lubricant	Replace swirl ring Replace swirl ring Clean and check for damage; replace when damaged Replace swirl ring Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry
Electrode Always replace the nozzle and electrode as a set.	Center surface: Emitter wear – a pit forms as the emitter wears.  O-rings: Damage Lubricant	



Electrode pit depth gauge (004147)

#### **Torch maintenance**

Poor cut quality and premature failure may occur if the HPR torch is not maintained properly.

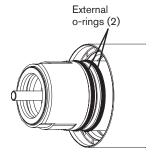
The torch is manufactured to very tight tolerances to maximize cut quality. The torch should not be subjected to hard impacts that can cause critical features to become misaligned.

The torch should be stored in a clean location when not in use, to avoid contamination of critical surfaces and passages.

#### **Routine maintenance**

The following steps should be completed each time consumables are changed:

- 1. Use a clean cloth to wipe off the torch inside and outside. A cotton swab can be used to access hard-to-reach internal surfaces.
- 2. Use compressed air to blow away any remaining dirt and debris from internal and external surfaces.
- 3. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each external o-ring. The o-rings should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.
- 4. If consumables will be reused, use a clean cloth to wipe them off, and use compressed air to blow them off before they are installed again. This is especially critical for the nozzle retaining cap.

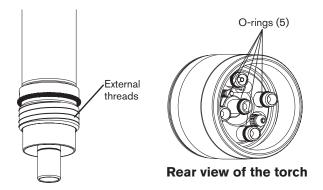


Front view of the torch

#### Quick-disconnect maintenance

The following steps should be completed every 5-10 times consumables are changed:

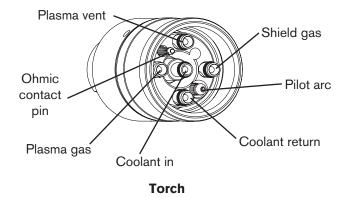
- 1. Remove the torch from the quick-disconnect assembly.
- Use compressed air to blow off all internal surfaces and the external threads.
- 3. Use compressed air to blow off all internal surfaces at the rear of the torch.
- 4. Inspect each of the 5 o-rings at the rear of the torch for nicks or cuts. Replace any damaged o-rings. If they are not damaged, apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each o-ring. The o-rings should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.

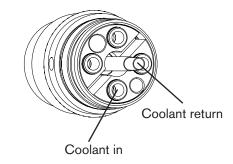


#### Maintenance kit

Even with proper care, the o-rings at the rear of the torch will need to be replaced periodically. Hypertherm provides a kit (128879) of replacement parts. The kit contains o-rings, a seal, and 2 water tubes. Kits should be kept in stock and be used as part of your routine maintenance schedule.

#### **Torch connections**





Torch quick-disconnect receptacle

# Replace torch water tube





#### **WARNING**

The system is designed to go into an idle mode if the retaining cap is removed. However, DO NOT CHANGE CONSUMABLE PARTS WHILE IN THE IDLE MODE. <u>Always</u> disconnect power to the power supply before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts. Use gloves when removing consumables. The torch might be hot.

**Note:** The water tube may seem loose when correctly inserted, but any side-to-side looseness will disappear after the electrode is installed.

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove consumables from torch. See *Install and inspect consumables* in this section.
- 3. Remove the old water tube.
- 4. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on the o-ring, and install a new water tube. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.
- 5. Replace consumables. See *Install and inspect consumables* in this section.





# **Common cutting faults**

- Torch pilot arc will initiate, but will not transfer. Causes can be:
  - 1. Work cable connection on the cutting table is not making good contact.
  - 2. Malfunction in the system. See Section 5.
  - 3. Torch-to-work distance is too high.
- The workpiece is not totally penetrated, and there is excessive sparking on top of the workpiece. Causes can be:
  - 1. Current is set too low (check Cut chart information).
  - 2. Cut speed is too high (check Cut chart information).
  - 3. Torch parts are worn (see *Install and inspect consumables*).
  - 4. Metal being cut is too thick.
- Dross forms on the bottom of the cut. Causes can be:
  - 1. Cutting speed is not correct (check Cut chart information).
  - 2. Arc current is set too low (check Cut chart information).
  - 3. Torch parts are worn (see Install and inspect consumables).
- Cut angle is not square. Causes can be:
  - 1. Wrong direction of machine travel.

    High-quality side is on the <u>right</u> with respect to the forward motion of the torch.
  - 2. Torch-to-work distance is not correct (check *Cut chart* information).
  - 3. Cutting speed is not correct (check Cut chart information).
  - 4. Arc current is not correct (check *Cut chart* information).
  - 5. Damaged consumable parts (see *Install and inspect consumables*).
- Short consumable life. Causes can be:
  - 1. Arc current, arc voltage, travel speed, motion delay, gas flow rates, or initial torch height not set as specified in the *Cut charts*.
  - 2. Attempting to cut highly magnetic metal plate, such as armor plate with a high nickel content, will shorten consumable life. Long consumable life is difficult to achieve when cutting plate that is magnetized or becomes magnetized easily.
  - 3. Beginning or ending the cut off the plate surface. To achieve consumable long life, all cuts must begin and end on the plate surface.

# How to optimize cut quality

The following tips and procedures will help produce square, straight, smooth and dross-free cuts.

#### Tips for table and torch

• Use a square to align the torch at right angles to the workpiece.



- The torch may travel more smoothly if you clean, check and "tune" the rails and drive system on the cutting table. Unsteady machine motion can cause a regular, wavy pattern on the cut surface.
- The torch must not touch the workpiece during cutting. Contact can damage the shield and nozzle, and affect the cut surface.

#### Plasma set-up tips

Follow carefully each step in the Daily start-up procedure described earlier in this section.

Purge the gas lines before cutting.

### Maximize the life of consumable parts

Hypertherm's LongLife® process automatically "ramps up" the gas and current flows at the start and ramps them down at the end of each cut, to minimize erosion of the electrode's center surface. The LongLife process also requires that cuts start and stop on the workpiece.

- The torch should never fire into the air.
  - Starting the cut at the edge of the workpiece is acceptable, as long as the arc is not fired in the air.
  - To start with a pierce, use a pierce height that is 1.5 to 2 times the torch-to-work distance. See Cut charts.
- Each cut should end with the arc still attached to the workpiece, to avoid arc blow-outs (ramp-down errors).
  - When cutting drop parts (small parts that drop down after being cut from the workpiece), check that the arc stays attached to the edge of the workpiece, for proper ramp-down.
- If arc blow-outs occur, try one or more of the following:
  - Reduce the cutting speed during the final part of the cut.
  - Stop the arc before the part is completely cut, to allow completion of the cut during the ramp-down.
  - Program the path of the torch into the scrap area for ramp-down.

Note: Use a "chain cut" if possible, so the path of the torch can lead directly from one cut part into the next, without stopping and starting the arc. However, do not allow the path to lead off the workpiece and back on, and remember that a chain cut of long duration will cause electrode wear.

Note: It may be difficult to achieve the full benefits of the LongLife process in some conditions.

### Additional factors of cut quality

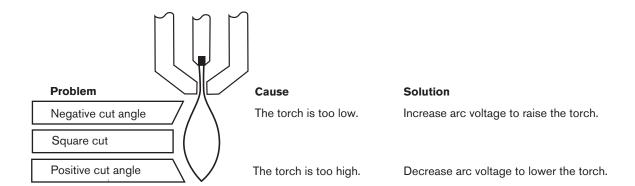
#### **Cut angle**

Note: The squarest cut angle will be on the right side with respect to the forward motion of the torch.

Note: To determine whether a cut-angle problem is being caused by the plasma system or the drive system, make a test cut and measure the angle of each side. Next, rotate the torch 90° in its holder and repeat the process. If the angles are the same in both tests, the problem is in the drive system.

If a cut-angle problem persists after "mechanical causes" have been eliminated (see *Tips for table and torch*, previous page), check the torch-to-work distance, especially if cut angles are all positive or all negative.

- A positive cut angle results when more material is removed from the top of the cut than from the bottom.
- A negative cut angle results when more material is removed from the bottom of the cut.



#### **Dross**

Low-speed dross forms when the torch's cutting speed is too slow and the arc shoots ahead. It forms as a heavy, bubbly deposit at the bottom of the cut and can be removed easily. Increase the speed to reduce the dross.

High-speed dross forms when the cutting speed is too fast and the arc lags behind. It forms as a thin, linear bead of solid metal attached very close to the cut. It is welded to the bottom of the cut and is difficult to remove. To reduce high-speed dross:

- Decrease the cutting speed.
- Decrease arc voltage, to decrease the torch-to-work distance.

Notes: Dross is more likely to form on warm or hot metal than on cool metal. For example, the first cut in a series of cuts will likely produce the least dross. As the workpiece heats up, more dross may form on subsequent cuts.

Dross is more likely to form on mild steel than on stainless steel or aluminum.

Worn or damaged consumables may produce intermittent dross.

### Straightness of the cut surface

A typical plasma cut surface is slightly concave.
The cut surface may become more concave, or convex. Correct torch height is required to keep the cut surface acceptably close to straight.
A strongly concave cut surface occurs when the torch-to-work distance is too low. Increase the arc voltage to increase the torch-to-work distance and straighten the cut surface.
A convex cut surface occurs when the torch-to-work distance is too great or the cutting current is too high. First, reduce the arc voltage, then reduce the cutting current. If there is overlap between different cutting currents for that thickness, try the consumables designed for the lower current.

#### **Additional improvements**

Some of these improvements involve trade-offs, as described.

#### **Piercing**

The pierce delay should allow sufficient time to penetrate the full thickness of the material, but not so long that it allows the arc to "wander" while trying to find the edge of a large pierce hole. As consumables wear, this delay time may need to be increased. Pierce delay times given in the cut charts are based on average delay times throughout the life of the consumables.

Using the "pierce complete" signal during piercing maintains the shield-gas pressure at the higher preflow pressure, which provides additional protection for the consumables (for example: 30 amp  $O_2/O_2$  and 50 amp  $O_2/O_2$  processes). The pierce complete signal must be turned off for processes with shield gas preflow pressures that are lower than the cutflow pressures (for example: 600 amp and 800 amp processes).

When piercing materials close to the maximum thickness for a specific process, there are several important factors to consider:

- Allow a lead-in distance that is about the same as the thickness of the material being pierced. 50 mm (2 in) material requires a 50 mm lead-in.
- To avoid damage to the shield from the build up of molten material created by the pierce, do not allow the torch to descend to cut height until it has cleared the puddle of molten material.
- When pre-piercing with the 400 amp O<sub>2</sub>/air process, the arc should be on for a minimum of 4 seconds or the electrode may experience rapid wear. This 4 seconds allows the current to properly ramp-up and ramp-down which is required for the long life process. A small torch movement may be necessary if the peirce time is less than 4 seconds to keep the arc transferred to the plate.
- Different material chemistries can have an adverse effect on the pierce capability of the system. In particular, high-strength steel and steel with a high manganese or silicon content can reduce the maximum pierce capability. Hypertherm calculates mild steel pierce parameters with certified A-36 plate.
- If the system has difficulty piercing a specific material or thickness, increasing the shield preflow pressure can help in some cases.

Trade-off: This may reduce starting reliability.

• Using a "moving pierce" or "flying pierce" (starting torch motion immediately after transfer and during the pierce process) can extend the piercing capability of the system in some cases. Because this can be a complex process that can damage the torch, lifter, or other components, an edge start is recommended unless the operator is experienced with this technique.

#### How to increase cutting speed

Decrease the torch-to-work distance.

Trade-off: This will increase the negative cut angle.

Note: The torch must not touch the workpiece while piercing or cutting.

### **Cut charts**

The following *Cut charts* show the consumable parts, cutting speeds and the gas and torch settings required for each process.

The numbers shown in the *Cut charts* are recommended to provide high-quality cuts with minimal dross. Because of differences between installations and material composition, adjustments may be required to obtain desired results.

# Thin stainless steel with HDi technology

#### Overview

The HPRXD family of plasma cutting systems offers a HyDefinition inox (HDi) 60 A cutting process for thin stainless steel that produces high quality cuts with minimal dross. Specifically, it enables operators to achieve:

- A sharp, top edge of the cut
- A shiny surface finish
- Good cut-edge angularity

You can use these 60 A stainless steel settings with your existing HPRXD system along with the following three new consumables:

- 220814 (nozzle retaining cap)
- 220815 (shield)
- 220847 (nozzle)

The cut charts and consumables for the 60 A stainless steel process can be used with both automatic and manual gas consoles.

#### Recommendations

Hypertherm develops stainless steel processes using SAE grade 304L. When cutting other grades of stainless steel, you may need to adjust the cut chart parameters to obtain optimal cut quality. In order to reduce the amount of dross, the first recommended adjustment is to adjust the cut speed. Dross can also be reduced by increasing the shield cut flow setting. Both of these adjustments may change the angle of the cut edge.

#### **Cut charts**

The HDi charts are listed by amperage with the other stainless steel cut charts.

# Thick stainless steel piercing technique

#### **Overview**

Hypertherm has developed a technique for extending the stainless steel piercing capability of the HPR400XD and HPR800XD systems:

- The HPR400XD can now perform a moving pierce on stainless steel workpieces 75 mm (3 inches) thick.
- The HPR800XD can now perform a moving pierce on stainless steel workpieces 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

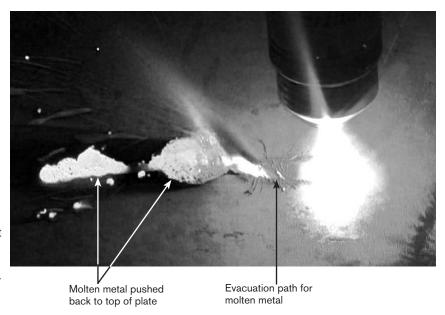
The moving pierce technique (sometimes referred to as a "flying pierce" or "running pierce") enables operators to cut through thick plates using their plasma systems, without having to resort to other methods such as drilling. It starts torch motion immediately after transfer and during the pierce process.

While the parameters for this moving pierce process are built into Hypertherm's CNC software and nesting software, the information is available to all HPRXD customers and can be used with other compatible CNCs and nesting software programs.

#### How moving pierce works

The moving pierce method uses a combination of torch height control, table motion, and plasma current adjustments to form a path in the plate through which the molten metal can flow safely away from the torch. This is accomplished through a series of defined segment lengths and speeds that are synchronized with torch lifter motion. In this way, the molten material can be kept as far from the torch as possible while also maintaining a sustainable arc voltage.

Operators should plan the direction of the moving pierce in their part geometry so that this "rooster tail" of molten metal and hot gases does not get directed at themselves or at the gantry, torch lifter, controller, other torches, or other sensitive equipment. As the molten metal is fed to the side of the torch in the opposite direction of the table motion, most of it gets deposited on top of the plate. Once the arc penetrates the plate, operators can use the standard settings for cutting.



**Note:** Different material chemistries can have an adverse effect on the pierce capability of the system. The moving pierce settings detailed in this document were developed using 304L stainless steel.

For details on the sequencing involved in coordinating the torch height and table motion in order to perform this type of moving pierce, refer to the *Moving Pierce Technique* white paper (part number 807840), which can be found in the "Downloads library" on the Hypertherm website at www.hypertherm.com. There you can also find a *Thick Metal Cutting Techniques* white paper (part number 807850), which contains technical details on other techniques for cutting thick metal, including the dogleg lead-out technique, that Hypertherm offers as enhancements to its HPRXD systems.





#### **WARNING**

The "rooster tail" of molten material and hot gases produced by this moving pierce technique can result in injury, fire, and damage to equipment if appropriate precautions are not taken.

You may be required to use guards to protect operators and to prevent the molten metal from reaching any flammable materials.

#### Requirements

- This stainless steel moving pierce technique is specific to the HPR400XD and HPR800XD systems.
- Using this technique with the HPR400XD requires an automatic gas console.
- The "pierce complete" (or "pierce control") signal must be turned off for these processes when the shield gas preflow pressure is lower than the shield gas cutflow pressure.
- This moving pierce technique requires a torch height control (THC) system that is controllable through the CNC.

#### Moving pierce cut charts

The moving pierce cut charts are listed by amperage with the other stainless steel cut charts. They show the consumable parts, the segment lengths and speeds, and the torch, motion, and plasma current settings that are used to perform the moving pierce for each process.

Once the pierce is complete, cutting can continue with the standard cut chart settings for the 400 A or 800 A stainless steel process as defined in the *Operation* section of your *HPR400XD Instruction Manual* or *HPR800XD Instruction Manual*.

### **Bevel cutting**

#### **Cut charts**

The bevel cut charts are slightly different from the standard cut charts. The torch-to-work distance is a range rather than a single value, material thickness is given as an equivalent value, a column for minimum clearance has been added, and there is no column for arc voltage.

Equivalent thicknesses and the arc voltages will vary depending on the angle of the cut. The angle for bevel cutting can range from 0° to 45°.

#### Consumables

Bevel cutting processes use separate sets of consumables that are specially designed for bevel applications. These consumables have been optimized for PowerPierce™, which uses the tapered design to increase pierce capabilities.

See the parts list for mirror-image consumable part numbers.

#### **Bevel compensation tables**

Customers using bevel heads with an HPRXD plasma-cutting system are now able to use dynamic cut charts (or compensation tables) with compatible CNC and nesting software to achieve more accurate bevel cutting results with mild steel. These specialized cut charts enable operators to retrieve bevel cut settings that are specially tailored for making V cuts, A cuts, and Y Top cuts.

The bevel compensation tables require an HPRXD plasma-cutting system and are intended to be used for cutting mild steel. While these tables are built into Hypertherm's CNC software and nesting software, the information is available to all HPRXD customers and can be used with other compatible CNCs and nesting software programs. For technical details on how to use these compensation tables for mild steel bevel cutting, refer to the HPRXD *Bevel Compensation Cut Charts* white paper (part number 807830), which can be found in the "Downloads library" on the Hypertherm website at www.hypertherm.com.

See Bevel cutting definitions on the next page for more detailed information.

# **Bevel cutting definitions**

Bevel angle The angle between the center line of the torch and a line that is perpendicular to the

workpiece. If the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece, the bevel angle is zero. The

maximum bevel angle is 45°.

Nominal thickness The vertical thickness of the workpiece.

Equivalent thickness The length of the cut edge, or the distance the arc travels through the material while cutting.

Equivalent thickness is equal to the nominal thickness divided by the cosine of the bevel

angle. Equivalent thicknesses are listed in the cut chart.

Clearance The vertical distance from the lowest point of the torch to the surface of the workpiece.

Torch-to-work distance The linear distance from the center of the torch outlet to the workpiece surface along the

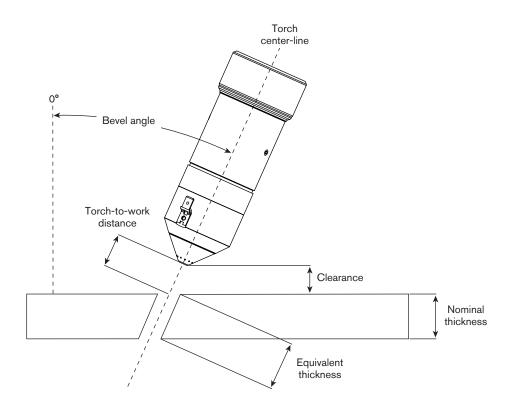
torch center-line. A range of torch-to-work distances are listed in the cut chart. The smallest number is for a straight cut (bevel angle  $= 0^{\circ}$ ). The largest number is for a 45° bevel cut

with a clearance of 3 mm (0.120 in).

Arc voltage The arc voltage setting is dependent on the bevel angle and the setup of the cutting system.

The arc voltage setting on one system may be different from a second system even if the workpiece is the same thickness. The arc voltages for bevel cutting are not supplied in the

bevel cut charts.



# **Cutting thick material**

There are several important Factors to consider when cutting material that is 100 mm (4 in.) thick or greater:

- Torch position: The torch should be positioned just beyond the edge of the plate for best results in attaching the arc to the full edge of the plate.
- Motion delay: Provide sufficient motion delay to allow the arc and molten material to extend down the majority of the cut edge prior to beginning torch motion.
- Reduced cut speed: A reduced cut speed may be necessary at the start and at the end of the cut to ensure the arc
  fully penetrates the entire thickness of the plate.
- Cornering: A reduced cut speed or a dwell may be necessary when cutting corners of 90 degrees or less to maintain optimum edge flatness.
- Edge quality: To improve edge flatness when cutting materials over 100 mm (4 in.) with the 800 Amp H35/N<sub>2</sub> process, use the 220350 swirl ring instead of the 220353 and the 220712 nozzle retaining cap instead of the 220885.

#### **Underwater cut charts**

#### Overview

Hypertherm has developed underwater cut charts for 80 A, 130 A, 200 A, 260 A, and 400 A mild steel processes. These underwater cut charts are designed to produce optimal results for cutting mild steel up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water.

#### Benefits and trade-offs

Underwater cutting can significantly reduce the level of noise and smoke generated by normal plasma cutting, as well as the glare of the plasma arc. Underwater operation provides the maximum possible noise suppression over the widest possible range of current levels. For example, you can expect noise levels to stay below 70 decibels for many processes when cutting up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water. Operators can expect exact noise levels to vary depending on the table design and the cutting application being used.

However, underwater cutting can limit the visual and auditory signals that experienced operators may use while cutting to ensure they are getting a high quality cut and the cutting process is proceeding as it should. Underwater cutting can also affect the cut edge quality, resulting in a rougher surface finish with increased dross levels.





#### **WARNING!**

Explosion hazard - underwater cutting with fuel gases or aluminum

Do not cut under water with fuel gases containing hydrogen. Do not cut aluminum alloys underwater or on a water table unless you can prevent the accumulation of hydrogen gas.

Doing so can result in an explosive condition that can detonate during plasma cutting operations.

All underwater processes (80–400 A) use consumables that are designed for standard (straight) cutting, when the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.

#### Requirements and restrictions

- These processes are specifically designed for cutting mild steel up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water. Do not attempt to cut in water if the surface of the workpiece is deeper than 75 mm (3 inches).
- The True Hole™ process is not compatible with underwater cutting. If you are using a water table with the True Hole process, the water level should be at least 25 mm (1 inch) below the bottom surface of the workpiece.
- Preflow must be on during initial height sense (IHS) for all underwater cutting.
- Ohmic contact cannot be used for underwater cutting.

Operators should disable ohmic contact from the CNC. For example, if you are using a Hypertherm CNC and torch height control (THC) system, you can disable ohmic contact sensing by switching the Nozzle Contact IHS setting to OFF. The system then defaults to stall force sensing as a backup for torch height control.

#### **OPERATION**

The use of stall force sensing is not as accurate as ohmic contact sensing, so operators may need to optimize the stall force setting and/or the cut height setting (or torch-to-work distance) to compensate for possible workpiece deflection. That is, the stall force value should be set high enough to avoid false stall detection but not so high that the excess force causes a deflection of the workpiece and inaccurate IHS operation. In this example, the cut height value can be adjusted from the cut chart, while the stall force value can be adjusted from the THC setup parameters.

Refer to the instruction manuals for your Hypertherm CNC and THC systems for more details on setting the stall force threshold or on disabling ohmic contact. Alternative CNCs and THC systems can also be set up for underwater cutting.

#### **Cut charts**

The underwater cut charts are listed by amperage with the other mild steel cut charts.

# **Estimated kerf-width compensation**

The widths in the chart below are for reference. Differences between installations and material composition may cause actual results to vary from those shown in the table.

N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A Ν ΑN Ν ΑN Ν N/A N/A Ν ΑN Ν N/A N/A N/A 7.27 Ϋ́ N/A N/A N/A N/A ΑN ΑN 150 Ν ΑN ΑN ΑN Ν ΑN Ν ΑN Ν ΑN 3.43 N/A Ν Ν N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A Ν N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 3.01 N/A N/A 100 ΑN N/A 100 8.65 N/A Ν Ν Ν Ν 0.78 8.59 N/A 80 8 1.90 ΑN N/A Ν N/A N/A N/A Ν N/A N/A 75 7.80 Ν N/A N/A Ν A/N N/A N/A N/A ΑN N/A N/A N/A Ν N/A N/A N/A N/A 20 20 11.60 N/A ΑN N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A ΑN N/A 65 65 9.29 09.9 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 9.23 N/A 6.35 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 9 9 5.72 5.45 1.02 8.78 4.16 5.94 7.41 7.46 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 5.80 ΑN A/N N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 50 50 7.52 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 8.67 6.00 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A Ν ΑN 45 45 (mm) **Thickness (mm** 4.88 N/A N/A 8.45 5.50 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 7.33 5.00 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 40 40 **Thickness** A/N 4.45 4.87 4.59 A/N N/A N/A 4.43 4.70 A/N N/A 38 38 4.32 4.26 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 3.64 4.53 N/A N/A N/A N/A Ν N/A ΑN Ν 32 32 N/A 5.45 4.06 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 3.30 N/A N/A N/A Ϋ́ ۲ Y Y N/A Ϋ́ Ϋ́ 30 30 3.76 3.16 3.43 3.10 3.91 N/A 5.30 3.30 4.32 3.25 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A ΑN N/A 25 3.56 2.95 2.65 2.72 5.10 3.08 4.06 2.92 2.90 3.00 3.68 N/A 2.80 3.94 N/A N/A N/A ΑN 20 20 3.50 3.43 2.22 2.11 2.76 2.61 N/A N/A 2.90 3.81 2.47 3.68 3.03 2.51 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 15 15 3.40 2.79 2.26 2.11 2.00 N/A 3.00 2.54 2.29 2.77 N/A N/A N/A N/A ΑN 3.81 N/A N/A ΑN 3.81 12 12 2.54 2.20 2.04 1.91 2.46 3.83 2.16 3.68 96.0 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 1.88 N/A N/A ΑN Ν 9 10 2.54 2.09 1.92 1.79 2.09 2.39 3.84 2.10 3.66 2.69 1.05 N/A N/A 83 N/A N/A Ϋ́ N/A Ϋ́ N/A Ϋ́ œ  $\infty$ 1.73 1.56 ΑN 2.54 1.98 1.86 N/A N/A 2.31 0.54 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 1.20 1.81 83 9 9 1.93 1.77 1.53 1.86 0.52 N/A N/A 1.54 N/A 1.02 Ν Ν ΑN Ν Ν N/A Ν ΑN ΑN ΑN Ŋ Ŋ 1.37 1.74 0.23 N/A 1.64 N/A 0.38 က A/N N/A 1.35 0.49 N/A N/A N/A .52 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A 0.59 1.5 1.5 N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A steel  $\frac{1}{2}$  $O_2$  / Air  $O_2$  / Air  $O_2$  / Air  $O_2$  / Air Ŗ Ą  $z^{2}$  $z^{^{2}}$ ž O Ó  $z^{2}$ ž 800A H35 / 600A H35 260A H35 200A H35 400A H35 30A H35 Mild steel **Stainless**  $Z_2$ 02/ 0,′ ź ź ž ź 80A F5 / 45A F5 o ž 600A I 400A 260A I 200A I 130A I 400A 260A 200A 80A ( 50A 45A I 30A

Metric

availabl

not

N/A =

# Estimated kerf-width compensation - continued

												Thic	knes	Thickness (mm											
Aluminum	1.5	က	2	9	8	10	12	15	20	25	30	32	38	40 /	45	20	09	65	20	75	80	100	125	150	160
800A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A   r	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.01	N/A 1	0.62	N/A	2.02	N/A	14.10	15.39	16.64	17.16
600A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A 7	7.19 7	7.39 7	7.59	66.7	N/A	N/A	N/A	8.83	8.51	N/A	N/A	N/A
600A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A   8	9.16 9.	81 1	0.11	0.62	N/A	N/A	N/A	11.07	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
400A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.50	3.60	3.70	3.90	4.00	N/A	N/A 4	4.00 N	N/A	7.60	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
400A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.20	4.30	4.30	N/A	N/A	4.45 N	N/A	5.40	7.05	N/A	8.00	N/A	8.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
260A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.49	2.73	2.97	3.05	2.91	3.05	3.30	N/A	2.87	3.99	N/A	N/A 5	5.66	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
260A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.64	2.64	2.62	2.79	3.09	3.30	3.56	N/A	3.29	3.60	N/A	N/A 5	5.37	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.78	2.03	2.58	2.54	3.01	N/A   I	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A N	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.44	2.67	2.92	3.18	3.30	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.70	2.72	2.77	2.36	2.90	1.72	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A Air / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.19	1.91	1.87	2.23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
45A Air / Air	1.07	1.10	1.07 1.10 1.25	1.25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

# Estimated kerf-width compensation - continued

Note: N/A = not available

Mile steel   O.060   O.135   1/4   5/16   3/4   1/2   5/15   0.140   0.145											Thickness (in.)	ss (in.)									
	Mild steel	090'0		$oxed{}$	5/16	3/8	1/2	2/8	3/4	-			1-3/4		-	2-1/2	က	4	2		6-1/4
	400A O <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.135	0.140	0.145	0.148			0.215	0.237	0.250	—	0.340	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	260A O <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	0.100	-	0.100	0.110	0.115	-	0.150	-	-	0.220	-	-	0.260	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1	200A O <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	0.078	_	0.086	0.089	0.108	-	0.125	_	0.192	N/A	0.216	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Harmonia   Control   Con	130A O <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	0.066	_	0.076	0.080	0.083	0.089		0.135	_	0.181	N/A	N/A	N/A						
1	80A O <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	0.054			$\overline{}$	0.080	0.084	0.102	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	50A O <sub>2</sub> / O <sub>2</sub>	090.0		0.073	0.082	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4         1         2         1         2         1         1         2         1         4         5         6         6           N         N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A         0.34	30A O <sub>2</sub> / O <sub>2</sub>	0.053		0.067	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
40.06         0.136         1/4         1/4         1/4         1/1         1/4										I	hickne	ss (in.)									
N,a         N,a <th>Stainless steel</th> <th></th> <th>0.135</th> <th></th> <th>5/16</th> <th>3/8</th> <th>1/2</th> <th>2/8</th> <th>3/4</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>1-3/4</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>2-1/2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>2</th> <th></th> <th>6-1/4</th>	Stainless steel		0.135		5/16	3/8	1/2	2/8	3/4				1-3/4			2-1/2	3	4	2		6-1/4
N,a         N/a         N/a <td>800A H35 / N<sub>2</sub></td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.435</td> <td>N/A</td> <td></td> <td>0.470</td> <td>51</td> <td>0.530</td> <td>_</td> <td>0.700</td>	800A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.435	N/A		0.470	51	0.530	_	0.700
N/A   N/A	600A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	330	0.341	0.346	-	-	0.440	0.334	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A         N/A <td>600A N<sub>2</sub> / N<sub>2</sub></td> <td>N/A</td> <td>285</td> <td>0.297</td> <td>0.291</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>-</td> <td>0.331</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td>	600A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	285	0.297	0.291	N/A	-	0.331	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N,a         N/A         N/A <td>400A N<sub>2</sub> / Air</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.118</td> <td>0.116</td> <td></td> <td>0.122</td> <td>_</td> <td>0.198</td> <td>0.235</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td>	400A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.118	0.116		0.122	_	0.198	0.235	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
i.         N/A	400A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	0.210	-	218	0.220	-	-	0.255	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N,2         N/A         N/A <td>260A N<sub>2</sub> / Air</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.091</td> <td>0.094</td> <td>0.100</td> <td>0.100</td> <td>0.120</td> <td></td> <td>0.130</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0.223</td> <td>0.155</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td>	260A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	0.091	0.094	0.100	0.100	0.120		0.130	-	-	0.223	0.155	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A         N/A <td>260A H35 / N<sub>2</sub></td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.150</td> <td></td> <td>0.165</td> <td>0.170</td> <td>0.177</td> <td>0.182</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>0.202</td> <td>0.307</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td>	260A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.150		0.165	0.170	0.177	0.182	-	-	0.202	0.307	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N,2         N/A         N/A <td>200A N<sub>2</sub> / N<sub>2</sub></td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.083</td> <td>0.085</td> <td>0.090</td> <td>0.100</td> <td>0.115</td> <td>N/A</td>	200A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.083	0.085	0.090	0.100	0.115	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N,2         N/A         N/A <td>200A H35 / N<sub>2</sub></td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0.144</td> <td></td> <td>0.150</td> <td>0.152</td> <td>0.155</td> <td>N/A</td>	200A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.144		0.150	0.152	0.155	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2 N/A N/A 0.032 0.047 0.056 0.052 N/A	130A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.115		0.123	0.124	0.125	0.129	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A         0.032         0.047         0.050         0.052         N/A         N/A <th< td=""><td>130A N<sub>2</sub> / N<sub>2</sub></td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>0.072</td><td>0.074</td><td>0.083</td><td>0.095</td><td>0.100</td><td>0.118</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></th<>	130A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	0.072	0.074	0.083	0.095	0.100	0.118	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0.023 0.015 0.005 N/A	80A F5 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	0.032	_	0.050	0.052	N/A	N/A	A/N	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0.019 0.009 0.006 N/A	45A F5 / N <sub>2</sub>	0.023	_	_	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	45A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	0.019			$\Box$	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

# Estimated kerf-width compensation - continued

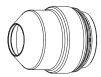
									-	Thickness (in.	ss (in.)									
Aluminum	090'0	0.060 0.135	1/4	5/16	3/8	1/2	2/8	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	1-3/4	2	2-1/4	2-1/2	3	4	5	9	6-1/4
800A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.395	N/A	0.410	0.480	0.560	0.610	0.660	0.673
600A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.280	0.290	0.300	N/A	0.320	0.350	0.334	N/A	N/A	N/A
600A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.350	0.385	0.400	N/A	0.425	0.433	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
400A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.140	0.143	0.145	0.155	0.160	0.160	0.230	0.300	N/A						
400A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.164	0.170	0.170	0.170	0.190	0.215	0.250	0.310	0.318	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
260A N <sub>2</sub> / Air	N/A	N/A	860'0	0.107	0.120	0.120	0.120	0.120	0.130	0.145	0.158	0.193	0.227	N/A						
260A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	0.104	0.104 0.104	0.105	0.110	0.126	0.130	0.140	0.141	0.142	0.222	0.210	N/A						
200A N <sub>2</sub> / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.070	080.0	060'0	0.100	0.105	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	960.0	0.105	0.115	0.125	0.130	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A H35 / N <sub>2</sub>	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.106	0.107	0.109	0.112	0.114	0.120	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A Air / Air	N/A	N/A	0.082	0.082	0.082	0.086	0.071	0.071	0.089	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
45A Air / Air	0.042	0.042 0.043	0.049	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

# Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / O<sub>2</sub> Shield 30 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air
Preflow	0/0	46 / 97
Cutflow	22 / 46	0/0

**Note:** Air must be connected to use this process. It is used as the preflow gas.















220747

220194

220754

220193

220180

220192

220340

#### **Metric**

MCHI	•																	
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay						
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time						
Plasma	Shield	Plasma		Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds						
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas													
						0.5	114		5355			0.1						
						0.8	115		4225			0.2						
			15		15	1	116	1.3	3615	2.3								
O <sub>2</sub>						1.2	117		2865			0.3						
		80		92		1.5	119		2210		180							
$O_2$	O <sub>2</sub>	80	0.5	92		2	120		1490		180	0.4						
			35										2.5	122		1325		
					5	3*	123	1.5	1160	2.7		0.5						
			75			4*	125	1	905			0.7						
						6*	128	1	665			1.0						

**Enalish** 

Engus	SH .											
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	Factor 0/a	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOILS	111	ірііі	111	actor 90	Seconds
						0.018	114		ipm in Factor 0  215 200 170 155 110 85 180 60 50 40 0.11		0.1	
						0.024	114 200 115 170 116 155 117 110 85 120 60			0.1		
			15		15	0.030			0.2			
			15		15	0.036	116	114     200       115     170       116     155       117     110       119     85       120     60				
						0.048	117		0.3			
O <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>2</sub>	80		92		0.060	0.036     116       0.048     117       0.060     119		85		180	
			35	1		0.075	120	16	0.4			
			35			0.105	122		50			0.4
				1	5	0.135*	123	0.06	40	0.11		0.5
			75			3/16*	100		30			0.7
						1/4*	128		25			1.0

# **Marking**

Select Gases			et	_	Set Amp			o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases		Preflow		IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	105
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	9	2.5	0.10	2540	100	80

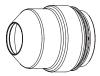
<sup>\*</sup> Pierce complete is recommended for these thicknesses.

# Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / O<sub>2</sub> Shield 50 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
O <sub>2</sub> Air										
Preflow	0/0	43 / 90								
Cutflow	25 / 52	0/0								

Note: Air must be connected to use this process. It is used as the preflow gas.















220747

220555

220754

220554

220553

220552

220340

#### **Metric**

Menic	•											
Select		Set		Set		Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Cutting Initial Piero		Pierce Delay
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	Height		Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield		Volts	mama	mm/m		Footor 0/a	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	VOIIS	mm	111111/111	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8.0	110		6500			
						1	111	1.0	5000	2.0		
						1.2	<b>.2</b> 112		4150			0.0
	$O_2$				15	1.5	114		3200	2.6		
						2	115	1.3	2700		200	
						2.5	117		2200			0.1
$O_2$		70	30	75		3	119		1800 .5 1400			0.2
						4	121	1.5		3.0		0.3
						5	122	1	1200			0.4
						6	126		950			
						7	128	2.0	780	4.0		0.5
						8	130		630			

### Enalish

Eligiis	) I I											
Select		Set		Set		Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial Pierce		Pierce Delay
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Thickness	Voltage	Distance Spee		Height		Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOIIS	111	ipiii	""		
						0.030	110		270			0.0
						0.036	110	0.04	210	0.08		
						0.048	112		160			
						0.060	114	0.05	125	0.10		
		70	30	75	15	0.075	115		110			
$O_2$	O <sub>2</sub>	70	30	/5	15	0.105	118		80			0.1
						0.135	120	0.00	60			0.2
						3/16	121	0.06	50	0.12		0.3
						1/4	125	0.08	35	0.40	1	0.5
						5/16	130		25	0.16		0.5

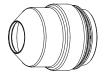
# Marking

0		Cat		0-4		Amperage	Torch-t	o-Work	Marki	Arc		
Select Gases		Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Distance		Speed		Voltage	
						Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	118	
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	9	2.5	0.10	2540	100	77	

### Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 80 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	$O_2$	Air							
Preflow	0/0	76 / 161							
Cutflow	23 / 48	41 / 87							















220747

220189

220756

220188

220179

220187

220340

#### **Metric**

Sel Ga		Set Preflow						Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Initial Piero Speed Height			Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds	
						2	112		9810			0.1	
						2.5	115	2.5	7980	3.8	150	0.1	
							3	117		6145			0.2
		30	4	120		4300			0.2				
					30	5	121		3670			0.3	
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	50	30	72		6	123		3045	4.0	200	0.3	
							8	125	2.0	2430			0.4
						10	127		1810			0.5	
						12	130	]	1410	5.0		0.7	
					15	15 <b>15</b>			1030	5.0	250	0.8	
						20	135	2.5	545	6.3		0.9	

### **English**

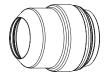
	lect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.075	112		400			0.1
						0.105	115	0.10	290	0.15	150	0.1
						0.135	117		180			0.2
					30	3/16	120		155			0.2
0	۸:۳	50	30	72		1/4	123		110	0.16	000	0.3
$O_2$	Air	50	30	/2		5/16	125	0.08	96	0.16	200	0.4
						3/8	127	0.08	75			0.5
						1/2	130		50	0.00		0.7
					15	5/8	133		37	0.20	250	0.8
						3/4	135	0.10	25	0.25	]	0.9

	lect ses	S Pre		Set Cutflow		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	•	Arc Voltage
Ga	363	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	78

# Mild steel bevel cutting

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 80 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	$O_2$	Air							
Preflow	0/0	47 / 100							
Cutflow	23 / 48	47 / 100							















220637

220742

220845

220806

220179

220802

220700

#### **Metric**

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	Se Cuti	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							2		9810			0.1
							2.5	2.5 – 8.6	7980	3.8	150	0.1
							3		6145			0.2
					48		4		4300			0.2
					40		5		3670			0.3
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	50	48	72		2.0	6		3045	4.0	200	0.5
							8	2.0 – 8.6	2430			0.4
							10		1810			0.5
							12		1410	5.0		0.7
					24		15		1030	5.0	250	0.8
							20	2.5 - 8.6	545	6.3		0.9

### **English**

Sel Gas			et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	1	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							0.075		400			0.1
							0.105	0.1 - 0.34	290	0.15	150	0.1
		0.135			180			0.2				
					48		3/16		155			0.2
	Air	50	48	72		0.08	1/4		110	0.16	200	0.3
$O_2$	All	30	40	/2		0.06	5/16	0.08 - 0.34	96	0.16	200	0.4
							3/8	0.06 - 0.34	75			0.5
							1/2		50	0.20		0.7
					24		5/8	1	37	0.20	250	0.8
							3/4	0.1 - 0.34	25	0.25		0.9

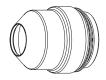
	lect ses	S Pre	et	Set Cutflow				Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	303	116	IIOVV	Out	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130	
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	78	

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air							
Preflow	0/0	76 / 161							
Cutflow	23 / 48	41 / 87							

### Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water  $$\rm O_2$$  Plasma / Air Shield  $$\rm 80~A$ 

**Note:** Preflow must be on during IHS.















220747

220189

220756

220188

220179

220187

220340

#### Metric

Sel Gas		S Pre	et flow	Se Cuti		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time													
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds													
						4	116		3877			0.2													
						5	118		3407			0.0													
					30	30 <b>6</b> 122		2746	4.0	200	0.3														
$O_2$	Air	50	30	72															8	125	2.0	2162			0.4
						10	129		1639			0.5													
					15	12	132		1271	E 0	050	0.7													
					15	15	136		922	5.0	250	0.8													

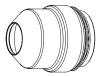
#### **English**

	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	0		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
						0.135	115	0.10	162	0.15	150	0.0
						3/16	117		140			0.2
					30	1/4	123		99	0.16	200	0.3
$O_2$	Air	50	30	72		5/16	125	0.00	86	0.16		0.4
						3/8	128	0.08	68			0.5
					15	1/2			45	0.00	050	0.7
					15	5/8	137	7	33	0.20	250	0.8

### Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 130 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air							
Preflow	0/0	102 / 215							
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96							















220747

220183

220756

220182

220179

220181

220340

#### Metric

WICHIN	•											
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						3	124	2.5	6505	5.0		0.1
					35	4	106		5550			0.2
						5	126	2.8	4795	5.6		
			40			6	127		4035		0.3	0.0
			40			8	129	2.0	3360	6.0	200	0.3
0	Λ:μ	35	5 80			10	130	3.0	2680	6.0		
$O_2$	Air	35		80		12	132	3.3	2200	6.6		0.5
					28	15	135	0.0	1665			0.7
					28	<b>20</b> 138 3.8 1050 7.6	7.6		1.0			
			65			25	141	4.0	550		190	1.8
			05			32 38	160	4.5	375		Edaoo	tout
							167	4.5	255		Edge s	ıarı

#### **English**

Liigiis	···											
	ect ses	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.135	124	0.100	240	0.200		0.1
			40		35	3/16	126	0.110	190	0.000		0.2
						1/4	127	0.110	150	0.220		
						5/16	129	0.100	132	0.240	000	0.3
						3/8	130	30 0.120		0.240	200	
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	35	5	80		1/2	132	0.130	80	0.260		0.5
					28	5/8	135	0.150	60			0.7
					20	3/4	138	0.150	45	0.300		1.0
			65			1	141	0.160	20		190	1.8
			05			1-1/4	160	0.180	15	Edge s		tort
						1-1/2	167		10			tart

	lect	Set Preflow		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preliow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air 50 10 50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75			

# Mild steel bevel cutting

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield

130 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	$O_2$	Air
Preflow	0/0	64 / 135
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96















220637

220742

220740

220646

220179

220649

220700

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

	lect ses	1	et flow	Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
	3			3	2.5 - 8.6	6505	5.0		0.1			
					30		4		5550		]	0.2
					30		5	2.8 – 8.6	4795	5.6		
							6		4035			0.3
			33				8	3.0 – 8.6	3360 6.0	200	0.3	
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	15**	33	80			10	3.0 - 6.0	2680			0.0
	All	15		80		2.0	12	3.3 – 8.6	2200	6.6		0.5
					23		15	3.8 – 8.6	1665			0.7
					23		20	3.0 - 6.0	1050	7.6		1.0
							25	4.0 - 8.6	550		190	1.8
			49				32*	45 96	375	10.2	220	4.0
			49				38	4.5 – 8.6	255		Edge s	tart

**Enalish** 

Liigiis	) I I											
	ect ses		et flow	1	Set Cutflow		Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-vvork	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
940	940	gao	gae	guo	940		0.135	0.100 - 0.34	240	0.200		0.1
					30		3/16	0.110 - 0.34	190	0.220		0.2
							1/4	0.110 - 0.34	150	0.220		
							5/16	0.120 - 0.34	132	0.240		0.3
			33				3/8	0.120 - 0.54	110	0.240	200	
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	15**		80		0.08	1/2	0.130 - 0.34	80	0.260		0.5
					23		5/8	0.150 - 0.34	60			0.7
					25		3/4	0.130 - 0.34	45	0.300		1.0
				]			1	0.160 - 0.34	20		190	1.8
			40				1-1/4*	0.180 - 0.34	15	0.4	220	4.0
			49				1-1/2	0.100 - 0.34	10		Edge s	tart

	lect	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Frellow		Cutilow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

<sup>\*</sup> Suggestions for piercing 32 mm (1-1/4 in) mild steel: 1. Turn preflow on during IHS, 2. Use ohmic contact during IHS,

<sup>3.</sup> Use pierce complete when piercing.

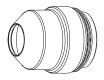
<sup>\*\*</sup>Some configuration may require 20 psi plasma preflow gas setpoint if you experience excessive Error 44 codes.

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh		
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air		
Preflow	0/0	102 / 215		
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96		

### Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water  $$\rm O_2$$  Plasma / Air Shield  $$\rm 130~A$ 

**Note:** Preflow must be on during IHS.















220747

220183

3 220756

220182

220179

220181

220340

#### **Metric**

	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
					35	5	127	2.8	4212	5.6		
						8	129	2.0	2998	6.0		0.3
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	35	40	80	28	10	131	3.0	2412	6.0	200	
					28	12	133	3.3	1980	6.6		0.5
						15	138	3.8	1497	7.6		0.7

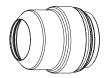
### **English**

			et flow	Se Cutf		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	9		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
					0.5	3/16	127	0.11	171	0.00		0.2
					35	1/4	126	0.11	135	0.22		
			40			5/16	129	0.12	119	0.04	200	0.3
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	35	35 40	80	28	3/8	130		99	0.24		
						1/2	134		72	0.26		0.5
						5/8	140	0.15	54	0.00		0.7
			65			3/4	144	0.15	41	0.30		1.0

### Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 200 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air								
Preflow	0/0	128 / 270								
Cutflow	39 / 82	48 / 101								















220637

220761

220757

220354

220353

220352

220340

### Metric

Se	ect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield		Volts				F4 0/-	Casanda
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Voits	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						5	123		5700			0.2
					6	124		5250			0.2	
						8	125	3.3	4355	6.6		0.0
						10	126		3460			0.3
			4 65			12	128		3060		200	0.5
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	24		69	28	15	131	4.1	2275	0.0		0.6
						20	133	4.1	1575	8.2		0.8
						25	143		1165			1.0
						32	145	F 4	750	100		
						38 50	152	5.1 ⊢	510	10.2		Edge start
							163		255			

### **English**

Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOILS	III	ipm	III	ractor %	Seconds
						3/16 230			0.2			
						1/4	124		200			0.2
					5/16		125	0.13	171	0.26		0.3
		3/8	126		140			0.3				
						1/2	128		115	1	200	0.5
$O_2$	Air	24	65	69	28	5/8	131	0.10	80	0.00		0.6
						3/4	133	0.16	65	0.32		0.8
						1	143		45			1.0
						1-1/4	145	45 52 0.20	30	0.40		
						1-1/2	152		20	0.40		Edge start
						2	163		10		Eage sta	

	ect	_	et	Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Gases		Preflow		Cutilow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

# Mild steel bevel cutting

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 200 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	O <sub>2</sub> Air										
Preflow	0/0	114 / 240									
Cutflow 43 / 90 49 / 102											









220659



220353



220662



220700

Note: For mirror-image cutting, use 220996 (nozzle retaining cap) and 220350 (swirl ring) instead...

#### **Metric**

	ect ses	Se Pref		Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Torch-to-Work Distance		Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							5		5700			0.0
							6		5250			0.2
							8	3.3 – 8.4	4355	6.6		0.3
							10		3460			0.3
							12		3060		200	0.5
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	25	62	90	49	2.0	15	4.1 – 8.4	2275	8.2		0.6
							20	4.1 - 0.4	1575	0.2		0.8
							25		1165	100		1.0
							32*	F 1 0 1	750	10.2		2.7
							38	5.1 – 8.4	510		Edaoo	tout
							50		255		Edge start	

**English** 

	-11g11311												
Sel Gas		S Pref	et flow	S <sub>0</sub> Cut		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas								
							3/16		230			0.2	
							1/4		200			0.2	
							5/16	0.13 - 0.33	171	0.26		0.3	
							3/8		140			0.5	
							1/2		115		200	0.5	
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	25	62	90	49	0.08	5/8	0.10 0.00	80	0.00		0.6	
							3/4	0.16 – 0.33	65	0.32		0.8	
							1	1*	45	0.40		1.0	
							1-1/4*		30	0.40		2.7	
							<b>1-1/2</b> 0.20 – 0.33		20		Edge s	tout	
					2		10	Edg		start			

	lect		et flow	_	et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga	Gases		IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	124
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	61

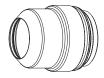
<sup>\*</sup> Suggestions for piercing 32 mm (1-1/4 in) mild steel: 1. Turn preflow on during IHS, 2. Use ohmic contact during IHS, 3. Use pierce complete when piercing.

Flow rat	es - Ipm	/scfh					
Preflow	0/0	128 / 270					
Cutflow	39 / 82	48 / 101					

# Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water  $$\rm O_2$$  Plasma / Air Shield  $$\rm 200~A$ 

Note: Preflow must be on during IHS.















220637

220761

1 220757

220354

220353

220352

220340

#### **Metric**

Sel Gas			et flow	Se Cutf		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm Factor %		Seconds
						8	126		3878			0.3
	Air	24	65	69	28	10	127	3.3	3116	6.6	200	0.5
$O_2$	Air	24	65	69	28	12	129		2764		200	0.5
						15	133	4.1	2052	8.2		0.6

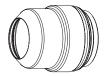
### **English**

Sel Gas	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Initial Pier Speed Height			Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4	125		180			0.2
			0.5		000	5/16	126	0.13	154	0.06	200	0.3
	Air			00		3/8	127		126	0.26		0.5
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	24	65	69	28	1/2	129		104		200	0.5
						5/8	135	0.16	72	0.32		0.6
						3/4	137	0.16	59	0.32		8.0

### Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	O <sub>2</sub> Air									
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275								
Cutflow	42 / 88	104 / 220								















220637

220764

220760

220439

220436

220435

220340

#### Metric

IAICTII	•											
Se	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield		\/ II		,		F . 0/	0 1
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						6			6500			
				70	70	8	150	0.0	5470	8.5	300	0.3
				10	150	2.8	4440	0.0	300			
						12			3850			0.4
						15	155		3130			0.5
				75		20	159	3.6	2170	9.0	250	0.6
						22	166	3.6	1930	9.0	250	0.7
$O_2$	Air	24	75			25	171		1685			0.8
						28	170		1445	9.5	200	0.9
					75	32	172		1135	9.5	200	1.0
				80		38	174		895			
				60		44		4.8	580			
						50	188	188 193	405		Edge s	tart
						58	193		290			
						64	202		195	<del></del>		

### **Enalish**

Liigiis	711											
Se	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	i	\/alta	in	:	in	F+ 0/-	Canada
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	ın	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4			245			
				70	70	5/16	150	0.11	215	0.330	300	0.3
				/0	/0	3/8	150	0.11	180	0.330	300	
						1/2			145			0.4
				75		5/8	155	115			0.5	
						3/4	159	0.14	90	0.350	250	0.6
						7/8	166	0.14	75	0.330	250	0.7
$O_2$	Air	24	75			1	171		65			0.8
						1-1/8	170		55	0.380	200	0.9
					75	1-1/4	172		45	0.360	200	1.0
				80		1-1/2	174		35			
				80		1-3/4	185	0.19	22			
						2	188		15		Edge s	tart
						2-1/4	193		12			
					2-1/2	202		8				

Sel		S		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	135
Ar	Air	30	20	30	20	24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	68

# Mild steel bevel cutting (standard)

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield

260 A

Flow rat	Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	$O_2$	Air									
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275									
Cutflow	42 / 88	104 / 220									















220637

220741

220740

220542

220436

220541

220571

#### **Metric**

Sel Gas		S Pret	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time			
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds			
							6				6500				
				70	70		8	00 76	5470	0.5	300	0.3			
				/0	/0		10	2.8 – 7.6	4440	8.5	300				
							12		3850			0.4			
							15		3130			0.5			
			75	75 20 3.6 - 7.6	2170	9.0	250	0.6							
						-				22	3.0 - 7.0	1930	9.0	250	0.7
$O_2$	Air	24	75			2.0	25		1685			0.8			
							28		1445			0.9			
					75		32		1135	9.5	200	1.0			
				80			38*		895			2.0			
				80			44	4.8 - 7.6	580						
							50		405		Edga	atort			
							58		290		Edge	siari			
						64		195	1						

**English** 

Liigiis	<b>)</b>											
Sel Gas			et flow	1	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ll Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
9***	3	3***	3***	3	9***		1/4		245			
				70	70		5/16	0.11 – 0.30	215	0.000	300	0.3
				/0	/0		3/8	0.11 - 0.30	180	0.330	300	
							1/2		145			0.4
							5/8		115			0.5
			75			3/4	0.14 - 0.30	90	0.350	250	0.6	
							7/8	0.14 0.00	75	0.550	250	0.7
$O_2$	Air	24	75			0.08	1		65			0.8
							1-1/8		55			0.9
					75		1-1/4		45	0.380	200	1.0
				80			1-1/2*		35			2.0
				00			1-3/4	0.19 - 0.30	22			
							2	]	15	]	Edge	etart
							2-1/4		12		Edge start	
					2-1/2		8					

	lect ses		et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	135
Ar	Air	30	20	30	20	24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	68

<sup>\*</sup> See the alternate, thick metal piercing, cut chart if you have a problem with excessive slag on the shield or problems with the torch misfiring.

# Mild steel bevel cutting (alternate) thick metal piercing

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	$O_2$	Air
Preflow	0/0	85 / 180
Cutflow	47 / 99	54 / 115















220637

220897

220896

220898

220436

220899

220571

#### Metric

- IVIC CITY												
Sel Gas		S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		al Pierce leight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							25	3.6 - 7.6	1685	9.0	250	0.8
							28		1445	9.0 5 9.5 9.5		1.0
							32		1135	9.5	200	1.2
	Air	24	32	64	31	2.0	38*		895			3.0
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	24	32	04	31	2.0	44	4.8 - 7.6	580			
							50		405		Г.J.,	-44
							58		290		Edge	siari
						64		195				

#### **Enalish**

9												
Sel Gas		S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							1	0.14 - 0.30	65	0.35	250	0.8
							1-1/8		55			1.0
							1-1/4		45	0.38	200	1.2
	Air	0.4	32	64	31	0.00	1-1/2*		35			3.0
$O_2$	Air	24	32	04	31	0.08	1-3/4	0.19 - 0.30	22			
							2		15		Eda.a.	-44
							2-1/4		12		Edge	start
							2-1/2		8	1		

#### **Marking**

	ອ											
	lect ises	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage	
	.000	110		Cut		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	122	
Ar	Air	30	20	30 20		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	62	

The consumables on this page are designed for thick metal piercing. They are only recommended for use if you have a problem with excessive slag on the shield, or problems with the torch misfiring, when using the standard bevel consumables.

Using the thick metal piercing process may result in a 20% decrease in the life of the consumables.

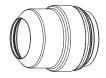
- \* Suggestions for piercing 38 mm (1-1/2 in) mild steel:
  - 1. Turn preflow on during IHS
  - 2. Use stall force during IHS
  - 3. Use pierce complete when piercing

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	$O_2$	Air
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275
Cutflow	42 / 88	104 / 220

# Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water  $$\rm O_2$$  Plasma / Air Shield  $$\rm 260~A$ 

Note: Preflow must be on during IHS.















220637

220764

764 220760

220439

220436

220435

220340

#### Metric

Sel Gas		_	Set Set Preflow Cutflo				Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	150		4889			0.0
	O <sub>2</sub> Air 24			70	70	10	150	2.8	3997	8.4	300	0.3
						12	152		3501			0.4
		0.4	75		75	15	156	3.6	2830			0.5
		24 75	/5			20	160		1958	9.0	250	0.6
						22	162		1750	9.0	250	0.7
					25	165		1527			0.8	
			80	80		28	170	4.8	1311	9.6	200	0.9

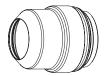
#### **English**

95	••											
Sele Gas			et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness					Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
					5/16	150		194			0.0	
			70	70	3/8	150	0.11	162	0.33	300	0.3	
					1/2	153	131			0.4		
	Air	0.4	75			5/8	157		104			0.5
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	24	/5	75		3/4	159	0.14	81	0.05	050	0.6
		0.35	250	0.7								
			00		1	165		59			0.8	
	80		1-1/8	171	0.19	50	0.38	200	0.9			

### Mild steel

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 400 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh							
	O <sub>2</sub>	Air					
Preflow	0/0	190 / 400					
Cutflow	66 / 140	137 / 290					















220637

220636

220635

220632

220631

220629

220571

#### **Metric**

METH												
	Select Set Set Gases Preflow Cutflow			Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time		
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						12	139		4430			0.4
						15	142	3.6	3950	7.2		0.5
						20	146		2805			0.7
						22	148	3.8	2540	7.6	200	0.8
						25	150	4.0	2210	8.0		0.9
0,	Air	22	82	55	82	30	153	4.6	1790	9.2		1.1
_						40	158	4.6	1160	11.5	250	1.9
						50	167	5.3	795	19.1	360	5.2
						60	173	0.4	580			
						70	183	6.4	380	Edge start		
						80	197	7.9	180			

**English** 

Liigiis	,,,											
	ect ses				Set Mater Cutflow Thickn		Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/2	140		170			0.4
						5/8	143	0.14	150	0.28		0.5
						3/4	145		115		000	0.6
						7/8	148	0.15	100	0.30	200	0.8
						1	151	0.16	85	0.32		0.9
						1-1/4	153		65	0.36	]	1.2
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	22	82	55	82	1-1/2	157	0.18	48	0.45	250	1.6
						1-3/4	160		40	0.45	250	2.5
						2	168	0.21	30	0.75	360	5.5
						2-1/4	171	0.05	25			
						2-1/2	175	0.25	20		Edge start	
						3	193	0.31	10			

	lect	Set Set Preflow Cutflow		901		Amperage	l	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	llow	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	123
Ar	Air	20	10	30	10	25	3.0	0.12	1270	50	55

# Mild steel bevel cutting

O<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	$O_2$	Air							
Preflow	0/0	190 / 400							
Cutflow	66 / 140	137 / 290							















220637

220636

220635

220632

220631

220629

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

### Metric

Sel Gas		Se Pref	et flow	Se Cutt	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		al Pierce leight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	111111		range (mm)	111111/111	111111	actor 70	Occorius
							12		4430			0.4
							15	3.6 - 9.4	3950	7.2		0.5
							20		2805		200	0.7
							22	3.8 - 9.4	2540	7.6	200	0.8
							25	4.0 - 9.4	2210	8.0		0.9
$O_2$	Air	22	82	55	82	2.0	30	4.6 – 9.4	1790	9.2		1.1
							40	4.6 - 9.4	1160	11.5	250	1.9
							50	5.3 - 9.4	795	19.1	360	5.2
							60	6.4 – 9.4	580			
							70	0.4 - 9.4	380	Edge start		
							80	7.9 – 9.4	180			

### **English**

Sel Gas		Se Pref	et flow	Se Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	1	ıl Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							1/2		170			0.4
							5/8	0.14 - 0.37	150	0.28		0.5
							3/4		115		200	0.6
							7/8	0.15 - 0.37	100	0.30	200	0.8
							1	0.16 - 0.37	85	0.32		0.9
Ο,	Air	22	82	55	82	0.08	1-1/4		65	0.36		1.2
	All	22	02	55	02	0.06	1-1/2	0.18 - 0.37	48	0.45	250	1.6
							1-3/4		40	0.45	250	2.5
							2	0.21 - 0.37	30	0.75	360	5.5
							2-1/4	0.05 0.37	25			
							2-1/2	0.25 – 0.37	20		Edge	start
							3	0.31 - 0.37	10			

	elect	_	et flow	Set Cutflow		001		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
G	ases	Pre	TIOW			Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts		
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	123		
Ar	Air	20	10	30	10	25	3.0	0.12	1270	50	55		

Flow rates - lpm/scfh								
	$O_2$	Air						
Preflow	0/0	190 / 400						
Cutflow	66 / 140	137 / 290						

# Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water  $$\rm O_2$$  Plasma / Air Shield  $$\rm 400~A$ 

**Note:** Preflow must be on during IHS.















220637

220636

220635

220632

220631

220629

220571

#### Metric

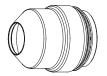
Sel Gas	ect ses	S Pre	et flow	Se Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						16	144	0.6	3398	7.2		0.5
						20	147	3.6	2535	7.2		0.7
	A:	00			00	22	150	3.8	2311	7.6	200	0.8
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	22	82	55	82	25	153	4.0	1997	8.0	1	0.9
						30	155	4.6	1624	9.2	]	1.1
						40	160	4.6	1039	11.5	250	1.9

### **English**

	Select Set Set Gases Preflow Cutflow			Material Thickness			Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time		
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
						5/8	144	0.14	135	0.00		0.5
						3/4	146	0.14	104	0.28		0.6
						7/8	150	0.15	90	0.30	200	0.8
O <sub>2</sub>	Air	22	82	55	82	1	154	0.16	77	0.32		0.9
						1-1/4	156		59	0.36		1.2
						1-1/2	159	0.18	43	0.45	050	1.6
						1-3/4	162		36	0.45	250	2.5

 $N_2$  Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 45 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	24 / 51								
Cutflow	75 / 159								















220747

220202

220755

220201

220180

220308

220340

#### **Metric**

	lect	S Pre	et	S Cut	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work Distance			Pierce	Pierce Delay Time
Ga	ses	Pre	IIOW	Cut	llow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	Пе	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas		' ' ' ' '					000000
						0.8			6380			0.0
						1	94		5880			0.1
						1.2			5380			
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	35	5	55	60	1.5	95	2.5	4630	3.8	150	0.2
IN <sub>2</sub>	IN <sub>2</sub>	35	5	33	00	2	97	2.5	3935	3.6	150	0.2
						2.5	101		3270			
						3	103		2550			0.3
						4	103		1580			0.3

### **English**

	lect ses	_	et flow	Se Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.036	94		240			0.0
						0.048	94		210			0.1
N.	N.	0.5	5	55	60	0.060	95	0.10	180	0.150	150	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	35	5	55	60	0.075	97	0.10	160	0.150	150	0.2
						0.105	101		120			
						0.135	103		75			0.3

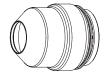
### Marking

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage	I	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	65

**Note:** This process produces a darker cut edge than the 45 A, F5/N<sub>2</sub> stainless steel process.

F5 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 45 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	F5	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	0/0	43 / 91								
Cutflow	Cutflow 8 / 17 65 / 138									















220747

220202

220755

220201

220180

220308

220340

#### **Metric**

Sel Ga:			et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						0.8			6570			
						1	00		5740			
						1.2	99		4905			0.0
					60	1.5		0.5	3890		150	0.2
F5	$N_2$	35	25	55	60	2	101	2.5	3175	3.8	150	
						2.5	102		2510			
						3	103		2010			0.0
						4	104		1435			0.3
					15	6	110	2.0	845		190	0.5

### **English**

	lect ses	S Pret	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.036			240			
						0.048	99		190			
					60	0.060		0.10	150		150	0.2
F5	NI NI	35	25	55	80	0.075	100	0.10	130	0.150	150	
ГЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	35	25	55		0.105	102		90	0.150		
						0.135	104		65			0.3
					15	3/16	108	0.08	45		190	0.4
					15	1/4	110	0.08	30		190	0.5

#### **Marking**

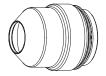
Sel		_	et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage	
Gas	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85	
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	65	

**Note:** This process produces a shinier cut edge than the 45 A,  $N_2/N_2$  stainless steel process.

### **Stainless steel HDi**

F5 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 60 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	F5	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160								
Cutflow	20 / 42	58 / 122								















220747

220815

220814

220847

220180

220339

220340

#### **Metric**

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	So Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						3	114		2770			
			40	0.4	41	4	117		2250	4.0	000	0.3
F5	$N_2$	70	48	84		5	118	2.0	1955	4.0	200	
					51	6	120		1635			0.5

**English** 

	ect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
_						0.105	113		120			
F5	N.	70	40	0.4	41	0.135	116	0.00	95	0.10	000	0.3
Fb	$N_2$	70	48	84		3/16	118	0.08	80	0.16	200	
					51	1/4	120		60			0.5

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.1	6350	250	95
Ar	N <sub>2</sub>	90	10	90	10	8	2.5	0.1	2540	100	82

F5 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 80 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	F5	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	0/0	67 / 142								
Cutflow	31 / 65	87 / 185								















220747

220338

220755

220337

220179

220339

220340

### Metric

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						4	108	3.0	2180	4.5		0.2
						5	110	2.7	1700	4.1		0.0
F5	N <sub>2</sub>	35	30	60	75	6	112	2.5	1225	3.8	150	0.3
						8	116	2.0	895	4 5		0.4
						10	120	20 3.0		4.5		0.5

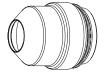
**English** 

Liigiis	H											
	ect ses	_	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.135	108	0.120	105	0.180		0.2
						3/16	110	0.110	60	0.170		0.3
F5	$N_2$	35	30	60	75	1/4	112	0.100	45	0.150	150	0.3
						5/16	116	0.120	35	0.180		0.4
						3/8	120	0.120	25	0.180		0.5

	Select Set Set Gases Preflow Cutflow			Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage		
Ga	ses	Pre	now	Cut	llow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	95
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	12	3.0	0.12	2540	100	60

 $\rm N_2$  Plasma /  $\rm N_2$  Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N <sub>2</sub>
Preflow	97 / 205
Cutflow	79 / 168















220747

220198

220756

220197

220179

220307

220340

#### **Metric**

	ect ses	_	et flow	So Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						6	153		1960			0.3
						8	155	3.0	1630	6.0	200	0.4
NI NI	l N	00	65	70	30	10	156		1300		200	0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	20	65	/0	30	12	162	3.5	900	7.0		0.8
						15	167	3.8	670		Edgo	tout
						20	176	4.3	305	Edge s		tart

### **English**

	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4			75			0.3
						5/16	155	0.120	64	0.240	200	0.4
NI NI	NI NI	00	65	70	30	3/8	156		55		200	0.5
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	20	65	/0	30	1/2	162	0.140	30	0.280		0.8
						5/8	167	0.150	25		Eda a	lal
				3/4	176	0.170	15	Edge sta		tart		

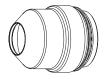
### Marking

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

**Note:** This process produces a rougher, darker cut edge with more dross, and the cut edges are closer to perpendicular than the 130 A,  $H35/N_2$  process.

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 130 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh							
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>					
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160					
Cutflow	26 / 54	68 / 144					















220747

220198

220755

220197

220179

220307

220340

#### **Metric**

1	lect ses		et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
					60	8	150		1140			0.0
					60	10	154		980			0.3
H35	N.	00	40	70	45	12	158	4.5	820	7.7	170	0.5
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	20	40	/0	30	15	162	4.5	580			0.8
					30	20	165		360			1.3
					20	25	172		260	Edge s		tart

### **English**

	lect ses		et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in Factor %		Seconds
					60	5/16	150		45			0.0
					60	3/8	154		40			0.3
H35	N.	00	40	70	45	1/2	158	0.180	30	0.310	170	0.5
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	20	40	/0	30	5/8	162	0.180	20			0.8
					30	3/4	165		15			1.3
					20	1	172		10	Edge s		tart

### Marking

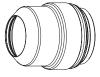
Sel		S		_	et	Amperage	I	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

**Note:** This process produces a smoother, shinier cut edge with less dross, and the cut edges are less perpendicular than the 130 A,  $N_2/N_2$  process.

### **Stainless steel bevel cutting**

 $\rm N_2$  Plasma /  $\rm N_2$  Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	$N_2$
Preflow	97 / 205
Cutflow	125 / 260















220637

220738

220739

220656

220179

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	٥		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							6		1960			0.3
							8	3.0 – 10.0	1630	6.0	000	0.4
l N	N.I.	00	65	70	80	0.0	10		1300		200	0.5
$N_2$	$N_2$	20	65	/0	80	2.0	12	3.5 – 10.0	900	7.0		0.8
							15	3.8 – 10.0	670		Edgo	tout
							20	4.3 – 10.0	305		Edge s	iari

### **English**

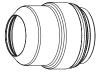
	lect ses	S Pref	et flow		et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
9	9	9	9	9	9		1/4		75			0.3
							5/16	0.12 - 0.40	64	0.240	000	0.4
N.	N.	00	65	70	80	0.00	3/8		55	]	200	0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	20	65	/0	80	0.08	1/2	0.14 - 0.40	30	0.280	]	0.8
							5/8	0.15 - 0.40	25		Edgoo	tout
							3/4	0.17 - 0.40	15		Edge s	ıarı

	Select Set Gases Preflow			S		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	now	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

# Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 130 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>							
Preflow	0/0	90 / 190							
Cutflow	26 / 54	114 / 240							















220637

220738

220739

220656

220179

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

### Metric

1	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	IVIAIERIAI		Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							8		1140			0.0
							10		980			0.3
H35	NI NI	00	40	70	80	0.0	12	4.5 – 10.0	820	7.7	170	0.5
ПЗЭ	$N_2$	20	40	70	80	2.0	15	4.5 - 10.0	580			0.8
							20		360			1.3
							25		260		Edge s	tart

#### **Enalish**

	lect ses	es Preflow			et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma		Plasma	Shield	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas			0 ( )	'			
							5/16		45			0.3
							3/8		40			0.3
H35	N.	20	40	70	80	0.08	1/2	0.180 - 0.40	30	0.310	170	0.5
Поо	N <sub>2</sub>	20	40	/0	80	0.06	5/8	0.160 - 0.40	20			0.8
							3/4		15			1.3
							1		10		Edge s	tart

	Select Set Gases Preflow			_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	llow	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

 $N_2$  Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 200 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N <sub>2</sub>
Preflow	111 / 235
Cutflow	137 / 290















220637

220762

220758

220343

220342

220307

220340

### Metric

	ect ses	_	Set Set Preflow Cutflow		-	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	159		3000			0.4
						10	160		2700			0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	82	65	12	161	3.8	2400	7.6	200	0.6
	_					15	163		1800			0.8
						20	167		1000			1.0

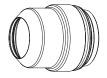
**Enalish** 

Liigiis	) I I											
				Set Material Thickness		Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	0		Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						5/16	159		118			0.4
						3/8	160		110			0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	82	65	1/2	161	0.15	90	0.300	200	0.6
						5/8	163		65			0.8
						3/4	167		45			1.0

	ect		et	Set Cutflow		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Prei	flow	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 200 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	0/0	116 / 245								
Cutflow	30 / 63	104 / 220								















220637

220762

220758

220343

220342

220307

220340

#### Metric

	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	175	0.0	1790	0.0		0.4
						10	175	9.0	1620	9.0		0.5
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	82	75	12	170		1450		100	0.6
	_					15	173	7.5	1200	7.5		0.7
						20	177		820			0.8

**English** 

	,,,											
	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						5/16	175	0.050	70	0.050		0.4
						3/8	175	0.350	65	0.350		0.5
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	82	75	1/2	170		55		100	0.6
						5/8	173	0.300	45	0.300		0.7
						3/4	177		35			0.8

	lect	Set Preflow		001		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Prei	now	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	N <sub>2</sub> Air									
Preflow	127 / 270	0/0								
Cutflow	54 / 114	116 / 245								















220637

220763

220758

220406

220405

220307

220340

#### **Metric**

Sel	lect	S	et	s	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""""	VOIIS	111111	111111/111	1111111	l actor 90	Geconds
						6	160		6375			
						8	158		4910			0.3
						10	157		3440			
						12	161		2960	7.5	000	0.4
						15	163		2520	7.5	200	0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	11	75	75	82	20	164	3.8	1590			0.6
						25	168		1300			0.8
						32	171		875			1.0
						38	179		515			
						44	190		365		Edge s	tart
						50	195		180			

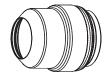
**Enalish** 

Liigiis	) I I											
	lect ses		Set Preflow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4	160		240			
						5/16	158		193			0.3
						3/8	157		140			
						1/2	161		110	0.30	200	0.4
						5/8	163		95	0.30	200	0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	11	75	75	82	3/4	164	0.15	70			0.6
						1	168		50			0.8
						1-1/4	171		35			1.0
						1-1/2	179		20			
						1-3/4	190		14		Edge s	tart
						2	200		6			

Sel		_	et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Pre	now	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>							
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270							
Cutflow	40 / 84	122 / 260							















220637

220763

220758

220406

220405

220307

220340

#### **Metric**

		1		1		r	1	1				1
Sel Ga		_	et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
				-		111101111000	vollage	Diotarioo	Ороса	1.0.9		10
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	111111	VOILS	mm	111111/111	mm	ractor %	Seconds
						8	188	11.0	2030	110		0.0
						10	185	11.0	1870	11.0	100	0.3
						12	173	9.0	1710		1	0.4
						15	171		1465			0.5
LIOE	N.		85	00	00	20	175		1085	9.0	100	0.6
H35	$N_2$	11	75	80	88	25	180		785		120	0.7
						32	185	7.5	630			1.0
						38	186		510			
						44	189		390			tart
						50	200		270			

#### **English**

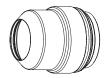
	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	٥		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in Factor %		Seconds
						5/16	188	0.45	80	0.45		0.0
						3/8	185	0.45	75	0.45	100	0.3
						1/2	173	0.35	65	0.35		0.4
						5/8	171		55			0.5
LIOE	N.	11	75	80		3/4	175		45	0.06	400	0.6
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	11	75	80	88	1	180		30	0.36	120	0.7
						1-1/4	185	0.30	25			1.0
						1-1/2	186		20			
						1-3/4	189		15		Edge s	tart
						2	200		10			

	lect		et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pret	IOW	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

# Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>								
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270								
Cutflow	40 / 84	122 / 260								















220637

220738

220739

220607

220405

220606

220571

**Note:** Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

	_											
Sel Gas		1	et flow		et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ll Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							8	11.0	2030	110		0.0
							10	11.0	1870	11.0	100	0.3
							12	9.0 - 10.0	1710			0.4
							15		1465			0.5
H35	N.	11	75	80	88	2.0	20		1085	9.0	120	0.6
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	''	/5	80	00	2.0	25		785		120	0.7
							32	7.5 – 10.0	630			1.0
							38		510			
							44		390		Edge	start
							50		270			

**English** 

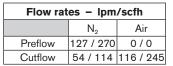
Liigiis	<b>711</b>											
Sel Gas			et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ll Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							5/16	0.45 0.40	80	0.45		0.0
							3/8	0.45 – 0.40	75	0.45	100	0.3
							1/2	0.35 - 0.40	65	0.35	]	0.4
							5/8		55			0.5
H35	N.	11	75	80	88	0.08	3/4		45	0.36	120	0.6
пзэ	N <sub>2</sub>	''	/5	80	88	0.08	1		30	0.36	120	0.7
							1-1/4	0.30 - 0.40	25			1.0
							1-1/2		20			
							1-3/4		15		Edge	start
							2		10			

Sel		_	et	_	et	Amperage	1	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

# Stainless steel bevel cutting

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield

260 A

















220637

220738

220739

220607

220405

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

Sel Gas	ect ses	S Pref	et ·low	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	ı	l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	111111	""""	rtange (mm)	111111/111	1111111	acioi 90	Seconds
							6		6375			
							8		4910			0.3
							10		3440			
							12		2960		000	0.4
							15		2520	7.5	200	0.5
$N_2$	Air	11	75	75	82	2.0	20	3.8 – 10.0	1590			0.6
							25		1300			0.8
							32		875			1.0
							38		515			
							44		365		Edge	start
							50		180			

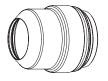
#### **Enalish**

Liigiii	<b>3</b> 11											
Sel Ga			et flow	1	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
			<u> </u>				1/4		240			
							5/16		193			0.3
							3/8	]	140			
							1/2		110	0.30	200	0.4
							5/8		95	0.30	200	0.5
$N_2$	Air	11	75	75	82	0.08	3/4	0.15 - 0.40	70			0.6
							1		50			0.8
							1-1/4		35			1.0
							1-1/2		20			
							1-3/4		14		start	
							2		6			

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 400 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh									
	N <sub>2</sub> Air										
Preflow	190 / 400	0/0									
Cutflow	86 / 182	102 / 217									















220637

220707

220712

220708

220405

220709

220571

### Metric

	lect ses	_	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						12	158	0.0	3300	0.0	060	0.3
						15	159	3.8	2800	9.9	260	0.4
						20	162	4.6	2340	13.8		0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	33	88	88	57	25	164	4.6	1940	13.6	300	0.6
						30	176	6.4	1450	19.2		0.8
						40	177	4.6	570		Edaoo	tort
						45	187	4.0	430	Edge st		ıarı

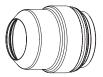
**English** 

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/2	158	0.15	125	0.39	260	0.3
						5/8	159	0.15	105	0.39	260	0.4
						3/4	162	0.18	95	0.54		0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	33	88	88	57	1	164	0.16	75	0.54	300	0.6
						1-1/4	176	0.25	50	0.75		0.8
						1-1/2	177	0.10	25		Edgo	tort
						1-3/4	187	187 0.18		Edge s		lail

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	I	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	0	Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 400 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh								
H35 N <sub>2</sub>										
Preflow	0/0	189 / 400								
Cutflow	86 / 182	123 / 260								















220637

220707

220712

220708

220405

220709

220571

#### **Metric**

	lect ses		et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						20	180		1100	14.5	150	0.7
						25	181		905			1.0
H35	N.	35	80	86	80	30	184	9.0	800	19.0	210	1.5
Поо	N <sub>2</sub>	35	60	00	80	40	186	9.0	600			2.0
						50	192		400		Edaaa	tout
						60	198		280		Edge s	ıarı

**Enalish** 

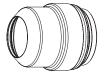
Liigiis	711												
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas in		Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds	
						3/4	180		45	0.53	150	0.7	
						1	181		35		210	1.0	
						1-1/4	184		30	0.75		1.5	
H35	NI NI	35	80	86	80	1-1/2	186	0.05	25			2.0	
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	35	80	86	80	1-3/4	189	0.35	20				
						2	192		15		Ed.,	44	
						2-1/4	198	8	12	Edge s		tart	
						2-1/2	202		10				

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

### **Stainless steel bevel cutting**

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 400 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	N <sub>2</sub>	Air
Preflow	190 / 400	0/0
Cutflow	86 / 182	102 / 217















220637

220707

220712

220708

220405

220709

220571

**Note:** Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							12	0.0 11.6	3300	0.0	060	0.3
							15	3.8 – 11.6	2800	9.9	260	0.4
	20		20	4.6 – 11.6	2340	13.8		0.5				
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	33	88	88	57	2.0	25	4.6 - 11.6	1940	13.6	300	0.6
							30	6.4 - 11.6	1450	19.2		0.8
		40		40	4.0 11.0	570			11			
			45		45	4.6 – 11.6	430		Eage s	Edge start		

### **English**

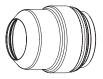
	lect ses	So Pref		Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial He	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							1/2	0.15 0.40	125	0.00	000	0.3
						<b>5/8</b> 0.15 – 0.46	105	0.39	260	0.4		
							3/4	0.10 0.40	95	0.54		0.5
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	33	88	88	57	0.08	1	0.18 – 0.46	75	0.54	300	0.6
			1-1/4	0.25 - 0.46	50	0.75	]	0.8				
							1-1/2	0.10 0.10	25			
							1-3/4	0.18 – 0.46	17		Edge s	tart

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases Preflow Cu		Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

# Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 400 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	H35	$N_2$
Preflow	0/0	189 / 400
Cutflow	86 / 182	123 / 260















220637

220707

220712

220708

220405

220709

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### Metric

	Select Set Gases Preflow			S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work	Cutting Speed	- T		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
							20		1100	14.5	150	0.7
		25					25		905			1.0
			800	19.0	210	1.5						
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	35	80	86	80	2.0	40	9.0 – 11.6	600			2.0
							50		400			11
							60		280		Edge s	tart

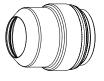
#### **English**

Sel Ga:		S Pret	et flow	S Cut		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed			Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in Factor %		Seconds
					3/4		45	0.53	150	0.7		
							1		35			1.0
								30	0.75	210	1.5	
							1-1/2		25			2.0
H35	$N_2$	35	80	86	80	0.08	1-3/4	0.35 – 0.46	20			
							2		15			
							2-1/4		12		Edge s	tart
							2-1/2		10			

	lect		et	S		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases Preflow		Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 600 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>
Preflow	0/0	113 / 240
Cutflow	76 / 160	134 / 283















220637

220707

220635

220859

220353

220709

220571

Note: Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes.

#### Metric

1	ect ses	S Pre	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						40	189		721			2.0
						45	194	10.7	677	25.4	200	2.5
		45	0.5	80	0.0	50	197	12.7	597			3.0
H35	$N_2$	45	25		80	60	201		492			
						80	222	19.1	307		Edge s	tart
				70	100		212	10.2	187			

### **English**

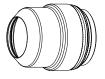
	lect ses		et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
	$N_2$				80	1-1/2	189	0.50	29	1.0	200	2.0
						1-3/4	194		27			2.5
				80		2.0	197		23			3.0
H35		45	45 25			2-1/2	201		18			
						3.0	222	0.75	13	Edge s		tart
				70		4.0	212	0.40	7			

	lect	Set		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases		Preflow		llow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	48	36	48	36	24	6.4	0.25	6350	100	106
Ar	Air	55	36	55	36	25	2.5	0.10	2540	100	57

### Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 600 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>							
Preflow	0/0	113 / 240							
Cutflow	76 / 160	134 / 283							















220637

220707

220635

220859

220353

220709

220571

**Note:** Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes. Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

#### **Metric**

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow		et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time							
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm Factor %		Seconds							
														40		721			2.0
										45	12.7	677	25.4	200	2.5				
				80		2.0	50	12.7	597			3.0							
H35	$N_2$	45	25		80		60		492										
							80	19.1	307		Edge s	tart							
				70			100	100 10.2 – 11.4											

### **English**

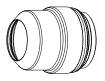
1	lect ses			Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed			Pierce Delay Time		
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds		
							1-1/2		29			2.0		
									1-3/4	0.500	27	1.0	200	2.5
				80	80	0.08	2.0	0.500	23			3.0		
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	45	25				2-1/2		18					
							3.0	0.750	13		Edge s	tart		
				70			4.0	0.4 - 0.45	7					

Select Gases		Set		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow Cut		flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	48	36	48	36	24	6.4	0.25	2540	100	106
Ar	Air	55	36	55	36	25	2.5	0.10	2540	100	57

### **Stainless steel**

 $\rm N_2$  Plasma /  $\rm N_2$  Shield 600 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh						
	N <sub>2</sub>					
Preflow	110 / 232					
Cutflow	167 / 353					















220637

220707

220885

220859

220405

220709

220571

Note: Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes.

### **Metric**

Sel Ga:	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Transfer Height		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						40	181	9.5	970	19.1	25.4	266	2.0
				55	70	<b>45</b> 183 850							
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	45	25			50	186	10.2	730				
	_			45	60	60	207	19.5	434		Edge start		
	55 70		80	212	12.7	305	1						

### **English**

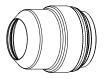
	ect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Transfer Height		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1-1/2	181	0.375	40	0.75	1.0	266	2.0
				55	70	1-3/4	183	0.400	34				
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	45	25			<b>2.0</b> 18		0.400	28				
	_			45	60	2-1/2	207	0.750	16		Edge start		
				55	70	3.0	206	0.500	12				

	Select Gases		Set Preflow		et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Pre	ilow	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	30	20	30	20	24	2.5	0.10	6350	250	81
Ar	N <sub>2</sub>	30	12	30	12	20	3.8	0.15	2540	100	51

### Stainless steel bevel cutting

 $N_2$  Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 600 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh						
	N <sub>2</sub>					
Preflow	110 / 232					
Cutflow	167 / 353					















220637

220707

220885

220859

220405

220709

220571

**Note:** Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes. Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

### **Metric**

Sel Gas	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance			Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time								
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	mm	Factor %	Seconds							
						40		9.5 – 11.4	970	19.1	25.4	266	2.0							
											55	70		45	10.2 - 11.4	850				
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	45	25			2.0	50	10.2 - 11.4	730											
				45	60		60	19.5	434		Edg	e start								
				55	70		80	12.7	305											

### **English**

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Transfer Height			Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	in	Factor %	Seconds
				1-1/2		1-1/2	0.375 - 0.45	40	0.750	1.0	266	2.0	
				55	70	0.08	1-3/4	0.400 - 0.45	34				
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	45	25				2.0	0.400 - 0.45	28				
				45	60		2-1/2	0.75	16		Edg	e start	
				55	70		3.0	0.50	12				

Select Gases		Set Preflow		Set		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Pre	low	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	30	20	30	20	24	2.5	0.10	6350	250	81
Ar	N <sub>2</sub>	30	12	30	12	20	3.8	0.15	2540	100	53

processes. Bevel angle range is 0° to 45° turned OFF for all 800 amp

Note: Pierce complete must be

Arc Voltage

Volts

79 45

## Stainless steel - H35 Plasma / N<sub>2</sub> Shield 800 A

123/260 121/257

76/160

Cutflow Preflow

ž

H35 0/0

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh















220882

_,		
W		

,	9			
_	_			
	Ş	3	١	
	=	3	,	
( 0	0	) <b>y</b>		

Jart	
ਠ	_
See	_

_	
	-
<b>&gt;</b>	
2	
	(

<b>3</b>	
	(

Se

220881

Pierce Delay

Pierce Height

Transfer

Cutting Speed

Torch-to-Work

Arc

Distance

retaining cap Voltage

height

Seconds

Factor

%

шш

шш

mm/m

шш

Volts

retaining cap Nozzle

Swirl ring

E

gas

3.0 3.5 4.5

200

25.4

19

570

720

172 177 300

38.1

464

12.7

180 190

220885

220353

65 75

20

287

3.0 3.5 4.0

Edge start only

Α

ΑX

155 120 100

9.7

214

220712

220350

150 160

125 100

71

71

207

225

See chart

See char	below

3	See ch	yolad

See ch

See cha	y clad

3	See c
	-

See	pelc

)	See ch	pelo

_	•	
_	+	
α	כ	
α	Ō	
u	•	

_	
	884
	220884

<b>\O</b> \

2208	

	220884
<b>o</b> /	2



See chart below	

See chart below	

See cha below	

See chal below	

See chart below	
	Г

See chart below	
	ſ

See chart below	

See che below	

below	Nozzle
,	-





220886

Swirl ring

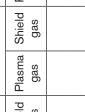
Material Thickness

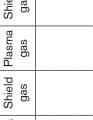
Set Cutflow

Shield Plasma

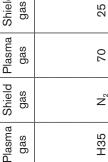
Gases Select

gas Shield gas Set Preflow









۶
:
ζ

Engl

Set Cutflow	Shield	
	Plasma gas	
Set Preflow	Shield	
	Plasma gas	
ect ses	Shield	
Select Gases	Plasma gas	

	Set	low	Shield	gas
	Set Preflow	Plasma	gas	
;h	Select	Gases	Shield	gas
ISh	Sel	g	na	"

Pierce Delay

Pierce Height

Transfer

Cutting Speed

Torch-to-Work

Arc

Nozzle

Swirl ring

**Thickness** Material

Distance

Voltage

retaining cap

height

Seconds

Factor

%

.⊑

.⊑

ipm

.⊑

Volts

retaining cap

Nozzle

Swirl ring

르.

3.5 4.5 3.0

200

0.

0.75

23 9

28

172

177 180 191

220885

220353

2-1/2

2.0

3.0 4.0 5.0 6.0

71

71

300

5.

3.5

Edge start only

Ν

ΑN

0.9

208

217

220712

220350

6-1/4

Ξ

0.5

4.0

4.5

0.38

225

4.0

3.0

-	gas (	
Shield	ő	
Plasma	gas	
Shield	gas	
asma	gas	

5	gas	25
2	gas	70
5	gas	z
5	as	35

70	
Z	
H35	

Marking

ور م	ipm	100	100
Marking Speed	mm/m	2540	2540
ch-to-Work Distance	in	0.1	0.1
Torch-to-Work Distance	mm	2.5	2.5
Amperage	Amps	24	24
Set Cutflow		80	80
		42	42
Set Preflow		24	24
		98	36
Select Gases		$N_2$	Air
א פי	ן מ		

Metric

 $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$ Ā

# Stainless steel bevel cutting – H35 Plasma / N2 Shield 800 A

4			<b>)</b>	,
	/scfh	$N_2$	123/260	121/257
	Flow rates - Ipm/scfh	H35	0/0	76/160
	Flow rat		Preflow	Cutflow

















A	

A	

_		
3		
the de		
i		
7		
,		
(		
,		

_	
V ~ ~ ~ V	
V V	
V 00 0 1	
(( ))	

<b></b>		

chart	
See	

3

See chart	1000

See cha

See cha	below

0884

22











220886





See chart below
-----------------

See ch	pelo	
		valent
യ		.=

Equi

Minimum





		Nozzk
e cnart	elow	



Nozzle

Material

clearance

Set Cutflow

Set Preflow

Select Gases

**Thickness** 

m m

mm

Shield

Plasma

Shield

Plasma

Shield

Plasma

gas

gas

gas

gas

gas

gas

































Cutting







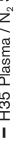


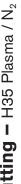


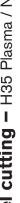


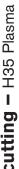


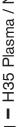


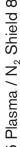


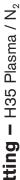


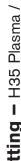


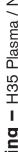




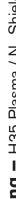


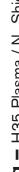


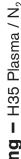


























220712

220350

9.3 - 12.7

100 125 150 160

2.0

71

71

25

20

 $z^{2}$ 

H35

287



Edge start

Note: Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 800 amp processes. Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

> Voltage Volts 79 45

Marking Speed

Forch-to-Work

Distance

Amperage

Set Cutflow

Preflow

Select Gases

Marking

**HPR800XD Manual Gas -** 806490

100 100

0.1 0.1

ipm

mm/mm 2540 2540

.⊆

шш 2.5

Amps

24 24

80

42

24

36

A i

 $Z^{2}$ Ą

4.0

Edge start

۷ Z

ΑX

4.5 6.0

220712

220350

0.9 5.0

6-1/4

4.0

300

ιÖ

0.37 - 0.50

220885

220353

2-1/2

3.0

0.08

71

7

25

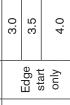
20

 $z^{z}$ 

H35

2.0





Pierce Height Pierce Delay

Transfer height

Cutting

Torch-to-Work

Speed

Distance

retaining

Swirl ring

Material **Thickness** 

Minimum clearnce

Set Cutflow

Set Preflow

Select Gases

English

cap

Nozzle

Equivalent

Seconds

Factor %

.⊑

.⊑

ipm

Range (in)

retaining

Swirl ring

.⊑

.⊑

Shield

Plasma

Shield

Plasma

Shield gas

Plasma

gas

gas

gas

gas

gas

cap

Nozzle

3.0 3.5 4.5 3.0 3.5

200

0.

0.75

28 23 8 7



19

570 464

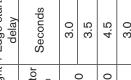
220885

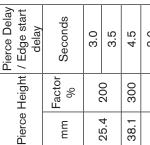
220353

65 75

50

720





шш

шш

mm/m

Range (mm)







### Stainless steel - Moving pierce

H35 Plasma / N<sub>2</sub> Shield

800 A

















220885 220886 220637

220884

220353

220881 220882

### Moving pierce (MP) parameteres - metric

								,	-	i				
Motorial	Ė	Ţ	0000	00000	TP:47	Third	0.00	Iranster	Moving		10.01 10.01	l orch-	‡40:0H	C//V GM
Matchail	Material	10 0	DIO Second	DECOILG.	5	)    - 	D i	Height	Delav		ווה ובוחוו	o-Work	Cut leight wir	2 -
Thickness	Segment	Speed	Segment	Speed	Segment	Speed	Delay I me	Factor	Factor	Factor	Factor	)istance*	Delay	Delay
	1		•			22/2012	0		% Pierce	% Cut	% Cut		0	9
	E	E E	Ē		E		Seconds	Height	Delay	Height	Height	E	Seconds	Seconds
100	50.8	1016	25.4	152	38.1	279	6.0	150	20	475	275	12.7	8.0	2.0

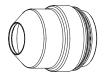
### Moving pierce (MP) parameteres - English

-					)									
Material First Thickness Segme	First Segment	First Speed	MaterialFirstFirstSecondSecondThicknessSegmentSpeedSegmentSpeed		Third Third Segment Speed	Third Speed	Pierce Delay Time	Transfer Height Factor	Moving Delay Factor	Pierce Height Factor	End Height to-Work Factor Distance*	Torch- to-Work Distance*	Cut Height MP AVC Delay Delay	MP AVC Delay
inch	.⊑	mdi	. <b>⊑</b>	ipm	.u	ipm	Seconds	% Cut Height	% Pierce Delay	% Cut Height	% Cut Height	. <b>L</b>	Seconds Seconds	Seconds
4.0	2.0	40	1.0	9	1.5	11	6.0	150	20	475	275	0.5	8.0	2.0

Note: \*Torch-to-work distance is equivalent to cut height.

Air Plasma / Air Shield 45 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	Air
Preflow	45 / 95
Cutflow	78 / 165















220747

220202

220756

220201

220180

220308

220340

### **Metric**

Sel Ga	lect ses		et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds	
						1.2	130		4750				
						1.5	115		4160				
					60	2	113	2.5	3865	3.8		0.2	
Air	Air	Air 35	35	25	55		2.5	110		3675		150	
						3	107		2850				
					40	4	102	1.8	2660	2.7		0.3	
					40	6	117	3.0	1695	4.5		0.6	

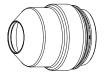
### **English**

	<del></del>											
Sel Ga	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	I	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						0.040	130		220			
					60	0.051	115	0.100	170	0.150		0.2
				55	60	0.064	113	0.100	160	0.150		0.2
Air Air	Air	35	25			0.102	110		140		150	
						0.125	<b>0.125</b> 102 0.070	0.070	110	0.110		0.3
					40	3/16	114	0.100	90	0.100		0.4
						1/4	117	0.120	60	0.180		0.6

	lect ses	S	et flow	_	et flow	Amperage	l	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Ga	565	116	IOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	75

Air Plasma / Air Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	Air
Preflow	73 / 154
Cutflow	78 / 165















220747

220198

220756

220197

220179

220181

220340

### **Metric**

	ect ses	Se Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						6	153	2.8	2370	5.6		0.2
						8	154		1920			0.0
						10	154	3.0	1465	6.0	000	0.3
Air	Air	20	40	70	30	12	156		1225		200	0.5
						15	158	3.3	1050	6.6		0.8
						20	162	3.5	725	7.0	]	1.3
					25	172	4.0	525		N/A		

### **English**

Liigiis	,,,											
	ect ses	_	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm in		Factor %	Seconds
						1/4	153	0.110	90	0.220		0.2
				5/16	154		76		]	0.0		
						3/8	154	0.120	60	0.240	000	0.3
Air	Air	20	40	70	30	1/2	156		45		200	0.5
						5/8	158	0.130	40	0.260	]	0.8
						3/4	162	0.140	30	0.280	]	1.3
						1	172	0.160	20		N/A	

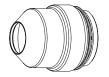
### Marking

Select Gases		Set Preflow		_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga	565	116	IIOW	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	82

**Note:** This process produces a rougher cut edge that is less perpendicular than the 130 A,  $H35/N_2$  process.

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 130 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
H35 N <sub>2</sub>										
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160								
Cutflow	26 / 54	68 / 144								















220747

220198

220755

220197

220179

220307

220340

### **Metric**

Sel Ga:	ect ses	_	et flow	S <sub>0</sub> Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds	
					60	8	158	5.0	1775	6.5	130	0.3	
					60	10	100	5.0	1615	6.5	130	0.5	
H35	NI NI	20	40	70	45	12	156		1455			0.5	
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	20	40	/0	30	15	156	4.5	1305	7.7	170	0.8	
					30	20	157	4.5	940			1.3	
					20	25	176		540		Edge s	tart	

### **English**

	lect ses		et flow	1	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						5/16	150	0.000	70	0.000	100	0.0
					60	3/8	158	0.200	65	0.260	130	0.3
H35	NI NI	20	40	70	45	1/2	156		55			0.5
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	20	40	/0	30	5/8	156	0.180	50	0.310	170	0.8
					30	3/4	157	0.180	40			1.3
					20	1	176		20	Edge st		tart

### Marking

	lect ses	Set Preflow		_	et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga	3C3	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

**Note:** This process produces a smoother cut edge that is more perpendicular than the 130 A, Air/Air process.

 $N_2$  Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 200 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	$N_2$
Preflow	113 / 240
Cutflow	135 / 287















220637

220762

220759

220346

220342

220307

220340

### Metric

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	<b>U</b>		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8			6000			0.3
						10	158		4750			0.4
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	70	65	12		6.4	3500	9.0	140	0.5
	_					15	166		2350			0.6
						20	165		1000			0.8

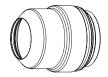
**English** 

	yıısıı												
	Select Gase		_	et flow	Set Cutflow		tflow Thickness		Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	I	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
	sma S as	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
							5/16			236			0.3
							3/8	158		200			0.4
N	<b>J</b> <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	21	65	70	65	1/2		0.250	120	0.350	140	0.5
							5/8	166		80			0.6
							3/4	165		50			0.8

	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Amperage	l	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Ga	303	116	iiovv	Out	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 200 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	H35 N <sub>2</sub>										
Preflow	0/0	113 / 240									
Cutflow 34 / 72 90 / 190											















220637

220762

220759

220346

220342

220307

220340

### **Metric**

	lect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	152		5000		140	0.3
						10	.02		4400			0.0
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	70	65	12	150	6.4	3800	9.0		0.4
	_					15	150		3000			0.5
						20	159		1450			0.6

### **English**

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						5/16	150		197			0.0
						3/8	152		180		140	0.3
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	21	65	70	65	1/2	150	0.250	140	0.350		0.4
						5/8	150		110			0.5
						3/4	159		70			0.6

	lect ses	S Pre		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	363	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow ra	tes - Ipm/	scfh
	N <sub>2</sub>	Air
Preflow	125 / 265	0/0
Cutflow	50 / 105	113 / 240















220637

220763

220758

220406 220405

220307

220340

### **Metric**

Sel Ga	ect ses	Se Pref	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm Factor %		Seconds
						6	170		7900			0.2
						8	172	6.4	6415	9.0	140	0.3
						10	171		4930			0.4
					12		164		4290			0.5
						15	165		3330	8.0	200	0.6
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	11	75	70	82	20	171		1940			0.6
						25	177	4.0	1440	11.0	260	0.8
						32	191	4.0	940			
						38 44 50	195		520		<b>⊏</b> -1	
							202		320	Edge start		iari
							205		215			

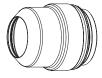
English

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses	1	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4	170		300			0.2
						5/16	172	0.250	253	0.350	140	0.3
						3/8	171		200			0.4
						1/2	164		160			0.5
						5/8	165		120	0.320	200	0.6
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	11	75	70	82	3/4	171		80			0.0
						1	177	0.160	55	0.420	260	0.8
						1-1/4	191	0.160	40			
						1-1/2	195		20		Edgoo	tout
						1-3/4	202		12	Edge s		lail
							205		8	1		

	Select Gases         Select Prefl           N <sub>2</sub> N <sub>2</sub> 10			_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga	3C3	116	Preflow Cutflow		IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	H35	N <sub>2</sub>									
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270									
Cutflow	33 / 70	118 / 250									















220637

220763

220758

220406 220405

220307

220340

### **Metric**

									<b>0</b>			D. D.
	lect		et		et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	J		Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	******	VOIIS	111111	111111/111	1111111	l actor 90	Seconds
						6		11.0	7200	110		0.2
						8	170	11.0	6660	11.0	100	0.3
						10		10.0	6120	10.0		0.4
				12	162		5160			0.5		
						15	163		3720	8.5	110	0.6
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	11	75	70	85	20	166		2230			0.6
						25	174		1930	11.0	150	0.8
						32	175	7.6	1510			
						38 44	176		1150		<b>-</b>	i i
							183		670		Edge start	
						50	190	]	390	)		

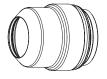
**English** 

Englis	<u>sn</u>											
	lect ses	l	et flow	1	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						1/4		0.45	280	0.45		0.2
						5/16	170	0.45	262	0.45	100	0.3
						3/8		0.40	250	0.40		0.4
						1/2	162		190		110	0.5
						5/8	163		130	0.33		0.6
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	11	75	70	85	3/4	166		90			0.6
						1	174	0.00	75	0.45	150	0.8
						1-1/4	175	0.30	60			
						1-1/2	176		45		Eda a	44
					1-3/4	183		25	Edge s		iari	
						2	190		14			

Sel Gas		S <sub>0</sub>	et	_	et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	_	Arc Voltage
Cas	565	1 161	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	$N_2$	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / Air Shield 400 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	N <sub>2</sub> Air									
Preflow	190 / 400	0/0								
Cutflow	68 / 144	103 / 219								















220637

220707

220712

220708 220405

220709

220571

### **Metric**

1110111												
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						12	155	2.0	4480	12.5	330	0.4
			15	159	3.8	3770	12.5	330	0.5			
						20	163		2740	18.0	440	0.6
$N_2$	Air	33	88	69	56	25	169		1850	16.0	440	0.7
						30	175	4.1	1410			
						40	188		810		Edge s	tart
						50	206		410			

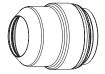
**English** 

	lect ses	_	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in Factor %		Seconds
						1/2	155	0.15	170	0.5	330	0.4
					5/8	159	0.15	140	0.5	330	0.5	
						3/4	163		115	0.7	440	0.6
NI NI	Air	33	88	69	56	1	169		70	0.7	440	0.7
N <sub>2</sub>	Air	33	88	69	56	1-1/4	177	0.10	50			
						1-1/2	178	0.16	35		Г. d. т. с.	
						1-1/2	198		25		Edge s	iari
					2		206		16	3		

	Select Set Set Gases Preflow Cutflow			_		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga			IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts		
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 400 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh												
	N <sub>2</sub> Air											
Preflow	0/0	189 / 400										
Cutflow	86 / 182	123 / 260										















220637

220707

220712

220708 220405

220709

220571

### Metric

1110111												
	lect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						20	170		2420	13.5	150	0.7
						25	175		1820			1.0
						30	177		1590	18.9	210	1.5
H35	NI NI	40	80	86	80	40	180	9.0	1190			2.0
Поо	N <sub>2</sub>	40	80	00	60	50	188	9.0	790			
						60	200		450		Г.J., .	
						70	208		310	Edge start		
					80		210		210			

### **English**

1	lect ses	S Pret	et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
						3/4	170		100	0.53	150	0.7
						1	175		70			1.0
				1-1/4	177		60	0.74	210	1.5		
					1-1/2		180		50			2.0
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	40	80	86	80	1-3/4	184	0.35	40			
						2	188		30			
						2-1/4	200		20		Edge s	tart
						2-1/2	208		15			
						3	210		10			

	lect ses	S Pre		_	et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
l Ga	303	116	iiovv	Out	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	10	10	10	10	22	2.5	0.10	1270	50	94
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	50

H35 Plasma /  $N_2$  Shield 600 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	H35 N <sub>2</sub>									
Preflow	0/0	113 / 240								
Cutflow	Cutflow 57 / 121 134 / 283									















220637

220707

220712

220859

220353

220709

220571

Note: Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes.

### **Metric**

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	S <sub>0</sub> Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
					40		173		1791			1.0
						45	178		1502	25.4	250	1.5
H35	N <sub>2</sub>	45	25	70	80	50	181	10.2	1302			2.0
ПОО	IN <sub>2</sub>	45	20	10	80	60	189	10.2	839			
						80	206		464		Edge s	tart
					100		208		378	7		

**English** 

	lect ses	_	et flow	Se Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
					1-1/2		173		75			1.0
						1-3/4	178		60	1.0	250	1.5
H35	N.	45	25	70	00	2.0	181	0.40	50			2.0
ПЗЭ	N <sub>2</sub>	45	25	/0	80	80 <b>2-1/2</b>		0.40	30			
						3.0	206		19		Edge s	tart
					4.0		208		14			

	Select Gases		Set Preflow		et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	now	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	48	36	59 42		24	1.8	0.07	1270	50	98

N<sub>2</sub> Plasma / N<sub>2</sub> Shield 600 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh					
	N <sub>2</sub>				
Preflow	110 / 232				
Cutflow	167 / 353				















220637

220707

220885

220859

220405

220709

220571

Note: Pierce complete must be turned OFF for all 600 amp processes.

### Metric

	lect ses	_	et flow	Se Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ransfer Initial Pierce Height Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						40	185	9.5	1448	19.1	25.4	266	2.0
		$N_2$ 45	45 25		70	45	196	12.7	1248				
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>			55		50	195	10.2	1048		C-J		
						60	209	10.5	832		Eag	e start	
						80	212	12.7	600				

### **English**

	,,,																
	lect ses		et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Transfer Height	1	Pierce ight	Pierce Delay Time				
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	mm	in	Factor %	Seconds				
						1-1/2	185	0.375	60	0.75	1.0	266	2.0				
										1-3/4	196	0.500	50				
N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>2</sub>	45	25	55	70	70 <b>2.0</b> 195 0.400 40		40	]	Edge start							
						2-1/2	209	0.500	30		Eug	e start					
						3.0	212	0.500	26								

Select		Select Set			٩	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work			Arc	
			_			ei flow	ranporago	Dista	ance	Spee	ed	Voltage
	Ga	Gases		Preflow		llow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
	$N_2$	N <sub>2</sub>	30	20	62	44	24	1.8	0.07	1270	50	91

turned OFF for all 800 amp

Arc Voltage

Marking Speed

Forch-to-Work

Distance

Amperage

Set Cutflow

Set Preflow

Select Gases

Marking

Volts

79

<u>p</u> 20

mm/mm 1270

шш <u>6</u>

Amps 24

42

9

24

36

ź

ź

4-89

0.07 .⊆

Note: Pierce complete must be

4.0

3.5

Edge start

Α

ΑX

only

### Aluminum - H35 Plasma / N2 Shield 800 A

(				)
	/scfh	Z	123/260	121/257
	ow rates - Ipm/scfh	H35	0/0	76/160
	ow rat		flow	flow













	-
3	
	(

	har
	- 등
<i>)</i>	See
	S

See cha	7

•

See ch
4

Q.
884

3	See
	84

3	See c
	4

See ch
4

Se
884

220884

220884	

9

220884
Ħ

220884	
hart	>

220
shart

<b>)</b>	22
	chart

	7
e chart	220

<b>o</b> /	7
	See chart below

See chart below







See chart below	

pelow	Nozzle

2000	below	-

Arc
Nozzle
rina

Swirl ring | retaining cap | Voltage Volts Part number

**Thickness** 

Set Cutflow

Material



Distance























V	

1	J	

	3	
	,	

		)	
6	(ره	1	

•

See chart
S

See char

See cha

<b>)</b>	S.
	A

ď
_
a

884	
20	

220884

ഗ
20884

0

84
220884
6

220	







Transfer height

Pierce Height Pierce Delay

Transfer

Torch-to-Work Cutting

Arc

Nozzle

Swirl ring

Material Thickness

Set Cutflow

Preflow Set

Select Gases

English

height

Speed

Distance

retaining cap | Voltage

Seconds

Factor %

.⊑

.⊑

ipm 9 50 35 20 10 ω |

.⊑

Volts

Part number

number

.⊑

Shield

Plasma

Shield

Plasma

Shield

Plasma

1.0

200

0.

2.0

300 240

5

0.75

0.50

166

171

220885

220353

2-1/2

2.0

3.0 4.0

71

71

25

70

 $z^{2}$ 

H35

0.63

188 205 0.50 0.38

218

233 239

220712

220350

5.0 0.9 6-1/4

2.5





_	

	3	

$\overline{}$
_

_	•	
=		5
		3

22088	



Pierce Height

Pierce Delay

Seconds

Factor %

шш

шш

mm/m 1540 1225

шш

1.0

200 300 240

25.4

38.1

19

12.7

173

187 204

220885

220353

65 75

50

166

number

E

gas

gas

gas

gas

gas

Plasma Shield

Plasma Shield

aShield

Preflow

Part

2.0

2.5

3.5 4.0

Edge start only

Ν

ΑX

258 200

12.7

217

179

9.7

239

232

220712

220350

150 160

125

100

71

71

25

70

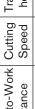
 $z^{2}$ 

H35

524 907

16.0

0	200		
C	7		







22	
<b>—</b>	

220886

220637



R800									
i	유	Pref	Cutfl	Metric	S	<u>o</u>	Plasma	gas	
	ow rate	eflow	rtflow	<u>ပ</u>	Select	Gases	s Shi	g	
	<b>O</b>				l		.=	(0	



This page is blank intentionally

### **Section 5**

### **MAINTENANCE**

In this section	
Introduction	5-3
Routine maintenance	5-3
System description	5-4
Power and signal cables	5-4
Sequence of operation	5-5
Gas system purge cycle	5-6
Gas system valve usage	5-6
Marking process	5-8
Power supply troubleshooting	5-9
Error codes	5-10
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018	5-11
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228	5-12
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234	5-13
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046	5-14
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250	5-15
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061	5-16
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267	5-17
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275	5-18
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301	5-19
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308	5-20
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316	5-21
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338	5-22
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351	5-23
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356	5-24
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359	5-25
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180	5-26
Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383	5-27
Power supply states	5-28
Plasma system operation with pump time-out	5-29
CNC operation with pump time-out	5-30
Initial checks	5-31
Power measurement	5-32

### **MAINTENANCE**

Air filter element replacement	5-33
Coolant system servicing	5-34
Draining the coolant system	5-34
Chiller interface coolant filter	5-36
Filter replacement	5-36
Gas leak tests	5-37
Leak test 1	5-37
Leak test 2	5-37
Power supply control board PCB3	5-38
Power supply power distribution board PCB2	5-39
Start-circuit PCB1	5-40
Operation	5-40
Start circuit functional schematic	5-40
Start circuit troubleshooting	5-40
Pilot arc current levels	5-42
Pilot arc relay wiring	5-42
Pump motor drive board PCB7	5-43
Chiller interface power distribution board PCB1	5-44
Coolant sensor board PCB2	5-45
Gas console control board PCB2	5-46
Gas console power distribution board PCB1	5-47
Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3	5-48
Chopper tests	5-49
Phase-loss detection test	5-51
Test continuity between the nozzle and workpiece	5-52
Preventive maintenance	5-53

### Introduction

Hypertherm assumes that the service personnel performing the troubleshooting testing are high-level electronic service technicians who have worked with high-voltage electro-mechanical systems. Knowledge of final isolation troubleshooting techniques is also assumed.

In addition to being technically qualified, maintenance personnel must perform all testing with safety in mind. Refer to the *Safety* section for operating precautions and warning formats.





### WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

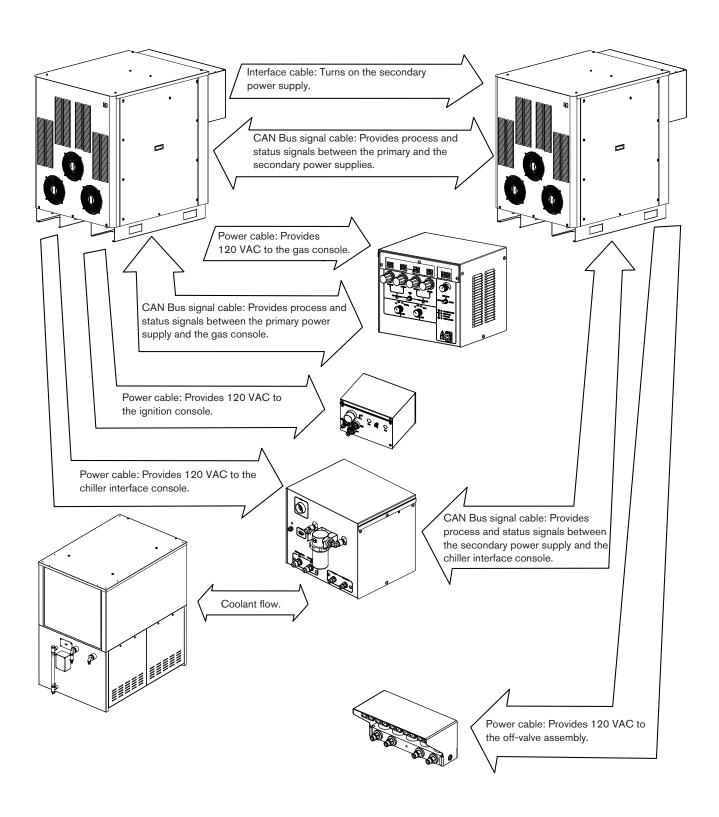
Use extreme care when working near the chopper modules. Each large electrolytic capacitor (blue-cased cylinder) stores large amounts of energy in the form of electric voltage. Even if the power is off, dangerous voltages exist at the capacitor terminals, on the chopper, and the diode heatsinks. Never discharge any capacitor with a screwdriver or other implement... explosion, property damage and/or personal injury will result.

### **Routine maintenance**

See *Preventive Maintenance*, located at the end of this section, for maintenance information. Contact the Technical Services department listed at the front of this manual with any questions regarding maintenance procedures.

### **System description**

### Power and signal cables



### Sequence of operation

1. Power-up - The system verifies that all of these signals are off at power-up

Coolant flow off

Chopper current off

Transfer off

Phase Loss off

Chopper 1 over-temp off

Magnetics over-temp off

Coolant over-temp off

Plasma start off

2. Purge - Air or N<sub>2</sub> gas flows through torch for 20 seconds

Coolant flow on

Primary contactor closes and the chopper performs a chopper test and a current sensor test

Secondary contactor closes and the system tests the secondary choppers and current sensors

Plasma start off

Both contactors remain closed in the next state

3. Idle

Gas pressure ok

Coolant flow on

Chopper current off

Line voltage ok

4. Preflow - 2 second flow of gas

Primary and secondary contactors are closed

5. Pilot Arc - Current flow between electrode and nozzle

Chopper, main contactor and pilot arc relay are on

High frequency present

Chopper current sensor = pilot arc current

- 6. Transfer Pilot arc current sensed on the worklead
- 7. Ramp-up Primary chopper current increases to set point and gas changes to cutflow

Coolant flow on

Gas pressure ok

Phase loss on

Line voltage ok

After the primary choppers reach maximum current (400 amps), the secondary choppers increase current output (if necessary) to a final setpoint

8. Steady State - normal operating parameters

Coolant flow on

Gas pressure ok

Phase loss on

Chopper 1 over-temp off

Magnetics over-temp off

Coolant over-temp off

9. Ramp-down - Current and gas flow decreases after plasma start has been removed

Cutflow gas off

10. Auto Off - 10 second postflow

Main contactors off

Choppers off

### Gas system purge cycle

When the system is turned on, or the operator changes from one process to another, the system automatically goes through a purge process. The purge process has 2 stages; a preflow purge and a cutflow purge.

The preflow purge gas is turned on for 8 seconds with an auto gas console, or 12 seconds with a manual gas console.

The cutflow purge gas is turned on for 8 seconds with an auto gas console, or 12 seconds with a manual gas console.

There are 2 exceptions to the process described above.

Exception 1 – if the operator changes from a non-fuel gas process (O<sub>2</sub>/Air, Air/Air, or N<sub>2</sub>/Air) to a fuel gas process (H35/N<sub>2</sub>, or F5/N<sub>2</sub>) or the reverse, there will be 3 stages to the purge process. Nitrogen will purge the gas system first, for 12 seconds. The preflow and cutflow purges will follow the nitrogen purge.

Note: Error code 42 (low nitrogen gas pressure) will be displayed, if nitrogen is not connected to the gas system. If error code 42 is not resolved in 3 minutes, it will be replaced by error code 139 (purge time-out error).

Exception 2 – no purge process will occur if the operator changes from any process to a nitrogen marking process.

### Gas system valve usage

The following tables show which valves are active for each cutting process.

O <sub>2</sub> /O <sub>2</sub> process							(	Gas (	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	d – LE	EDs					
Valve location								Gas	cons	ole							C	Off-valv	/e	
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1	SV2		SV4			SV7			SV10							SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1	SV2		SV4			SV7			SV10				SV14		SV16			SV19	

O <sub>2</sub> /Air process							(	Gas	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	d – LE	Ds					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1	SV2			SV5		SV7			SV10							SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1	SV2			SV5		SV7			SV10				SV14		SV16			SV19	

N <sub>2</sub> /N <sub>2</sub> process							(	Gas (	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	l – LE	Ds					
Valve location								Gas	cons	ole				,			C	off-valv	re	
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow						SV6		SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow						SV6		SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

F5/N <sub>2</sub> process							(	Gas o	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	- LE	Ds				,	
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12					SV17	SV18		
Cutflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12		SV14		SV16			SV19	

H35/N <sub>2</sub> process							(	Gas o	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	- LE	Ds					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12					SV17	SV18		
Cutflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12		SV14		SV16			SV19	

N <sub>2</sub> /Air process							(	Gas o	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	d – LE	EDs				,	
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

Air/Air process							(	Gas	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	l – LE	Ds					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1				SV5		SV7		SV9								SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1				SV5		SV7		SV9					SV14		SV16			SV19	

### **Marking process**

The valves that are active when marking are represented by the tables below. The active valves in the gas console will differ, depending on what process was used before marking.

Valves active when changing from a process that **does not** use a fuel gas

N <sub>2</sub> /N <sub>2</sub> process							(	Gas o	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	- LE	Ds					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18										19	20							
Preflow																				
Cutflow		SV6         SV8         SV11         SV14         SV16         SV19																		

Valves active when changing from a process that **does** use a fuel gas

N <sub>2</sub> /N <sub>2</sub> process						,	(	Gas o	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	d – LE	Ds				
Valve location								Gas	cons	ole				.,		C	)ff-valv	⁄e	
LED number	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20										20							
Preflow																			
Cutflow																			

Ar/Ar process							(	Gas (	cons	ole AC	valve	driver	board	d – LE	Ds					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20										20								
Preflow			SV6 SV8 SV11 SV17 SV18																	
Cutflow																				

Ar/Air 25 to 35		Gas console AC valve driver board - LEDs																		
amps			Gas console Off-valve																	
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1		SV5 SV7 SV11 SV17 SV18																	
Cutflow	SV1																			

Ar/Air < 25 or > 35			Gas console AC valve driver board - LEDs																	
amps								Gas	cons	ole							C	)ff-valv	re	
LED number	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20											20							
Preflow	SV1		SV5   SV8   SV11   SV17 SV18																	
Cutflow	SV1																			

### **Power supply troubleshooting**

If one of the power supplies in an HPR800XD system fails, the system can still be used for cutting with processes up to 400 amps. The primary and secondary power supplies are identical except for the control board. The power supply control boards can not be interchanged.

If the secondary power supply fails, turn OFF the main disconnect to the secondary power supply, and use the system as a 400 amp system. All power to the secondary power supply must be turned off.

If the primary power supply fails, use parts (except the control board) from the secondary power supply to fix the primary power supply. The system can now be used as a 400 amp system.

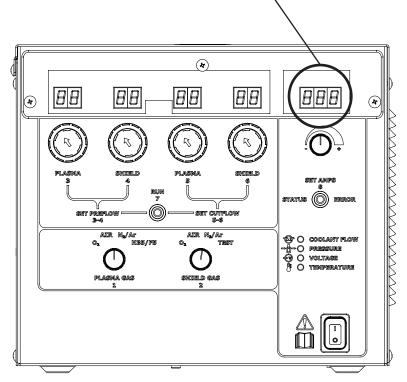
### **Error codes**

Errors that can be generated by either the primary power supply or the secondary power supply will have 2 entries in the error code number column. The first number will represent the primary power supply and the second will represent the secondary power supply. The secondary error code entry equals the primary error code number plus 200.

See the example below:

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
102 Primary 302 Secondary	Chopper 1 current at power-up	Chopper 1 current signal is active at power-up	See wiring diagrams in section 7  1. Verify that the voltage at CS1 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS1 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS1 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS1.

Error codes are displayed in the 3-digit LED display on the gas console.



### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
000	No error	System is ready to run.	None needed.
009	Flow switch test	The flow switch is tested when the pump restarts after a pump timeout (30 minutes without a start signal). The test ensures that the coolant flow is correct before firing the torch.	Wait 10 seconds for the flow rate to stabilize.
011	No active processs HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	The current setting is greater than the capability of the selected process. When this error code occurs, the power supply will ignore the start signal until a correct process is chosen.	Note: To protect against unintended operation after a system reset, the current will be set to 5 amps. If a correct proces is sent, the system will operate normally.  1. Verify that the secondary power supply is turned ON. 2. Verify that the current for the selected process is within the range of the power supply capability (up to 400A for 400XD, and up to 800A for 800XD).
012	Test in progress	One of the gas test modes is running.	Wait for the test to finish.
013	Test passed	The test was successful.	No action required.
014	Cut gas channel 1 fail	The gas pressure in channel 1 is decreasing, which indicates a leak.	Look for leaks and loose connections between the selection console and the metering console.
015	Cut gas channel 2 fail	The gas pressure in channel 2 is decreasing, which indicates a leak.	Look for leaks and loose connections between the selection console and the metering console.
016	Plasma rampdown fail	Plasma pressure did not decrease in the time allowed.	Verify that there is no obstruction in the plasma vent hose.
017	Shield rampdown fail	Shield pressure did not decrease in the time allowed.	Inspect the holes in the shield for obstructions. Replace the shield if the holes are blocked.

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
020	No pilot arc	No current detected from chopper at ignition and before 1-second timeout.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper preflow and cut-flow settings.</li> <li>Perform gas leak tests (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> <li>Verify spark across spark gap.</li> <li>Inspect CON1 and pilot arc relay for excessive wear.</li> <li>Perform gas flow test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> <li>Perform continuity test between the nozzle and the workpiece (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> <li>Perform start circuit test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> </ol>
021	No arc transfer	No current detected on work lead 500 milli- seconds after pilot arc current was established.	<ol> <li>Verify proper pierce height.</li> <li>Verify proper preflow and cut-flow settings.</li> <li>Inspect work lead for damage or loose connections.</li> <li>Verify the pilot arc relay is wired correctly (see Maintenance section).</li> </ol>
024 Primary 224 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 1	Lost the current signal from Chopper 1 after transfer.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper cut-flow gas settings.</li> <li>Verify pierce delay time.</li> <li>Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).</li> </ol>
025 Primary 225 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 2 HPR260XD HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 2 after transfer.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper cut-flow gas settings.</li> <li>Verify pierce delay time.</li> <li>Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).</li> </ol>
026 Primary 226 Secondary	Lost transfer	Lost the transfer signal after transfer completed.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper cut-flow gas settings.</li> <li>Verify pierce delay time.</li> <li>Verify arc did not loose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).</li> <li>Inspect work lead for damage or loose connections.</li> <li>Try connecting work lead directly to the plate.</li> </ol>
027 Primary 227 Secondary	Lost phase	Phase imbalance to chopper after contactor engaged or while cutting.	<ol> <li>Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply.</li> <li>Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear.</li> <li>Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections.</li> <li>Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown.</li> <li>Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> </ol>
028 Primary 228 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 3 HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 3 after transfer.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper cut-flow gas settings.</li> <li>Verify pierce delay time.</li> <li>Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).</li> </ol>

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
030	Gas system error Auto Gas Only	A failure has occurred in the gas system.	<ol> <li>Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that D18 (+5 VDC) and D17 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.</li> </ol>
031 Primary 231 Secondary	Start lost	Start signal was received and then lost before an arc was established.	<ol> <li>If a mechanical relay is being used to provide the HPR with a start signal, this relay is either bouncing when activated or the contacts are faulty. Replace the relay.</li> <li>Inspect interface cable for damage; faulty crimps, or poor electrical connections.</li> <li>If interface cable is good and a relay is not driving the start input, the CNC is dropping the start signal before a steady state arc has been established.</li> </ol>
032	Hold timeout	Hold signal was active for longer than 60 seconds.	<ol> <li>Check the interface cable for damage. The hold wires may be short-circuiting inside.</li> <li>The CNC is maintaining this input, it could be waiting for an IHS complete input from another torch.</li> <li>If CNC interface cable is good and it is a 1-torch system, change PCB3.</li> </ol>
033	Precharge time-out Auto Gas Only	Selection console was not able to charge the lines to the correct value.	This is a warning for a possible gas restriction in the leads.  Verify that there are no restrictions in the plasma and shield hoses, or low inlet-gas pressure.
034 Primary 234 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 4 HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 4 after transfer.	<ol> <li>Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition.</li> <li>Verify proper cut-flow gas settings.</li> <li>Verify pierce delay time.</li> <li>Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).</li> </ol>
042	Low nitrogen (N <sub>2</sub> ) gas pressure	Nitrogen gas pressure under lower limit of: 2.07 bar (30 psi) – cutting 0.34 bar (5 psi) – marking During N <sub>2</sub> purge, when changing between a fuel gas process and an oxidizer process.	<ol> <li>Verify that the nitrogen supply is turned on and inspect gas supply pressure and volume of gas remaining in supply tanks.</li> <li>Verify that the gas regulator is set to 8.27 bar (120 psi). See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).</li> </ol>

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
044	Low plasma gas pressure	Plasma gas pressure under lower limit of 0.34 bar (5 psi) – preflow 3.45 bar (50 psi) – cutflow (cutting) 0.34 bar (5 psi) – cutflow (marking)	<ol> <li>Inspect gas supply pressure and volume of gas remaining in supply tanks.</li> <li>Verify the gas regulator settings on gas console with the parameters in the cut charts.</li> <li>See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).</li> <li>Perform gas leak tests (Maintenance section).</li> </ol>
045	High plasma gas pressure	Plasma gas pressure over upper limit of: 7.58 bar (110 psi) – manual 9.65 bar (140 psi) – auto	<ol> <li>Verify gas supply pressure settings.</li> <li>Verify gas regulator settings on gas console with cut chart.</li> <li>See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).</li> <li>Solenoid at off-valve is not opening. Verify power to valves, disconnect plasma and shield hoses exiting off-valve. If pressures decrease a valve is not functioning or no power to the valve.</li> </ol>
046	Low line voltage	Line voltage is close to or less than the lower limit of 102 VAC (120 VAC -15%). The normal lower limit for operation is 108 VAC (120 VAC -10%).	<ol> <li>Verify input-line voltage at PCB2 in the power supply (also PCB1 in the chiller-interface console for HPR800XD systems). Voltage needs to be within 10% of nominal (120 VAC).</li> <li>Verify fuses on PCB2 in the power supply.</li> <li>Verify 120 VAC voltage at plug J2.4, pins 3 and 4 on PCB2 in the power supply.</li> <li>For HPR800XD systems, verify the voltage on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console with a DC volt meter. It should be about 0.415 VDC between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> <li>If AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply, J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is greater than 108 VAC and DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console is less than 0.38 VDC, verify minimum 108 VAC voltage at plug J1.4, pins 1 and 2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console. Verify the wiring between PCB2 in the power supply and J1.4 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console. If the voltage at plug J1.4 is greater than 108 VAC, but the DC voltage on TP23 and TP2 is less than 0.38, replace PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> <li>If the AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply at J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is greater than 108 VAC and the DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console (HPR800XD only) is also greater than 0.38 VDC, verify the CAN link between PCB3 in the power supply and PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> </ol>

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
047	High line voltage	Line voltage is close to or greater than the upper limit of 138 VAC (120 VAC +15%). The normal upper limit for operation is 132 VAC (120 VAC +10%).	<ol> <li>Verify input-line voltage at PCB2 in the power supply (also PCB1 in the chiller-interface console for HPR800XD systems). Voltage needs to be within 10% of nominal (120 VAC).</li> <li>Verify fuses on PCB2 in the power supply.</li> <li>Verify 120 VAC voltage at plug J2.4, pins 3 and 4 on PCB2 in the power supply.</li> <li>For HPR800XD systems, verify the voltage on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console with a DC volt meter. It should be about 0.415 VDC between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> <li>If AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply, J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is less than 132 VAC and DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console is greater than 0.44 VDC, verify maximum 132 VAC voltage at plug J1.4, pins 1 and 2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console. Verify wiring between PCB2 in the power supply and J1.4 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console. If the voltage at plug J1.4 is less than 132 VAC, but the DC voltage on TP23 and TP2 is greater than 0.44, replace PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> <li>If the AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply at J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is less than 132 VAC and the DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the chiller-interface console (HPR800XD only) is also less than 0.44 VDC, verify the CAN link between PCB3 in the power supply and PCB1 in the chiller-interface console.</li> </ol>
048 Primary 248 Secondary	CAN error	An error occurred with the CAN communications between the power supply and the gas console.	<ol> <li>Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>(Manual gas console) Verify that D14 (+5 VDC) and D19 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>(Auto gas console) Verify that D18 (+5 VDC) and D17 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.</li> </ol>
050 Primary 250 Secondary	Start signal is on at power-up	Plasma start signal input is active during power-up of power supply.	<ol> <li>Stop or clear the cutting program. The plasma start signal to the plasma was not dropped after the last cut.</li> <li>Verify that the CNC interface cable is not damaged.</li> <li>Remove CNC interface cable from PCB3 and look for an open circuit between pins 15 and 34.</li> <li>If the circuit is closed either the CNC is issuing a plasma start or the CNC interface cable is damaged.</li> <li>If circuit is open, and LEDN300J is illuminated with CNC Interface cable removed from PCB3, replace PCB3.</li> </ol>
053	Low shield gas pressure	Shield pressure is below lower limit of 0.14 bar (2 psi).	<ol> <li>Verify gas supply pressure and that a sufficient volume of gas remains in your supply.</li> <li>Verify gas regulator settings on gas console with cut chart.</li> <li>See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).</li> <li>Perform gas leak tests (Maintenance section).</li> </ol>

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
054	High shield gas pressure	Shield gas pressure is over upper limit of: 7.58 bar (110 psi) – manual 9.65 bar (140 psi) – auto	<ol> <li>Verify gas supply regulator settings. See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).</li> <li>Verify pressure settings on gas console with cut chart.</li> <li>Solenoid at off-valve is not opening. Verify power to valves, disconnect plasma and shield hoses exiting off-valve. If pressures decrease, a valve is not functioning or no power to the valve.</li> </ol>
055	MV1 inlet pressure Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 1 inlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi).	Verify that gas pressure transducer P1 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
056	MV2 inlet pressure Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 2 inlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi).	Verify that gas pressure transducer P2 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
057	Cut gas 1 pressure Auto Gas Only	Cut gas 1 outlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar  (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi) in the selection console.	Verify that gas pressure transducer P3 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
058	Cut gas 2 pressure Auto Gas Only	Cut gas 2 outlet pressure of O2, air, N2 or Ar plasma gas processes is less that 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi). For H5, H35, H35-N2, or F5 plasma gas processes, the cut gas 2 outlet pressure is less than 1.38 bar (20 psi) or greater than 9.65 Bar (140 psi).	1. For O2, air, N2, or Ar plasma gas processes:  Verify that gas pressure transducer P4 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.  2. For H5, H35, H35-N2, or F5 plasma gas processes:  Verify that gas pressure transducer P4 is between 1.38 bar (20 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
060	Low coolant flow	Coolant flow is less than the required 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm).	Verify that the correct consumables are properly installed.     Perform the coolant flow test procedure in the Maintenance section of the manual.
061	No plasma gas type	Manual gas - The gas console control board is not receiving signals from the gas selector knob.  Auto gas - The selection console is not receiving the plasma gas type signal.	<ol> <li>Auto gas - the process parameters may not have been downloaded. Verify that the process information can be viewed on the CNC screen.</li> <li>Manual gas - the selector knob (2) may be set between positions. Reset the knob.</li> <li>Verify that there is power to the console by looking to see if any LED on any board in the selection console (auto) or gas console (manual) is illuminated. If no LED is illuminated, verify that the fuse on the power distribution PCB is in proper working condition.</li> <li>If the problem still exists, replace the control board.</li> </ol>

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
062	No shield gas type	Manual gas – The gas console control board is not receiving signals from the gas selector knob.  Auto gas – The selection console is not receiving the shield gas type signal.	<ol> <li>Auto gas – The process parameters may not have been downloaded. Verify that the process information can be viewed on the CNC screen.</li> <li>Manual gas – The selector knob (2) may be set between positions. Reset the knob.</li> <li>Verify that there is power to the console by looking to see if any LED on any board in the selection console (auto) or gas console (manual) is illuminated. If no LEDs are illuminated, verify that the fuse on the power distribution PCB is in proper working condition.</li> <li>If the problem still exists, replace the control board.</li> </ol>
065 Primary 265 Secondary	Chopper 1 overtemp	Chopper 1 has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see.</li> <li>Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 2 and 3 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC.</li> <li>If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 1 and 2.</li> <li>If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.</li> </ol>
066 Primary 266 Secondary	Chopper 2 overtemp	Chopper 2 has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see.</li> <li>Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 5 and 6 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC.</li> <li>If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 4 and 5.</li> <li>If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.</li> </ol>
067 Primary 267 Secondary	Magnetics overtemp	Power transformer has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that all the large fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see.</li> <li>Blow dust out of system especially from fans and large power transformer.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on the rear side of J3.202 pins 14 and 15, is equal to or less than 3.2 VDC.</li> <li>If voltage is low or near 0 VDC, inspect wiring between the transformer's temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 13 and 14. Look for shorts between wires or to ground.</li> <li>If wiring is good, the transformer has overheated. Allow the power supply to idle with the fans running for a minimum of 30 minutes to cool the large power transformer.</li> <li>Replace the transformer's temperature sensor if it is open or shorted. Replacement kit part number is 228309.</li> </ol>

### Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
071	Coolant overtemp	Torch coolant has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that the large fan in the cooler (HPR400XD only) is running.</li> <li>Blow dust out of the coolerr (HPR400XD only), especially from the heat exchanger.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on the rear side of J1.5 pins 6 and 8, is equal to or lower than 2.8 VDC.</li> <li>If voltage is low, inspect wiring between coolant temperature sensor and J1.5, pins 5 and 6, for shorts to wires or ground.</li> <li>If wiring is good, the coolant has overheated; let system idle with the fans running for 30 minutes to cool.</li> <li>Replace the coolant temperature sensor if it is open or shorted. Sensor part number is 229224.</li> </ol>
072	Auto gas, control board overtemp or failure Auto Gas Only	Control board has exceeded 90° C (194° F). If the control board is not over 90° C (194° F), the control board has failed.	<ol> <li>Verify that the airflow to the gas console is not restricted.</li> <li>Replace PCB2 in the metering console.</li> <li>Replace PCB2 in the selection console.</li> </ol>
073 Primary 273 Secondary	Chopper 3 overtemp HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 3 has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see.</li> <li>Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 8 and 9 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC.</li> <li>If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 7 and 8.</li> <li>If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.</li> </ol>
074 Primary 274 Secondaryy	Chopper 4 overtemp HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 4 has overheated.	<ol> <li>Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly.         Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see.</li> <li>Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper.</li> <li>Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 11 and 12 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC.</li> <li>If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 10 and 11.</li> <li>If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.</li> </ol>
075 Primary 275 Secondary	Low current on CS3 HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 3.	See the chopper test later in this section.

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
076 Primary 276 Secondary	Low current on CS4 HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 4.	See the chopper test later in this section.
093	No coolant flow	Coolant flow signal was lost or never was satisfied.	If this is a new system, follow start procedure.     Verify that the coolant filter is in good condition.     Perform coolant flow tests ( <i>Maintenance</i> section).     Verify that the CNC drives the plasma start signal for at least 10 seconds to allow the timed-out pump to turn on again.
095 Primary 295 Secondary	High current on CS4 HPR400XD Only	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 4.	See the chopper test later in this section.
098	Phase loss at initialization HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	The system detected incoming line voltage during power-up, before the contactor was energized.	<ol> <li>Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply.</li> <li>Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear.</li> <li>Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections.</li> <li>Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown.</li> <li>Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> </ol>
099 Primary 299 Secondary	Chopper 1 overtemp at power-up	Chopper 1 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open.</li> <li>If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).</li> </ol>
100 Primary 300 Secondary	Chopper 2 overtemp at power-up	Chopper 2 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open.</li> <li>If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).</li> </ol>
101 Primary 301 Secondary	Magnetics overtemp at power-up	Main transformer is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the transformer temperature sensor has not been bypassed or the wires to the temperature sensor are not shorted out in the harness.</li> <li>Verify that the sensor is not open or shorted, if it is not open or shorted, the main transformer is overheated and needs time to cool to 150° C (302° F).</li> </ol>

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
102 Primary 302 Secondary	Chopper 1 current at power-up	Chopper 1 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7  1. Verify that the voltage at CS1 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS1 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS1 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS1.
103 Primary 303 Secondary	High current on CS1	A current greater than 35 Amps has been detected by current sensor 1.	See the chopper test later in this section.
104 Primary 304 Secondary	High current on CS2	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 2.	See the chopper test later in this section.
105 Primary 305 Secondary	Low current on CS1	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 1.	See the chopper test later in this section.
106 Primary 306 Secondary	Low current on CS2	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 2.	See the chopper test later in this section.
107 Primary 307 Secondary	High current on CS3 HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 3.	See the chopper test later in this section.
108 Primary 308 Secondary	Transfer at power-up	The system has detected current on the work lead during power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the electrical connections to current sensors CS1 and CS3 are correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Replace PCB3 if connections are correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Verify that the main contactor (CON1) is not welded closed, or closing at power-up.</li> </ol>
109	Coolant flow at power-up	"Coolant flow OK" signal is active during power-up and before pump motor is activated.	Either the coolant flow sensor was bypassed or it is faulty.  1. Verify that there is power at the sensor.  2. Verify that all the connectors have good connections.
111	Coolant overtemp at power-up	Coolant is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the coolant temperature sensor has not been bypassed or the wires to the sensor are not shorted out in the harness.</li> <li>If not, the coolant temperature is over the set point and needs time to cool to 70° C (158° F).</li> </ol>

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316

Error code number	Name Description		Corrective action	
116 Primary 316 Secondary	Watchdog interlock	An error occurred with the CAN communication system.	<ol> <li>Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>(Manual gas console) Verify that D14 (+5 VDC) and D19 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>(Auto gas console) Verify that D18 (+5 VDC) and D17 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.</li> <li>Verify that the gas console control PCB and power distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at all four corners.</li> </ol>	
123	MV1 error Auto Gas Only  Motor valve 1 did not move into position within 60 seconds.		Verify that LED D17 or D18 illuminates on the AC valve driver PCB in the selection console. If either illuminates, replace the motor valve. If they do not illuminate, replace PCB3.	
124	MV2 error Auto Gas Only  Motor valve 2 did not move into position within 60 seconds.		Verify that LED D19 or D20 is illuminating on the AC valve driver PCB in the selection console. If either illuminates, replace the motor valve. If they do not illuminate, replace PCB3.	
133	Unknown gas console type	The power supply control board does not recognize the gas console that is installed or has not received a CAN message.	<ol> <li>Verify that the part numbers of PCB2 and PCB3 are correct.</li> <li>Verify that the power supply-to-gas console control cable is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that the power supply-to-gas console power cable is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console.</li> <li>Verify that D14 (+5 VDC) and D19 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.</li> </ol>	

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action	
134 Primary 334 Secondary	Chopper 1 overcurrent	Chopper 1 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	<ol> <li>Verify that the wiring between CS1 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Measure voltage across current sensor.         <ul> <li>a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps).</li> <li>b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps.</li> <li>c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remove connector JA.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished.         <ul> <li>a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JA.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper.</li> <li>b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
138 Primary 338 Secondary	Chopper 2 overcurrent HPR260XD HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 2 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	<ol> <li>Verify that the wiring between CS2 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Measure voltage across current sensor.         <ul> <li>a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps).</li> <li>b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps.</li> <li>c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remove connector JB.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished.         <ul> <li>a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JB.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper.</li> <li>b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
139	Purge time-out error	The purge cycle did not complete within 3 minutes.	This is a warning for a possible gas restriction in the leads.  1. Verify that there are no restrictions in the plasma and shield hoses.  2. Verify that the inlet gas pressures are set to the proper levels.	
140	Pressure transducer 1 or 8 error <b>Auto Gas</b> <b>Only</b>	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	Verify that transducer P1 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary.     Verify that transducer P8 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary.     Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.	

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action	
141	Pressure transducer 2 or 7 error Auto Gas Only	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	<ol> <li>Verify that transducer P2 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that transducer P7 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> </ol>	
142	Pressure transducer 3 or 5 error <b>Auto Gas</b> <b>Only</b>	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	<ol> <li>Verify that transducer P3 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that transducer P5 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> </ol>	
143	Pressure transducer 4 or 6 error <b>Auto Gas</b> <b>Only</b>	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	<ol> <li>Verify that transducer P4 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that transducer P6 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.</li> </ol>	
144	Internal flash error Manual Gas Only	Communication problem to the flash chip on the gas console control board.	Replace the control board.	
145	Internal flash error Auto Gas Only	Communication problem to the flash chip on the selection console control board.	Replace the control board.	
146 Primary 346 Secondary	Chopper 3 overtemp at power-up HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 3 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	<ol> <li>Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open.</li> <li>If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).</li> </ol>	
147 Primary 347 Secondary	Chopper 4 overtemp at power-up HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 4 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	1. Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open.  2. If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).	
151 Primary 351 Secondary	Software fail	Software has detected an incorrect state or condition.	Replace power supply control board.	
152	Internal flash error  Communication problem to the flash chip on the power supply control board.		Replace the control board.	

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action	
153	PS EEPROM error	EEPROM memory on power supply control board not working.	Replace the control board.	
154 Primary 354 Secondary	Chopper 3 overcurrent HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 3 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	<ol> <li>Verify that the wiring between CS3 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Measure voltage across current sensor.         <ul> <li>a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps).</li> <li>b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps.</li> <li>c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remove connector JC.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished.         <ul> <li>a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JC.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopped b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
155 Primary 355 Secondary	Chopper 4 overcurrent HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 4 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	<ol> <li>Verify that the wiring between CS4 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged.</li> <li>Measure voltage across current sensor.         <ul> <li>a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps).</li> <li>b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps.</li> <li>c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remove connector JD.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished.         <ul> <li>a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JD.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper.</li> <li>b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
156 Primary 356 Secondary	Chopper 2 current at power-up HPR260XD HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 2 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7  1. Verify that the voltage at CS2 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS2 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS2 with CS3. If the error code changes to 157, replace the original CS2.	

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
157 Primary 357 Secondary	Chopper 3 current at power-up HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 3 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7  1. Verify that the voltage at CS3 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS3 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS3 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS3.
158 Primary 358 Secondary	Chopper 4 current at power-up HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	Chopper 4 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7  1. Verify that the voltage at CS4 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS4 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS4 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS4.
159 Primary 359 Secondary	Motor-drive fault HPR400XD and HPR800XD	The pump-motor-drive board (PCB7) is indicating a drive fault.  Note: The secondary error code (359) may display if the secondary power supply is turned off individually, or when the entire system is turned off. Customers with a manual gas console will not see this error code when the entire system is turned off.	<ol> <li>Verify that the circuit breaker on PCB7 has not tripped. If it has tripped, reset the breaker by pressing the button until it is even with the top of the circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker is not tripped and there is no power to PCB7, verify that the fuse on PCB2 in the power supply is good.</li> <li>If D32 on PCB7 illuminates, the solenoid valve and motor are drawing too much current. D32 will only illuminate for a short time, and extinguishes after the outputs from the pump-motor-drive turn-off in response to the fault condition. Verify the wiring to the solenoid valve and the motor. Verify that the pump spins freely and is properly mounted to the motor. Look for obstructions in the torch, consumables, coolant lines, and in-line filter. Verify that the solenoid valve is operating. Any of these can cause the motor or solenoid valve to draw excessive current. Test for low coolant flow by using the coolant flow test in this section.</li> <li>If D32 on PCB7 illuminates immediately at power-up, and all the items above have been verified, replace PCB7.</li> <li>If D30 on PCB7 illuminates, the IGBT drive has encountered an over current condition. D30 will only illuminate for a short time, and extinguishes after the outputs from the pump motor-drive turn off. Follow the same steps for D32 above.</li> <li>If D31 on PCB7 illuminates, the heatsink thermistor is indicating that the heatsink is too hot. Wait 10 minutes for it to cool. If the error remains, verify that the wires from heatsink on PCB7 are properly connected to the J6 connector on PCB7. If the error still remains, turn OFF all power to the system and measure the resistance on the J6 connector between pins 1 and 2. At 25° C (77° F) the resistance should be 10k.</li> </ol>

# Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action	
160	HPR cooler's CAN fault HPR400XD Only	Communication between the control board (PCB3 in the power supply) and the cooler sensor board (PCB1 in the cooler) was interrupted for more than 1 second.	<ol> <li>Verify that the cable connections from the power supply to the cooler are good.</li> <li>Verify that D1 (+ 5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB1 inside the cooler.</li> <li>Verify that the CAN bus LEDs, D7 and D8 are blinking.</li> </ol>	
161	Maximum coolant flow has been exceeded	Coolant flow has exceeded 6.8 lpm (1.8 gpm) for a cooler, 8.52 lpm (2.25 gpm) for a chiller.	<ol> <li>Verify proper coolant flow.</li> <li>Look for air bubbles in the coolant.</li> <li>Verify that the coolant is mixed in the proper proportions.</li> </ol>	
180	Selection console CAN time-out <b>Auto Gas</b> <b>Only</b>	The power supply did not receive a CAN message from the selection console within 1 second.	<ol> <li>Verify that the power supply-to-selection console         CONTROL and POWER cables are not damaged and are         properly connected to PCB3, and the rear of the selection         console.</li> <li>Verify that D17 (+5 VDC) and D18 (+3.3 VDC) are         illuminated on PCB2 inside the selection console. These         LEDs indicate power to PCB2. Also verify that D26         (CAN – RX) and D27 (CAN – TX) are illuminated on         PCB2 inside the selection console. These LEDs indicate         communication between the selection console and the         power supply.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both selection         console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed.         Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be         replaced.</li> <li>Verify that the gas console control PCB and power         distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at         all four corners.</li> </ol>	

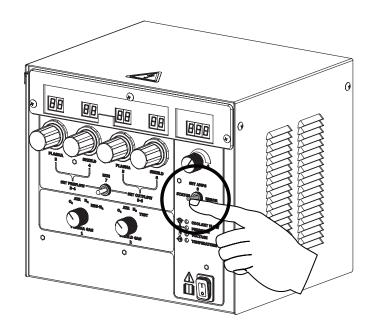
# Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action	
181	Metering console CAN time-out <b>Auto Gas</b> <b>Only</b>	The power supply did not receive a CAN message from the metering console within 1 second.	<ol> <li>Verify that the power supply-to-metering console CONTROL and POWER cables are not damaged and are properly connected to PCB3, and the rear of the metering console.</li> <li>Verify that D17 (+5 VDC) and D18 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the metering console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. Also verify that D26 (CAN – RX) and D27 (CAN – TX) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the metering console. These LEDs indicate communication between the metering console and the power supply.</li> <li>If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both metering console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.</li> <li>Verify that the gas console control PCB and power distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at all four corners.</li> </ol>	
182	Secondary power supply time-out <b>HPR800XD</b> <b>Only</b>	The secondary power supply fails before transmitting the error to the primary power supply.	The primary power supply to secondary power supply CAN communication cable was disconnected after power-up.     The cable has electrical interference (noise) or the cable shielding has been compromised.	
298	Secondary power supply phase loss at initialization HPR800XD Only	The system detected incoming line voltage during power-up, before the contactor was energized.	<ol> <li>Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply.</li> <li>Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear.</li> <li>Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections.</li> <li>Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown.</li> <li>Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).</li> </ol>	
383	No ramp-up message HPR800XD Only	The secondary power supply is ready to provide current output but does not receive the control signal from the primary power supply.	1 Turn off the power to the system and then turn on the power again. 2. The cable has electrical interference (noise) or the cable shielding has been compromised.	

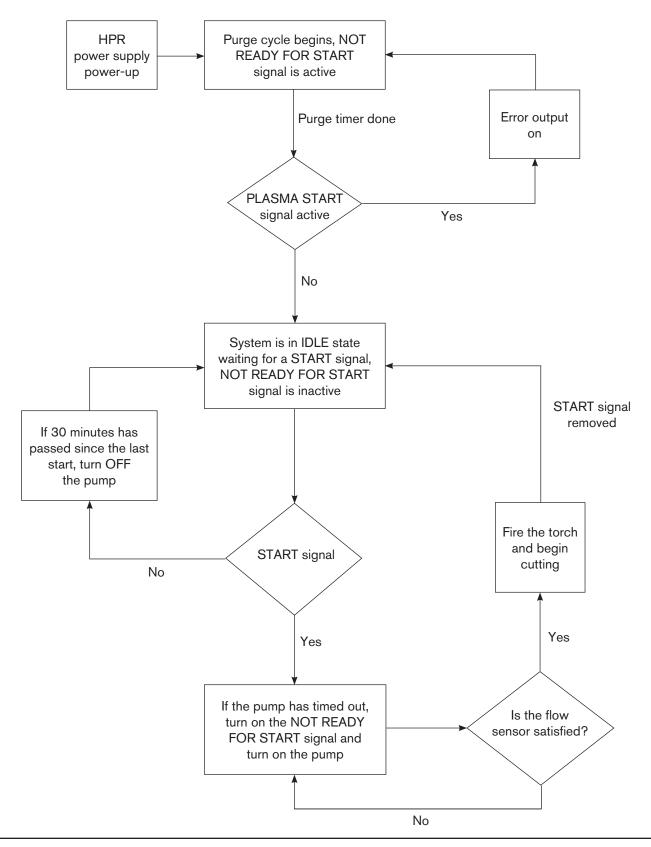
# **Power supply states**

Set switch 8 on the gas console to the status position to view ID numbers.

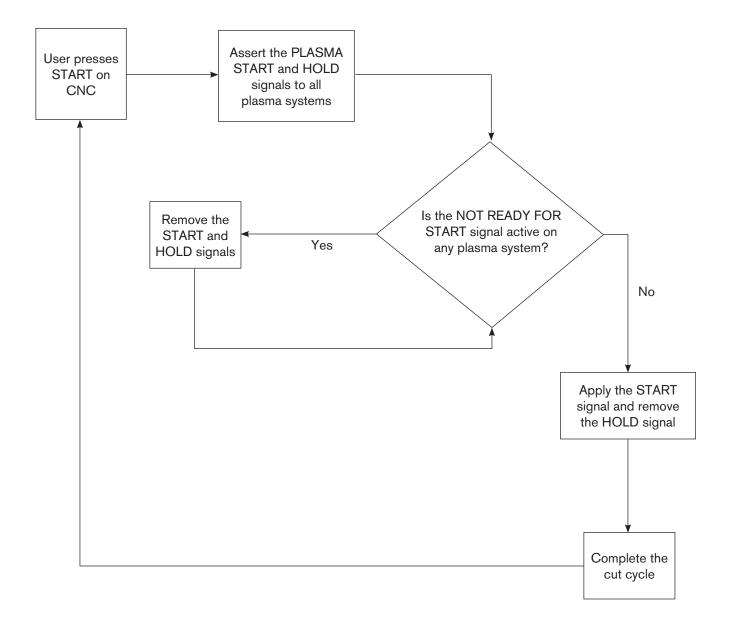
State code	Name	
00	Power-up (idle)	
02	Purge	
03	Ready for start (idle2)	
04	Preflow	
05	Pilot arc	
06	Transfer	
07	Ramp-up	
08	Steady state	
09	Ramp-down	
10	Final ramp-down	
11	Cycle complete (auto off)	
12	Test cutflow	
14	Shutdown	
15	Reset	
16	Maintenance	
20	Test preflow	
22	Manual pump control	
23	Inlet leak check	
24	System leak check	
25	Burkert valve flow check	



### Plasma system operation with pump time-out



# **CNC** operation with pump time-out



#### **Initial checks**

Before troubleshooting, do a visual check and verify that proper voltages are present at the power source, transformers and power distribution board.





#### DANGER SHOCK HAZARD

Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

- 1. Disconnect line power by turning OFF the main disconnect switch.
- 2. Remove the power supply's top panel and two side panels.
- 3. Inspect interior of power supply for discoloration on PC boards, or other apparent damage. If a component or module is obviously defective, remove and replace it before doing any testing. Refer to the *Parts List* section to identify parts and part numbers.
- 4. If no damage is apparent, connect power to the power supply, and turn the main disconnect switch ON.
- 5. Measure the voltage between the W, V and U terminals of TB1 located on the right side of each power supply. See figure on next page. Also refer to the wiring diagram in Section 7, if required. The voltage between any 2 of the 3 terminals should be equal to the supply voltage. If there is a problem at this point, disconnect main power and check connections, power cable, and fuses at line disconnect switch. Repair or replace any defective component.

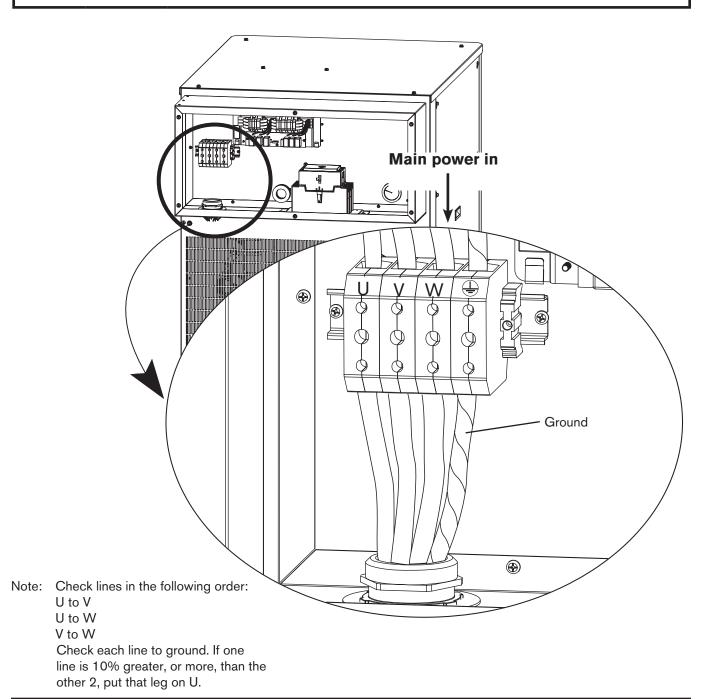
#### **Power measurement**





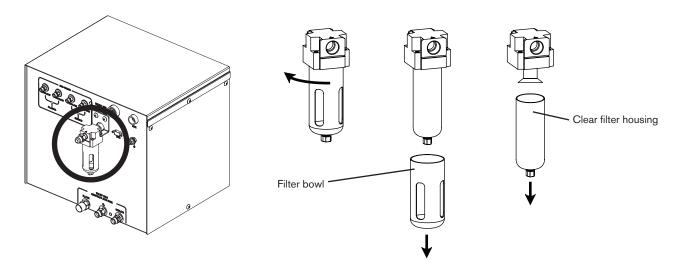
#### DANGER SHOCK HAZARD

There is line voltage at the contactor and the power distribution board (PCB2) when the line disconnect switch is ON. <u>Use extreme care when measuring primary power in these areas. Voltages present at the terminal block and contactors can cause injury or death.</u>



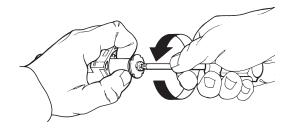
### Air filter element replacement

- 1. Turn OFF all electrical power and disconnect the air hose from the filter.
- 2. Remove the filter bowl by turning it counter clockwise until it releases.
- 3. Pull the clear filter housing down firmly to remove it. The filter housing has an o-ring around the top. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on the o-ring to extend it's life. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.



4. Use a screwdriver to remove the filter element from the filter housing. Then install the new filter element.

Note: Do not allow the filter element to turn when loosening the screw.



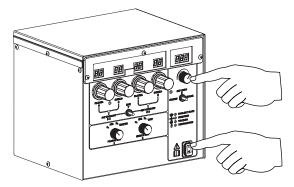
5. Reinstall the clear filter housing and the filter bowl.

# **Coolant system servicing**

### **Draining the coolant system**

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the plasma system and the chiller.
- 2. Drain the chiller. See the chiller manufacturer manual for information.

3. Press and hold the current selection knob (8) and turn ON the power switch. The valve in the chiller interface console will open and coolant will drain out of the coolant hose.



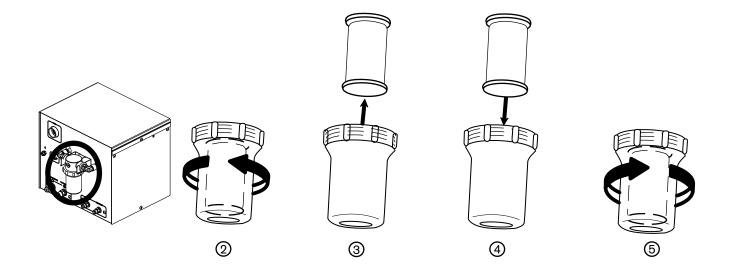
- 4. Run the system until the coolant flow slows significantly and immediately release the current selection knob (8).
- 5. Reconnect the return coolant hose and make sure the 3/4 inch female NPT connection is closed.

Caution: Coolant will flow from the filter when its housing is removed. Drain coolant before servicing the filter.

#### Chiller interface coolant filter

### Filter replacement

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove the filter housing.
- 3. Remove and discard the filter element.
- 4. Install the new filter element 027664.
- 5. Re-install the housing.
- 6. Refill the chiller with new coolant.



#### Gas leak tests

The system has two automatic leak test modes. The leak test mode is activated by changing the shield gas selector switch (2) to the TEST position and then changing the RUN/SET switch (7) to either SET PREFLOW or SET CUTFLOW to begin the leak test.

Leak test mode 1 - With switch 7 in the SET PREFLOW position.

The inlet valves within the gas console will close and the off-valves will open to allow any trapped gas to escape. After 20 seconds all the off-valves will close. At this point there should be no pressure between the gas console and off-valve, and the pressure displays should read zero.

This test is intended to identify a problem with any inlet supply valve that does not close properly in the gas console, in which case pressure will build at the off-valve and be displayed on the gas console. This test also checks for leaks in the supply lines.

Leak Check Mode 2 - Switch 7 in the SET CUTFLOW position.

The inlet valves will open and pressurize the gas lines between the off-valve and the gas console. After 20 seconds all inlet valves are turned off. The pressures displayed should remain constant.

This test is intended to identify a leak between the gas console and the off-valve.

#### Leak test 1

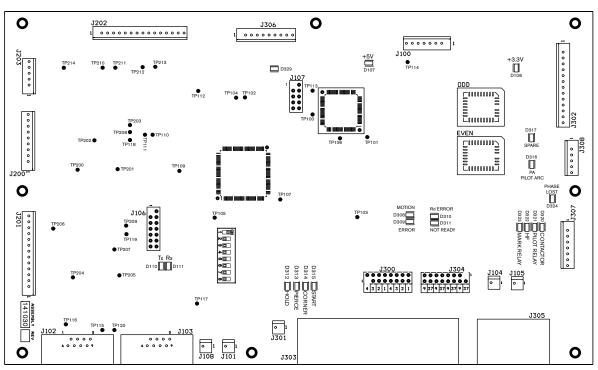
- 1. Turn ON power to the plasma system.
- 2. After initial gas purge change shield selector switch (2) to TEST.
- 3. Select SET PREFLOW on switch 7. The off-valve opens and exhausts gas between the gas console and torch. The inlet valves in gas console will remain closed.
- 4. The off-valve will close after 20 seconds.
- 5. Close gas supply valves.
- 6. Monitor the pressure displays and the gas supply pressure gauges for 20 minutes. The pressure displays should remain at or close to zero while inlet pressures remain constant.
- 7. If any pressure display increases, then one or more inlet valves in the gas console are not closing properly.
- 8. If a gas supply pressure gauge decreases but no pressure is displayed on gas console, then there is a leak in the supply hoses between the shut-off and the gas console.

#### Leak test 2

- 1. After performing leak test 1, turn on gas supply valves again and move switch 7 to SET CUTFLOW. The inlet valves in the gas console will open for 20 seconds and then close, while the off-valve remains closed. This traps pressure between the gas console and the off-valve.
- 2. Close the gas supply valves.
- 3. Monitor the pressure displays on the gas console and the gas supply pressure gauges for 20 minutes. Pressure displays and gas supply gauges should remain constant.
- 4. If any pressure displays decrease, then there is a leak in a gas line between the gas console and the off-valve.
- 5. If a gas supply pressure gauge decreases then there is a leak in the supply hoses between the shut-off and the gas console.

# **Power supply control board PCB3**



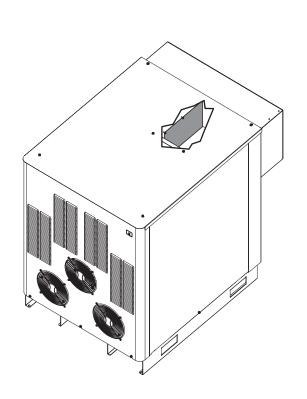


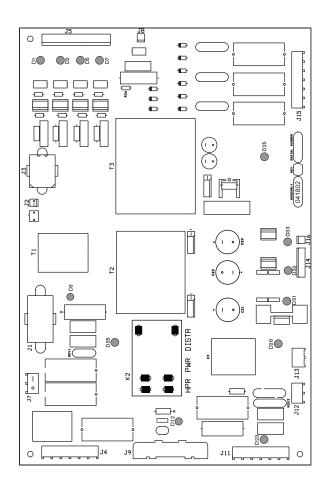
Contro	Control PCB LED list				
LED	Description	Status	LED	Description	Status
D107	+ 5 V OK	Steady	D312	Hold	
D108	+ 3.3 V OK	Steady	D313	Pierce	
D110	CAN transmit LED	Blinking	D314	Corner	
D111	CAN receive LED	Blinking	D315	Start redundant	
D308	Motion		D316	Pilot arc enable	
D309	Error		D317	Spare	
D310	Ramp-down error		D324	Phase loss	
D311	Not ready		D329	Pump motor-drive OK	Steady when OK

Firmware		
Item	Part number	
U110	081135 EVEN	
U109	081135 ODD	

Control P	Control PCB test points					
Test point number	Description	Test point number	Description	Test point number	Description	
TP105	WDI	TP117	CAN ground	TP206	Chopper 4 analog input	
TP108	Reset	TP118	CCA+	TP207	Chopper control D	
TP109	Reset	TP119	CCC+	TP208	DAC output A	
TP110	Digital ground	TP120	CRXD (CAN L)	TP209	DAC output B	
TP111	Analog ground	TP200	Chopper 1 analog input	TP210	Chopper A temperature sensor	
TP112	A + 3.3 V	TP201	Chopper control A	TP211	Chopper B temperature sensor	
TP113	+ 3.3 V	TP202	Chopper 2 analog input	TP212	Chopper C temperature sensor	
TP114	+ 5 V	TP203	Chopper control B	TP213	Chopper D temperature sensor	
TP115	CAN H	TP204	Chopper 3 analog input	TP214	Work lead analog input	
TP116	CAN L	TP205	Chopper control C			

# Power supply power distribution board PCB2





	Power distribution PC board I	.ED list
LED	Output	Color
D1	Contactor	Red
D2	Pilot arc relay	Red
D3	120 VAC (switched)	Green
D5	HF ignition	Red
D7	Surge select	Red
D12	24 VAC (switched)	Green
D23	240 VAC (switched)	Green
D25	+ 24 VDC	Red
D26	Pump motor	Green
D31	+ 5 VDC	Red
D32	- 15 VDC	Red
D33	+ 15 VDC	Red
D35	24 VAC	Green

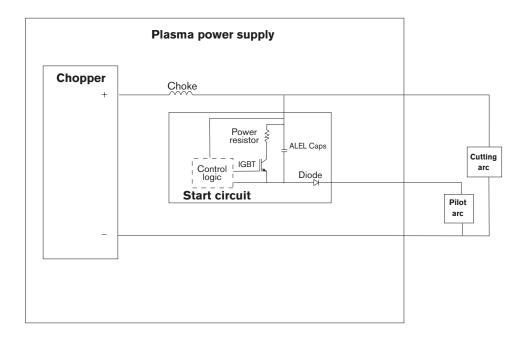
#### **Start-circuit PCB1**

#### **Operation**

The start circuit is a high-speed switch that quickly transfers the pilot arc current from the pilot arc lead to the work lead. The start circuit performs 2 functions:

- 1. It allows the initial pilot arc current to flow through the pilot arc lead quickly, with little impedance.
- 2. After initial pilot arc current is established, the start circuit introduces impedance to the pilot arc lead to aid in transferring the arc to the workpiece. See schematic below.

#### Start circuit functional schematic



#### Start circuit troubleshooting





# **DANGER**SHOCK HAZARD

Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

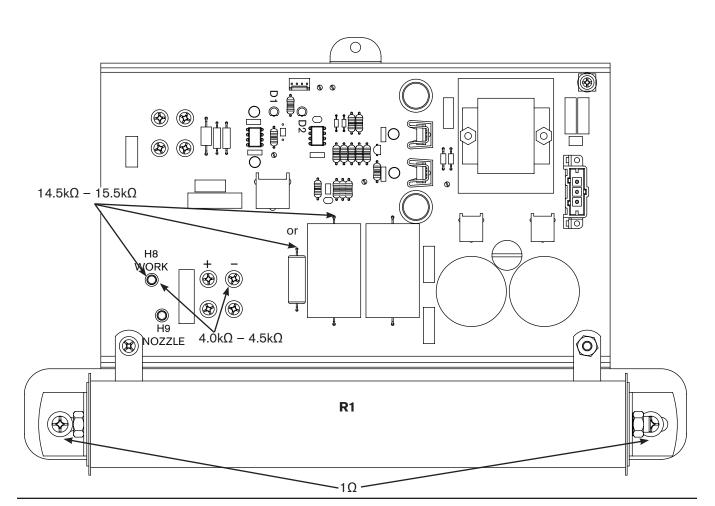
D2 should always be illuminated when the plasma power supply is on. If D2 is not illuminated:

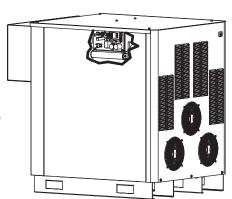
- 1. Verify the board is receiving power.
- 2. If it is receiving power, replace the board.

D1indicates the start circuit board is getting a control signal. It also illuminates as soon as the torch fires and will extinguish as soon as the arc transfers to the workpiece. If arc transfer is immediate, the LED will not illuminate.

If there is no arc at the torch or if the arc will not transfer:

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- Inspect the start circuit board for burned/broken components or loose connections. If there is damage, replace the start board.
- 3. Check the resistance between H8 and D50 (–) reads between  $4.0k\Omega$  and  $4.5k\Omega$  (the standard is  $4.27k\Omega$ ). If the reading is outside this range, replace the start board.
- 4. The resistance reading between the snubber and H8 should read between  $14.5k\Omega$  and  $15.5k\Omega$  (the standard is  $15.1k\Omega$ ). If the reading is outside this range, replace the start board.





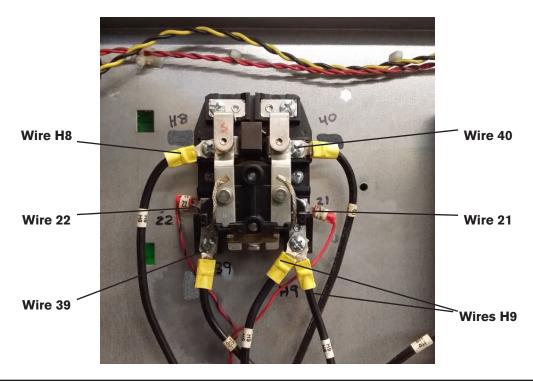
### Pilot arc current levels

The pilot arc current level will change depending on the chosen process and arc current level. See table below.

Pilot arc	Pilot arc current									
Plasma	30	45	50	80	130	200	260	400	600	800
gas	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps
O <sub>2</sub>	25	30	30	30	30	40	40	60	60	60
$N_2$	25	30	30	30	35	40	40	60	60	60
H35	25	30	30	30	35	40	40	60	60	60
F5	25	30	30	30	35	40	40	60	60	60
Air	25	30	30	30	35	40	40	60	60	60

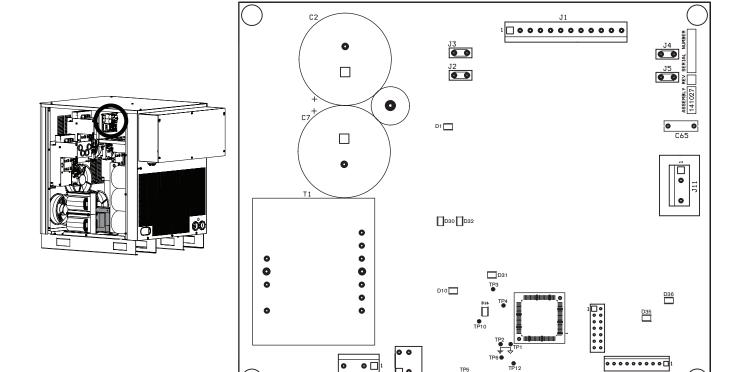
Transfer	Transfer current									
Plasma	30	45	50	80	130	200	260	400	600	800
gas	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps	amps
$O_2$	10	10	10	10	15	20	20	30	30	30
$N_2$	10	10	10	10	15	20	20	30	30	30
H35	10	10	10	10	15	20	20	30	30	30
F5	10	10	10	10	15	20	20	30	30	30
Air	10	10	10	10	15	20	20	30	30	30

# Pilot arc relay wiring



# **Pump motor drive board PCB7**

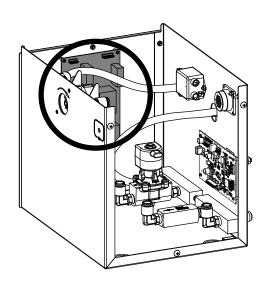
Note: The inductor on the pump motor-drive board makes a noise during operation that has been described as a "hum", "sing", and "click". This is normal and can be disregarded.

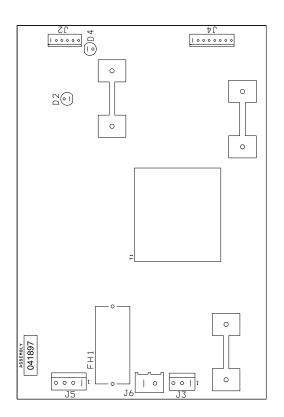


Cont	Control PCB LED list				
LED	Description	Status			
D1	+ 15 V OK	On when +15 voltage is OK			
D10	+ 5 V OK	On when +5 voltage is OK			
D16	+ 3.3 V OK	On when +3.3 voltage is OK			
D30	IPM temperature alarm output	Off when OK. On when there is a sustained over-current condition.			
D31	Temperature	Off when OK. On when there is a temperature fault.			
D32	IPM alarm output	Off when OK. On when there is an internal overtemp, over current, or bad gate supply-drive voltage.			
D35	Pump motor drive OK	On when pump motor drive is OK			
D36	Pump motor drive enable	On when enabled			

Control PCB test points						
Test point		Test point		Test point		
number	Description	number	Description	number	Description	
TP1	Analog ground	TP5	+ 5 V	TP9	Digital ground	
TP2	Digital ground	TP6	A + 3.3 V	TP10	+ 3.3 V	
TP3	Reset\	TP7	+ 3.3 V	TP11	SCIRXD	
TP4	Reset	TP8	SCITXD	TP12	LINEFB +	

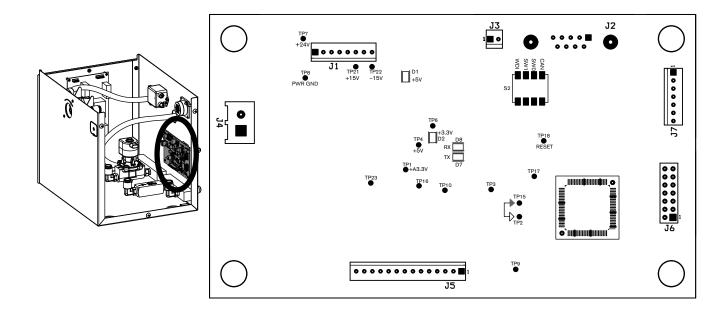
# **Chiller interface power distribution board PCB1**





Chiller power distribution board LED list				
LED	Signal name	Color		
D2	'	Red		
D4	+ 5 VDC	Green		

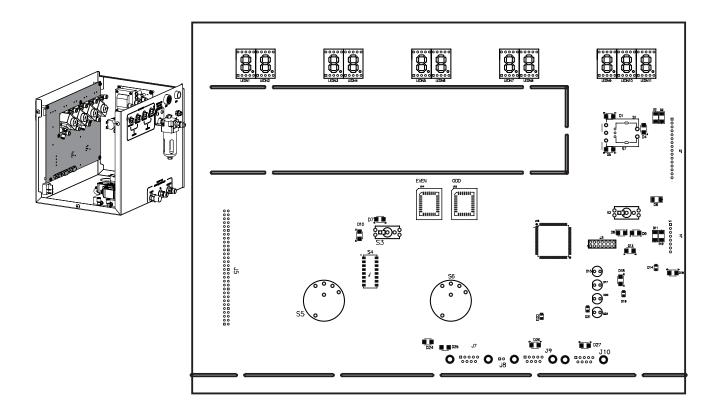
# **Coolant sensor board PCB2**



Coolant sensor board LED list				
LED	Signal name	Color		
D1	+ 5 VDC	Red		
D2	+ 3.3 VDC	Green		
D7	CAN TX			
D8	CAN RX			

Control PCB to	Control PCB test points					
Test point		Test point				
number	Description	number	Description			
TP1	A + 3.3 V	TP12	Digital ground			
TP2	Analog ground	TP13	+ 3.3 V			
TP3	Pressure sensor (for use in the future)	TP14	SCIRXD (RS422 transmit)			
TP4	+ 5 V	TP15	Digital ground			
TP6	+ 3.3 V	TP16	Analog ground			
TP7	+ 24 V	TP17	Reset\			
TP8	Power ground	TP18	Reset			
TP9	Coolant flow sensor input	TP21	+ 15 V			
TP10	Chiller flow input (for use in the future)	TP22	– 15 V			
TP11	SCIRXD (RS422 receive)	TP23	Line voltage input			

### **Gas console control board PCB2**

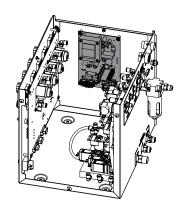


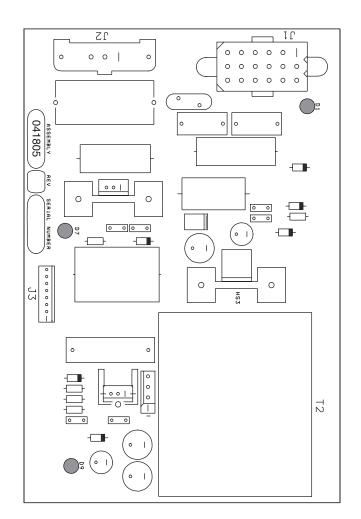
Control PCB2 firmware list			
Item	Part number		
U14	081109 EVEN		
U15	081109 ODD		

	ias console control board LEDN list	
	ias console control board LEDN list	
LEDN	Signal name	Color
LEDN1	Plasma preflow, left digit	Red
LEDN2	Plasma preflow, right digit	Red
LEDN3	Plasma cutflow, left digit	Red
LEDN4	Plasma cutflow, right digit	Red
LEDN5	Shield preflow, left digit	Red
LEDN6	Shield preflow, right digit	Red
LEDN7	Shield cutflow, left digit	Red
LEDN8	Shield cutflow, right digit	Red
LEDN9	Current, left digit	Red
LEDN10	Current, center digit	Red
LEDN11	Current, right digit	Red

Ga	Gas console control board LED list				
LED	Signal name	Color			
D14	+ 5 VDC	Green			
D19	+ 3.3 VDC	Green			
D15	Coolant error	Yellow			
D17	Pressure error	Yellow			
D21	CAN-TX	Green			
D23	CAN-RX	Green			
D20	Voltage error	Yellow			
D22	Temperature error	Yellow			

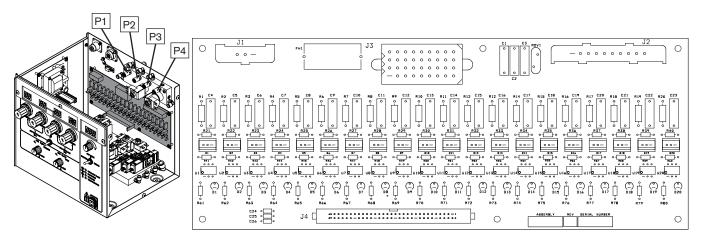
# **Gas console power distribution board PCB1**



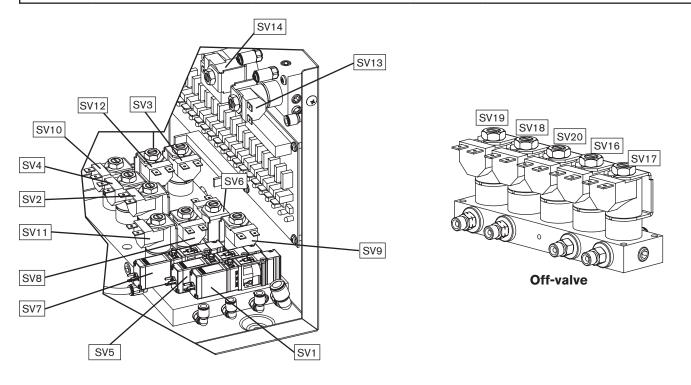


Gas console power distribution board						
LED list						
LED	Signal name	Color				
D1	120 VAC (switched)	Green				
D7	+ 5 VDC	Red				
D9	+ 24 VDC	Red				

# Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3



LED	Signal name	Color	LED	Signal name	Color
D1	SV1	Red	D11	SV11	Red
D2	SV2	Red	D12	SV12	Red
D3	SV3	Red	D13	SV13	Red
D4	SV4	Red	D14	SV14	Red
D5	SV5	Red	D15	SV15	Red
D6	SV6	Red	D16	SV16	Red
D7	SV7	Red	D17	SV17	Red
D8	SV8	Red	D18	SV18	Red
D9	SV9	Red	D19	SV19	Red
D10	SV10	Red	D20	SV20	Red



### **Chopper tests**





#### WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

Use extreme care when working near the chopper modules. Each large electrolytic capacitor (blue-cased cylinder) stores large amounts of energy in the form of electric voltage. Even if the power is off, dangerous voltages exist at the capacitor terminals, on the chopper, and the diode heatsinks. Never discharge any capacitor with a screwdriver or other implement... explosion, property damage and/or personal injury will result.

#### Automatic chopper tests during power-up

When the power is turned ON, the contactor will close and each chopper will automatically test in sequence (1, 3, 2, and 4). If the status changes to 3, all choppers passed the test. After the tests are complete, the unit will advance to the purge cycle unless an error is detected on one of the choppers.

As each chopper is turned on, the current flows into the surge circuit and is measured for high and low limits. If the chopper passes the test, the next chopper is tested.

If chopper 1 passes the test and one of the other choppers fails, you can assume that the main contactor, the input power, and the surge circuit are OK.

#### Error codes:

Chopper 1 – low-current error code 105
Chopper 1 – high-current error code 103
Chopper 2 – low-current error code 104
Chopper 3 – low-current error code 075
Chopper 3 – high-current error code 076
Chopper 3 – high-current error code 107
Chopper 4 – high-current error code 095

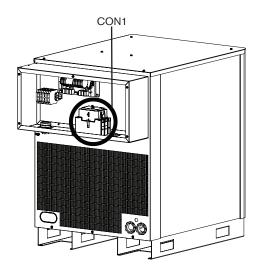
#### **Chopper 1 failure**

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove the cover over the main contactor (CON1) and inspect the contacts for arcing or damage.
  - If the contacts are damaged, replace the contactor.
  - If the contacts are OK, replace the cover, turn ON the power, and continue to step 3.





Excessive wear



#### **MAINTENANCE**

- 3. Locate dipswitch S301 on the control board (PCB3) and move switch 5 to the ON position. The switch must be returned to its original position before cutting.
- 4. Measure the open circuit voltage (OCV)
  Attach the test leads of a DC volt meter to the NEG terminal and the WORK terminal on the I/O board. Turn ON the power to start the chopper test. After the contactor (CON1) closes, read the OCV which should be about 360 VDC.
  - If the OCV is 0, the chopper is probably faulty. Swap chopper 1 with chopper 2 for verification. If chopper 1 is bad, the error code should change to 106. Replace chopper 1.
  - If OCV is about 360 VDC, continue to step 5.
- 5. Swap current sensor 1 (CS1) with current sensor 2 (CS2). Move the sensor, but leave the power cable and the control wiring in place.
  - If the error remains on chopper 1, then replace the I/O PCB.
  - If the error changes to chopper 2, replace CS1.

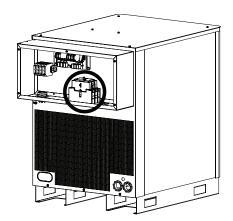
#### Chopper 2, 3, or 4 failure

- 1. Swap the current sensor for the chopper that failed with the current sensor for the next chopper in sequence.
  - If the error changes to the next chopper in sequence, replace the current sensor for the chopper that failed.
  - If the error remains on the original chopper continue to step 2.
- 2. Swap the chopper that failed with the next chopper in sequence. Remember that the chopper test sequence is chopper 1, chopper 3, chopper 2, and chopper 4.
  - If the error moves to the position where you installed the chopper that failed, replace the chopper.
  - If the error remains on the original chopper, the issue is with the control board or wiring.

Note: Return switch 5 on S301 to the OFF position before returning to normal cutting operations.

#### **Phase-loss detection test**

1. Turn OFF all power to the system and remove the cover from CON1.



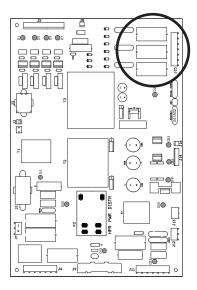
2. Inspect the condition of the 3 contacts for excessive wear. If one of more of the contacts are worn excessively, replace CON1 and restart the system. If the error remains, perform the following steps.





Excessive wear

3. Test the fuses F5, F6, and F7 on the power distribution board (PCB2). If any of the fuses are blown, replace PCB2.



- 4. Remove J2.8 from PCB2 and place a jumper between pins 1 and 2 on the cable connector.
  - a. Make a test cut. If the phase-loss error continues, verify wiring between J2.8 on PCB2 and J3.302 on PCB3 by verifying the continuity between
    - J2.8 pin1 to J3.302 pin14
    - J2.8 pin2 to J3.302 pin15.
  - b. If the wiring is ok replace PCB3. If any wiring is damaged repair or replace damaged wires.
  - c. If the phase-loss error goes away while the jumper is on J2.8, make another cut and measure the phase-to-phase voltage across the fuses, F5, F6, and F7. The voltage should be 220 VAC +/-15%. If one of the 3 voltage readings is less than 187 VAC, check the contacts to the contactor, and check for loose connections between the power cord contactor power transformer and the chopper.



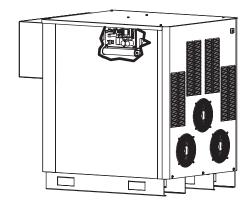


#### WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

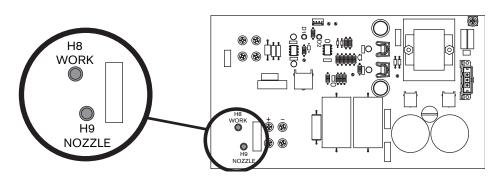
Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

# Test continuity between the nozzle and workpiece

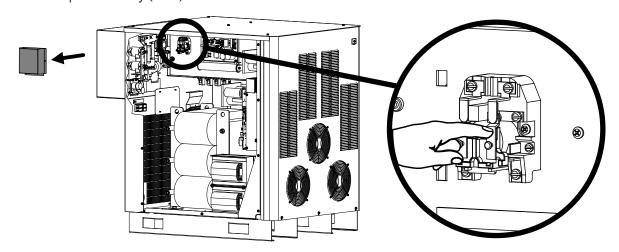
- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Take the side panels off.
- 3. Locate the start-circuit assembly.



4. Install a temporary jumper wire between H8 (work) and H9 (nozzle) on the start circuit PCB1.



5. Locate the pilot arc relay (CR1) and remove the dust cover.



- 6. Measure the ohm value between the nozzle and the plate (2 readings)
  - 6a. Without the pilot arc relay pushed in the reading should be 9800 ohms.
  - 6b. With a second person pushing in the pilot arc relay the reading should be less than 3 ohms.



7. Verify that the pilot arc wire on the torch lead is not damaged. If it is damaged replace the lead. If it is not damaged, replace the torch head.

#### **Preventive maintenance**

Hypertherm created a Preventive Maintenance Program (PMP) specifically for your plasma system. The PMP has two parts: a cleaning and inspection schedule and a component replacement schedule.

See the HPR800XD Manual Gas Preventive Maintenance Program Instruction Manual (808670) for part numbers.

If you have questions about how to maintain your plasma system, contact your OEM or regional Hypertherm Technical Service team. You can find contact information for each regional office at <a href="www.hypertherm.com">www.hypertherm.com</a> on the "Contact us" page after choosing your language.



This page is blank intentionally

# **Section 6**

## **PARTS LIST**

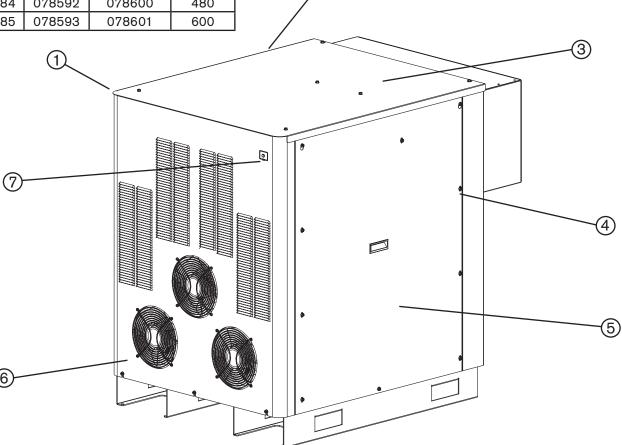
## In this section:

Power supply	6-2
Chiller	6-6
Chiller interface console	6-7
Ignition console	6-8
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	6-9
Ignition console to junction box leads	6-10
Gas console	6-11
Off-valve	6-12
HyPerformance torch	6-13
Torch assembly	6-13
Torch leads	6-14
Ohmic contact wire	6-14
Consumable parts kits	
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	
Straight cutting	
Bevel cutting	6-20
Recommended spare parts	
Warning Label - 110647	6-25

#### **Power supply**

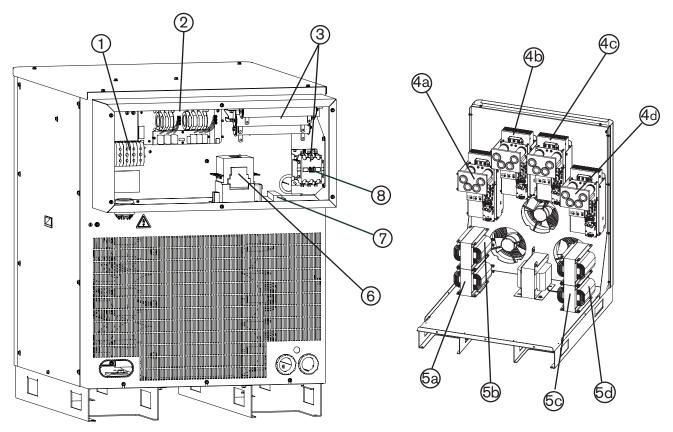
**Power supplies Primary Primary Secondary** Voltage with (AC) **Hypernet** 200/208 

Note: The Hypernet option is currently used with the ArcGlide® torch height control. See the ArcGlide instruction manual (806450) for more information.



	Part		
<u>ltem</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Qty.</u>
1	See table above	Power supply	
2	228609	Panel: Left side, with labels and handles (not shown)	1
3	228362	Panel: Top, with labels	1
4	075241	Sheet metal screws	1
5	228610	Panel: Right side, with labels and handles	1
6	228619	Panel: Front, with labels (Primary power supply)	1
	228620	Panel: Front, with labels (Secondary power supply)	1
7	129633	Green power lamp assembly	1
8	228604	Kit: Hypernet upgrade (not shown)	1

# **Power supply**



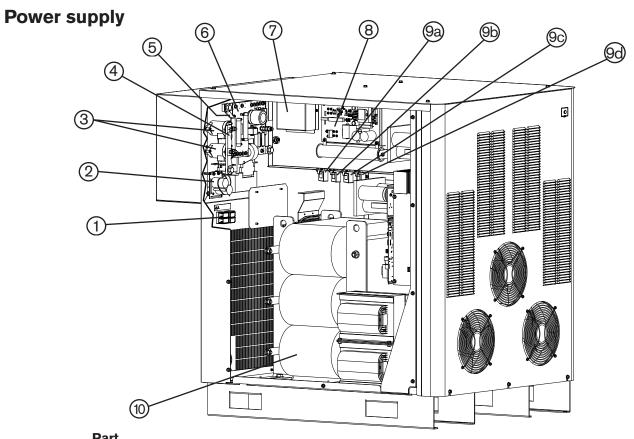
	Part			
<u>Item</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
1	229214*	Terminal block: Input power	TB1	1
	229033**	Terminal block: Input power	TB1	1
2	229195	EMI filter (400 volt power supply only)		1
3	428064***	Kit: HPR400XD/800XD inrush-suppress	ion circuit	1
4a	129792	Chopper assembly	CHA	1
4b	129792	Chopper assembly	CHB	1
4c	129792	Chopper assembly	CHC	1
4d	129792	Chopper assembly	CHD	1
	127039	6" fan: 230 CFM, 115 VAC 50-60 HZ		8
5a	014080	Inductor: 100 amp, 4 mH	L1	1
5b	014080	Inductor: 100 amp, 4 mH	L2	1
5c	014080	Inductor: 100 amp, 4 mH	L3	1
5d	014080	Inductor: 100 amp, 4 mH	L4	1
6	003218*	Main contactor	CON1	1
	003233**	Main contactor	CON1	1
7	428382 <sup>†</sup>	Kit: HPR400XD/800XD inrush PCB		1
8	003249	Inrush contactor		1

<sup>\* 200, 220,</sup> and 240 volt power supplies

<sup>\*\* 380, 400, 440, 480,</sup> and 600 volt power supplies

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> If your power supply does not have the inrush-suppression circuit, you can install kit 428064 to add it.

† If your power supply has an inrush-suppression circuit, you can install kit 428382 to upgrade it to an inrush PCB.



Item	Part <u>Number</u>	Description	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
1	108847*	Fuse: 7.5 amp, 600 volt, high surge	F1, F2	2
	008709**	Fuse: 20 amp, 500 volt, slow blow	F1, F2	2
2	229340	Snubber assembly	,	1
3	229360	Contactor: 500 amp DC 120 VAC COIL	Con2, Con3	2
4	104496	Bus bar	,	1
5	104495	Bus bar		1
6	229213	PCB: I/O		1
7	003149***	Relay: Pilot arc, 120 VAC	CR1	1
8	229238	Start circuit assembly	PCB1	1
9a	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS1	1
9b	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS2	1
9c	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS3	1
9d	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS4	1
10	014321	200 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ	T2	1
	014322	220 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014323	240 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	014324	380 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014325	400 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014326	440 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014327	480 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	014328	600 volt main transformer: 80KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	228309	Kit: Thermistor replacement for main transformer		1

<sup>\* 380, 400, 440, 480,</sup> and 600 volt power supplies

<sup>\*\* 200, 220,</sup> and 240 volt power supplies

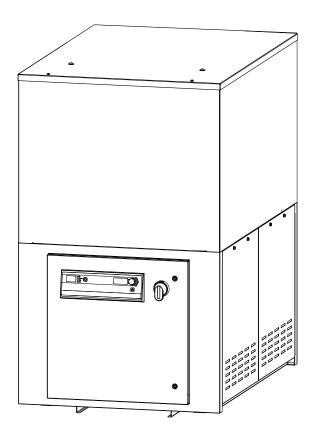
<sup>\*\*\*</sup> CR1 is located under the cover

#### **Power supply** (3, (6)(5)**Part Description** Designator **Item** Number Qty. 1 141027 PCB: Pump motor drive PCB7 1 2 229212 Inductor: 5 amp, 1.4 mH 2 3 041802 Non-Eco DesignPCB: Power distribution PCB<sub>2</sub> 1 A power supply with serial number HPR800P-000297 or HPR800S-000295 or earlier has this PCB 108028 Fuse: 3 amp, 250 volt F5. F6. F7 3 108075 Fuse: 6.3 amp, 250 volt (slow-blow) F1, F2, F3 3 108709 Fuse: 10 amp, 250 volt F4 1 229339 Non-Eco design wire harness 1 3 10078615 **MOST RECENT** PCB: Power distribution PCB<sub>2</sub> 1 A power supply with serial number HPR800P-010001 or HPR800S-010001 or later has this PCB 3 108028 Fuse: 3 amp, 250 volt F5, F6, F7 108075 Fuse: 6.3 amp, 250 volt (slow-blow) F1, F2, F3 3 F4 108709 Fuse: 10 amp, 250 volt 1 Eco Wire harness - Necessary with the 10078615 power distribution PCB\* 10081508 4 141030 PCB (Primary power supply): Control PCB3 PCB (Secondary power supply): Control PCB3 4 141144 1 5 027079 10" fan: 450-550 CFM, 120 VAC 50-60 HZ 3 T2 229225 Control transformer: 400 volt, 50-60 HZ 1 Control transformer: 380 volt, 50-60 HZ 229226 229227 Control transformer: 480 volt, 60 HZ 229228 Control transformer: 600 volt, 60 HZ Control transformer: 240 volt, 60 HZ 229230 229231 Control transformer: 200 and 208 volt, 50-60 HZ 229232 Control transformer: 440 volt, 50-60 HZ 229233 Control transformer: 220 volt, 50-60 HZ

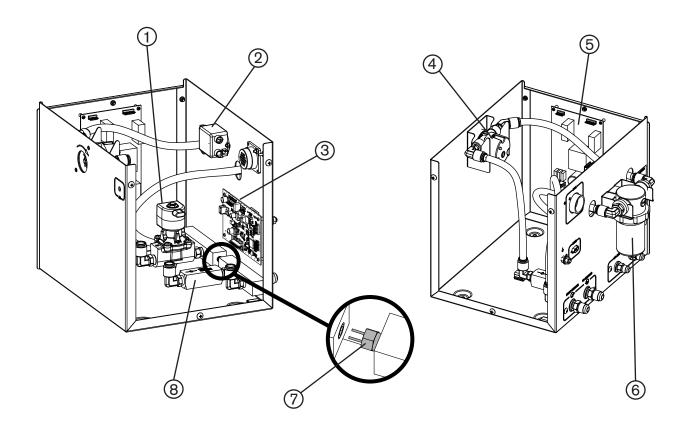
<sup>\*</sup> You need the 10081508 wire harness to make connections between the 10078615 power distribution PCB and the 141030 control PCB. The 229339 wire harness is not compatible with the 10078615 power distribution PCB.

# Chiller

Note: See the chiller manufacturer manual for more part numbers.

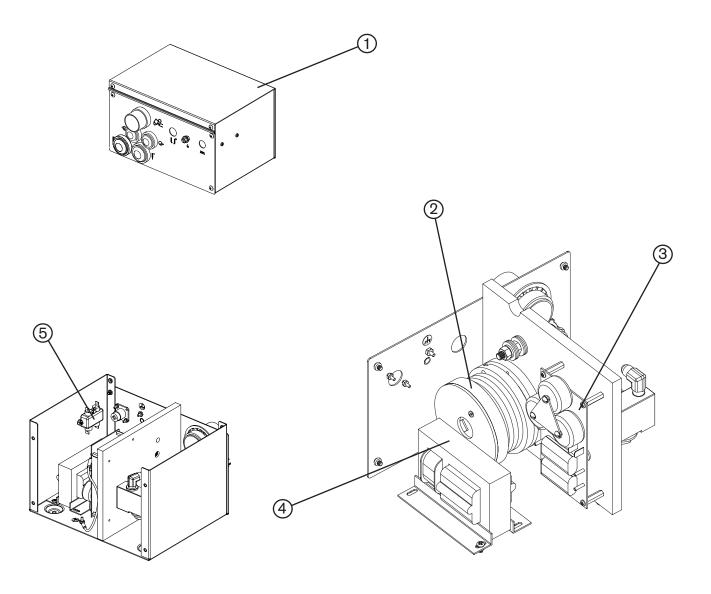


# **Chiller interface console**



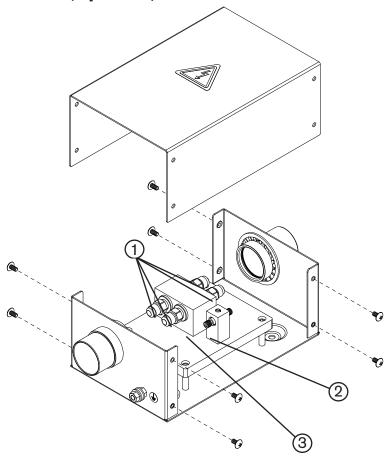
<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
	078537	Chiller interface console		
1	229345	Solenoid valve		1
2	009040	EMI filter: 250 VAC, 2 amp, 1 phase		1
3	141033	PCB: Cooler sensor		1
4	229235	Flow sensor	FS1	1
5	041897 008756	PCB: Console power distribution Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt (slow-blow)		1 1
6	027634 027664	Filter housing Filter element		1 1
7	229224	Temperature sensor	TS1	1
8	006113	Check valve		1

# Ignition console



Part			
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
078536	Ignition console		
129831	Coil assembly	T2	1
041817	HFHV Ignition PCB	PCB IGN	1
129854	Transformer	T1	1
009045	EMI filter		1
	Number 078536 129831 041817 129854	NumberDescription078536Ignition console129831Coil assembly041817HFHV Ignition PCB129854Transformer	NumberDescriptionDesignator078536Ignition console129831Coil assemblyT2041817HFHV Ignition PCBPCB IGN129854TransformerT1

# Torch lead junction box (Optional)



<u>Item</u>	Part Number	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
	078619	HPRXD junction box	1
1	015007	Coolant fitting	4
2	104763	Pilot arc fitting	1
3	104762	Coolant block	1

### Ignition console to junction box leads

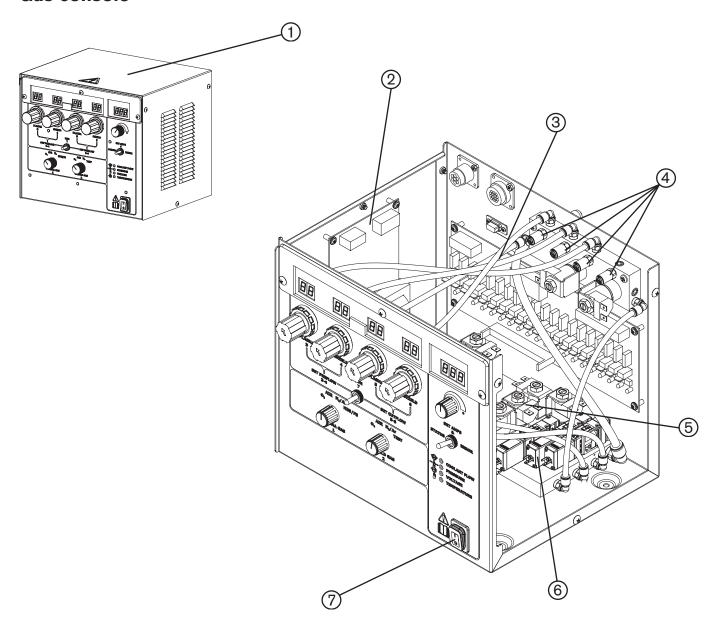
Caution:

Total lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to: 20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD 15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



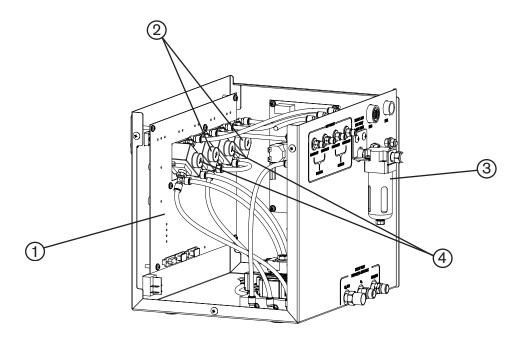
D. 1	Barantatta.	D. 1	B
Part no.	Description	Part no.	Description
428420	3 m (10 ft)	428425	10 m (35 ft)
428421	4.5 m (15 ft)	428426	12.2 m (40 ft)
428339	5.5 m (18 ft)	428427	13.7 m (45 ft)
428422	6 m (20 ft)	428428	15 m (50 ft)
428423	7.5 m (25 ft)	428429	16.8 m (55 ft)
428424	9.1 m (30 ft)		

# Gas console



<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	Description	Designator	Qty.
1	078532	Gas Console		
2	041805	Power distribution PCB	PCB1	1
	008756	Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt		1
3	041822	Valve driver PCB	PCB3	1
	008756	Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt		1
4	005263	Pressure sensor	PT1-PT4	4
5	006109	Solenoid valve	SV2, SV3, SV4, SV6, SV8-SV14	11
6	228984	Solenoid valve	SV1, SV5, SV7	3
7	005262	Illuminated power switch	SW1	1

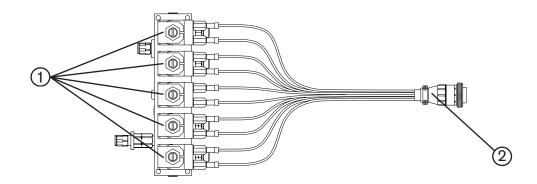
## Gas console



	Part			
<u>ltem</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<b>Designator</b>	<u>Qty.</u>
1	141036	Control PCB	PCB2	1
2	229128	Regulator assembly with elbow fitting	PR3, PR4	2
3	011109	Air filter housing		1
	011110	Air filter element		1
4	229129	Regulator assembly with elbow and tee fitting	PR1, PR2	2

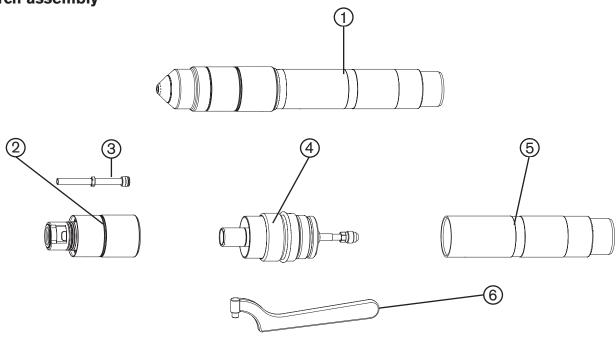
# **Off-valve**

<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
	078534	Off valve assembly		1
1	006109	Solenoid valve	V16-V20	5
2	123748	Off-valve cable		1



# **HyPerformance torch**

# Torch assembly



	Part	
<u>Item</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	228599	HPR800XD machine torch assembly
2	220706	Quick-disconnect torch (no water tube)
3	220881	Water tube*
4	220705	Quick-disconnect receptacle
5	220789	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Standard, 181 mm (7 in)
	220788	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Short, 114 mm (4.5 in)
	220790	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Long, 248 mm (9.75 in)
6	104269	2 in. spanner wrench
	128879	Torch kit: o-rings, water tube and seal
	128880	Quick disconnect kit: O-ring and connector

<sup>\*</sup> Water tube no. 220881 comes in the 228599 torch assembly. See *consumable selection* or the cut charts in the *Operation* section of this manual for other water tube part numbers.

#### **Torch leads**



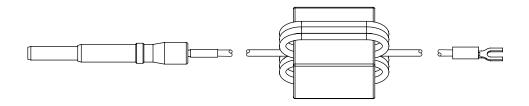
With standard 1829 mm (72 in) gas leads			
Part no.	Length		
228291	2 m (6 ft)		
228292	3 m (10 ft)		
228293	4.5 m (15 ft)		
228294	6 m (20 ft)		
228295	7.5 m (25 ft)		
228296	10 m (35 ft)		
228297	15 m (50 ft)		

With extended 2438 mm (96 in) gas leads		
Part no.	Length	
228410	2 m (6 ft)	
228411	3 m (10 ft)	
228412	4.5 m (15 ft)	
228413	6 m (20 ft)	
228414	7.5 m (25 ft)	
228415	10 m (35 ft)	
228416	15 m (50 ft)	

Note: A 20 m (65 ft) torch lead is not available for HPR800XD systems

# Ohmic contact wire (Not part of the HPR800XD system. Shown for reference only.)

Note: The Ohmic extension wire found in appendix C is for robotic applications only



Part no.	Length
123983	3 m (10 ft)
123984	6 m (20 ft)
123985	7.5 m (25 ft)
123986	9 m (30 ft)
123987	12 m (40 ft)
123988	15 m (50 ft)
123989	23 m (75 ft)
123990	30 m (100 ft)
123991	45 m (150 ft)

# **Consumable parts kits**

Note: See Consumable selection or Cut charts in section 4 for specific applications

# Mild steel parts kit - 228367

Part		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
026009	O-ring: 0.208" X 0.070"	5
027055	Lubricant: Silicone 1/4-oz tube	1
044028	O-ring: 1.364" X 0.070"	2
104119	Tool: Consumable removal / replacement	1
104269	Wrench: Spanner	1
220179	Swirl ring: 80 A/130 A	1
220180	Swirl ring: 30 A	1
220181	Electrode: 130 A	2
220182	Nozzle: 130 A	3
220183	Shield: 130 A	2
220187	Electrode: 80 A	2
220188	Nozzle: 130 A	2
220189	Shield: 80 A	1
220192	Electrode: 30 A	2
220193	Nozzle: 30 A	2
220194	Shield: 30 A	1
220340	Water tube with o-ring	1
220352	Electrode: 200 A	2
220353	Swirl ring: 200 A	1
220354	Nozzle: 200 A	3
220435	Electrode: 260 A	2
220436	Swirl ring: 260 A	1
220439	Nozzle: 260 A	3
220552	Electrode: 50 A	2
220553	Swirl ring: 50 A	1
220554	Nozzle: 50 A	2
220555	Shield: 50 A	1
220571	Water tube with o-ring (bevel)	1
220629	Electrode: 400 A	3
220631	Swirl ring: 400 A	1
220632	Nozzle: 400 A	3
220635	Nozzle retaining cap: 400 A Shield: 400 A	1 2
220636		
220637	Shield cap: 400 A SilverPlus Electrode: 80 A	1 1
420566 220665	SilverPlus electrode: 40 A	1
220666	SilverPlus electrode: 130 A	1
	SilverPlus electrode: 260 A	1
220668 420530	SilverPlus Electrode: 400 A	1
220747	Shield cap: 130 A	1
220747	Nozzle retaining cap: 30 A	1
220754	Nozzle retaining cap: 30 A  Nozzle retaining cap: 130 A	1
220750	Nozzle retaining cap: 130 A Nozzle retaining cap: 200 A	1
220760	Nozzle retaining cap: 200 A Nozzle retaining cap: 260 A	1
220761	Shield: 200 A	2
220761	Shield: 260 A	2
220/04	Official 200 A	2

#### Stainless steel and aluminum parts kit - 228368

Part		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
026009	O-ring: 0.208" X 0.070"	5
027055	Lubricant: Silicone 1/4-oz tube	1
044028	O-ring: 1.364" X 0.070"	2
104119	Tool: Consumable removal / replacement	1
104269	Wrench: Spanner	1
220179	Swirl ring: 80 A/130 A mild steel	1
220180	Swirl ring: 30 A mild stee	2
220181	Electrode: 130 A mild stee	1
220197	Nozzle: 130 A stainless steel	2
220198	Shield: 130 A stainless stee	1
220307	Electrode: 130 A stainless steel	4
220337	Nozzle: 80 A stainless steel	2
220338	Shield: 80 A stainless steel	1
220339	Electrode: 80 A stainless steel	4
220340	Water tube with o-ring	1
220342	Swirl ring: 200 A stainless stee	1
220343	Nozzle: 200 A stainless steel	2
220346	Nozzle: 200 A aluminum	1
220405	Swirl ring: 260 A stainless steel/aluminum	1
220406	Nozzle: 260 A stainless steel/aluminum	2
220571	Water tube with o-ring (bevel)	1
220637	Shield cap: 400 A	1
220707	Shield: 400 A stainless steel	2
220708	Nozzle: 400 A stainless steel	3
220709	Electrode: 400 A stainless steel	3
220712	Nozzle retaining cap: 400 A stainless steel	1
220747	Shield cap: 130 A	1
220755	Nozzle retaining cap: 130 A CCW	1
220756	Nozzle retaining cap: 130 A mild steel, CW	1
220758	Nozzle retaining cap: 260 A stainless steel	1
220759	Nozzle retaining cap: 200 A aluminum	1
220762	Shield: 200 A stainless steel	1
220763	Shield: 260 A stainless steel/aluminum	1
220814	Nozzle retaining cap: 60 A HDi	1
220815	Shield: 60 A HDi, stainless steel	1
220847	Nozzle: 60 A HDi, stainless steel	2

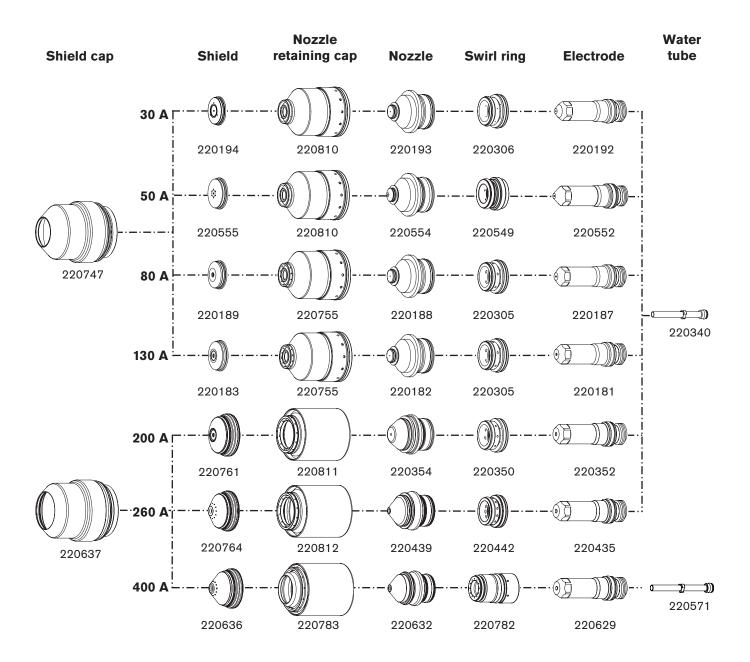
# Stainless steel and aluminum parts kit (600 amps and 800 amps) - 228603

Part		
Number	<u>Description</u>	<u>Qty.</u>
026009	O-ring: 5.28 mm (0.208") X 1.78 mm (0.070")	5
027055	Lubricant: Silicone 1/4-oz tube	1
044028	O-ring: 34.65 mm (1.364") X 1.78 mm (0.070")	2
104119	Tool: Consumable removal / replacement	1
104269	Wrench: Spanner	1
220350	Swirl ring: 200 A	1
220353	Swirl ring: 200 A	1
220405	Swirl ring: 260 A	1
220571	Water tube with o-ring (bevel)	1
220635	Nozzle retaining cap: 400 A	1
220637	Shield cap: 400 A	2
220707	Shield: 400 A	1
220709	Electrode: 400 A	2
220712	Nozzle retaining cap: 400 A	1
220859	Nozzle: 600 A	2
220881	Water tube with o-ring	1
220882	Electrode: 800 A	6
220884	Nozzle: 800 A	6
220885	Nozzle retaining cap: 800 A	1
220886	Shield: 800 A	2
880721	Torch brochure: HPR800XD	1

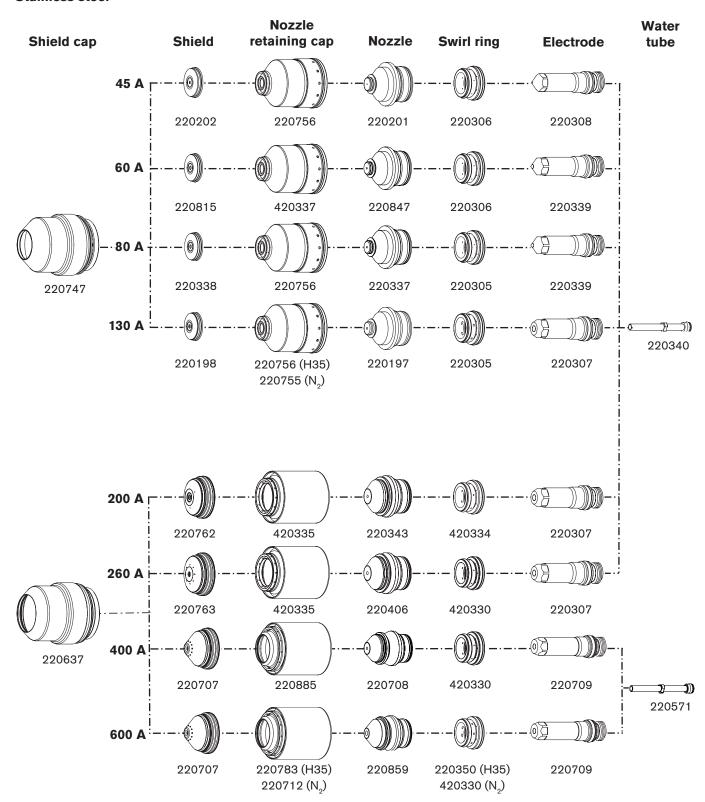
# **Consumables for mirror-image cutting**

#### **Straight cutting**

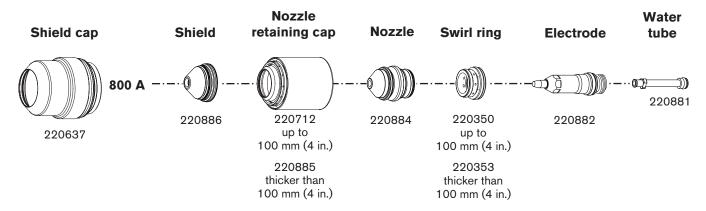
Mild steel



#### Stainless steel

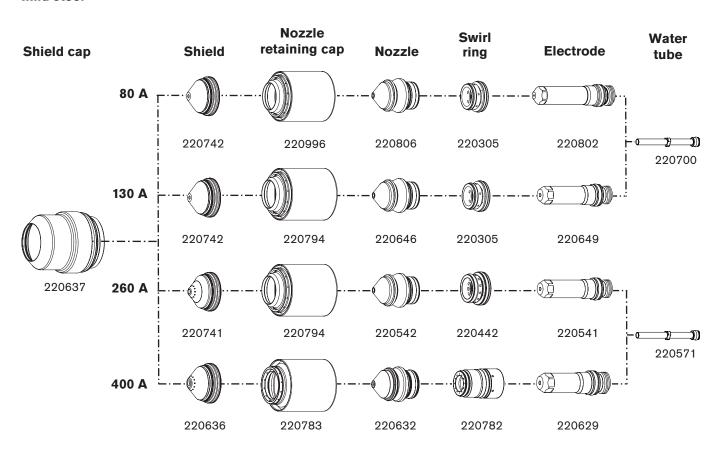


#### **Stainless steel**

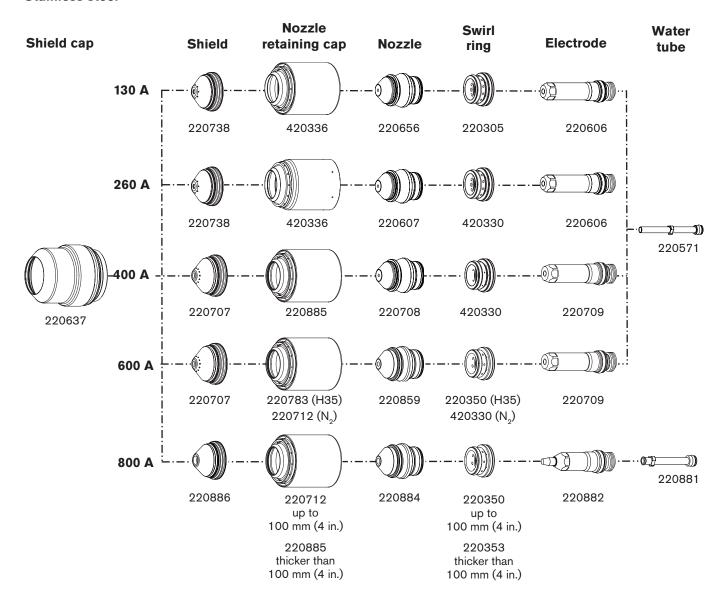


### **Bevel cutting**

#### Mild steel



#### Stainless steel



# **Recommended spare parts**

#### **Power supply**

Part <u>Number</u>	Description	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
003142	Relay: 120 volt, double pole, double throw	K1	1
128858	Green power lamp assembly		1
129792	Chopper assembly	CH1, CH2, CH3, CH4	1
127039	6 in. fan: 230 CFM, 115 VAC 50-60 HZ		1
027079	10 in. fan: 450-550 CFM, 120 VAC 50-60 HZ		1
003149	Relay: Pilot arc, 120 VAC	CR1	1
229213	PCB: I/O		1
003218*	Contactor	CON1	1
003233**	Contactor	CON1	1
109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS1, CS2, CS3, CS4	1
229238	Start circuit assembly	PCB1	1
008709*	Fuse: 20 amp, 500 volt	F1, F2	2
108847**	Fuse: 7.5 amp, 600 volt	F1, F2	2
141030	PCB: Control (Primary power supply)	PCB3	1
141144	PCB: Control (Secondary power supply)	PCB3	1
10078615	PCB: ECO Design Power distribution	PCB2	1
041802	PCB: Power distribution	PCB2	1
108028***	Fuse: 3 amp, 250 volt	F5, F6, F7	3
108075***	Fuse: 6.3 amp, 250 volt (slow-blow)	F1, F2, F3	3
108709***	Fuse: 10 amp, 250 volt	F4	1
141027	PCB: Pump motor drive	PCB7	1
229340	Snubber board		1
229360	Contactor: 500 amp DC 120 VAC COIL	Con2, Con3	2

<sup>\* 200/208, 220</sup> and 240 volt power supplies

#### **Chiller interface console**

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
041897	PCB: Console power distribution		1
008756	Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt (slow-blow)	F1	1
027634	Filter housing (on the rear panel of the cooler)		1
027664	Filter element		1
229235	Flow sensor	FS1	1
006113	Check valve: 3/8 in. FPT		1
229345	Solenoid valve		1
141033	PCB: Cooler sensor		1
229224	Temperature sensor		1

<sup>\*\* 380, 400, 440, 480</sup> and 600 volt power supplies
\*\*\* This fuse is also used for the ECO power distribution PCB (10078615)

#### Chiller

All part numbers, except 038123 and 428892, are for use with the PolyScience chiller. See the manufacturer manual that came with the chiller for a more detailed parts list.

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
038123	Chiller:14.3KW, 3PH, 380-400V, 50HZ, 460V, 60HZ	1
428892		1
040266*	Contactor	1
040276*	Fuse: 30 amp	1
040278*	Fuse: 5 amp	1
040279*	Fuse: 6 amp	1
040275**	Fuse: 3.5 amp	1
040265***	Contactor	1
040273***	Fuse: 15 amp	1
040272****	Fuse: 1 amp	1
040274****	Fuse: 2.5 amp	1
040277****	Fuse: 4 amp	1
040280 (all voltages)	Fuse: 1 amp	1
040267 (all voltages)	Contactor	1
040281 (all voltages)	Fuse: transformer 1.4 amp	1
040282 (all voltages)	Fuse: transformer 3.5 amp	1
040270	Fan: 115 volt, 32 CFM	1
040269	Dual float switch	1
040271	Flow switch	1
040298		1
040299		1
040296		1
		1
	·	1
	•	1
		1
		1
040312	Air filter	3
040322	Strainer	1
	Number  038123 428892 040266* 040276* 040278* 040275** 040275** 040273*** 040272**** 040274**** 040280 (all voltages) 040281 (all voltages) 040282 (all voltages) 040282 (all voltages) 040289 040270 040269 040271 040298 040299 040296 040297 040295 040301 040284 040285 040312	Number         Description           038123         Chiller:14.3KW, 3PH, 380-400V, 50HZ, 460V, 60HZ           428892         Chiller:14.3KW, 3PH, 380-400V, 50HZ, 460V, 60HZ F-Gas           040276*         Fuse: 30 amp           040278*         Fuse: 5 amp           040279*         Fuse: 3.5 amp           040265***         Contactor           040273****         Fuse: 15 amp           040272****         Fuse: 1 amp           040274****         Fuse: 2.5 amp           040274*****         Fuse: 4 amp           040280 (all voltages)         Contactor           040281 (all voltages)         Contactor           040281 (all voltages)         Fuse: transformer 1.4 amp           040282 (all voltages)         Fuse: transformer 3.5 amp           040290         Fuse: transformer 3.5 amp           040291         Fuse: twisting           040292         Pac: tulation pump: 1/2 HP, 3PH, 50/60HZ (200-240 volt, 380-460 volt)           040293         Recirculation pump: 1/2 HP, 3PH, 60HZ (575-600 volt)           040294         Process pump: 1 HP, 3PH, 60HZ (575-600 volt)           040295         Valve: Pressure relief valve, 200 psi           040301         Sensor: Water pressure transducer           040284         Motor: fan, 1140 rpm (575-600

### **Ignition console**

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
041817	HFHV Ignition PCB		1
129854	Transformer	T1	1

<sup>\* 200</sup> and 240 volt units

<sup>\*\* 380</sup> and 440 volt units

<sup>\*\*\* 380, 440, 460, 480, 575,</sup> and 600 volt units

<sup>\*\*\*\* 575</sup> and 600 volt units only

<sup>\*\*\*\*\* 200, 240, 380, 440, 460,</sup> and 480 volt units

## Gas console

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
041805	Power distribution PCB	PCB1	1
041822	Valve driver PCB	PCB3	1
005263	Pressure sensor	PT1-PT4	1
006109	Solenoid valve	SV2, SV3, SV4, SV6, SV8-SV14	2
228984	Solenoid valve	SV1, SV5, SV7	1
005262	Illuminated power switch	SW1	1
011109	Air filter housing (on the rear pa	nel of the selection console)	1
011110	Air filter element		1

#### Off-valve

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
078534	Off-valve assembly		1

#### Warning Label - 110647

This warning label is affixed to some power supplies. It is important that the operator and maintenance technician understand the intent of these warning symbols as described. The numbered text corresponds to the numbered boxes on the label.



- 1. Cutting sparks can cause explosion or fire.
- 1.1 Do not cut near flammables.
- 1.2 Have a fire extinguisher nearby and ready to use.
- 1.3 Do not use a drum or other closed container as a cutting table.
- Plasma arc can injure and burn; point the nozzle away from yourself. Arc starts instantly when triggered.
- 2.1 Turn off power before disassembling torch.
- 2.2 Do not grip the workpiece near the cutting path.
- 2.3 Wear complete body protection.
- 3. Hazardous voltage. Risk of electric shock or burn.
- 3.1 Wear insulating gloves. Replace gloves when wet or damaged.
- 3.2 Protect from shock by insulating yourself from work and ground.
- 3.3 Disconnect power before servicing. Do not touch live parts.
- 4. Plasma fumes can be hazardous.
- 4.1 Do not inhale fumes.
- 4.2 Use forced ventilation or local exhaust to remove the fumes.
- 4.3 Do not operate in closed spaces. Remove fumes with ventilation.
- 5. Arc rays can burn eyes and injure skin.
- 5.1 Wear correct and appropriate protective equipment to protect head, eyes, ears, hands, and body. Button shirt collar. Protect ears from noise. Use welding helmet with the correct shade of filter.
- Become trained. Only qualified personnel should operate this equipment. Use torches specified in the manual. Keep non-qualified personnel and children away.
- Do not remove, destroy, or cover this label. Replace if it is missing, damaged, or worn.

This page is blank intentionally

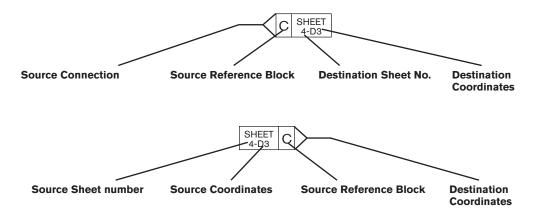
#### **Section 7**

#### **WIRING DIAGRAMS**

#### Introduction

This section contains the wiring diagrams for the system. When tracing a signal path or referencing with the *Parts List* or **Troubleshooting** sections, please be aware of the following format to assist you in understanding the wiring diagrams' organization:

- Sheet numbers are located in the lower right-hand corner.
- Page-to-page referencing is done in the following manner:



**Destination** and **Source Coordinates** refer to letters A-D on the Y-axis of each sheet and numbers 1-4 on the X-axis of each sheet. Lining up the coordinates will bring you to the source or destination blocks (similar to a road map).

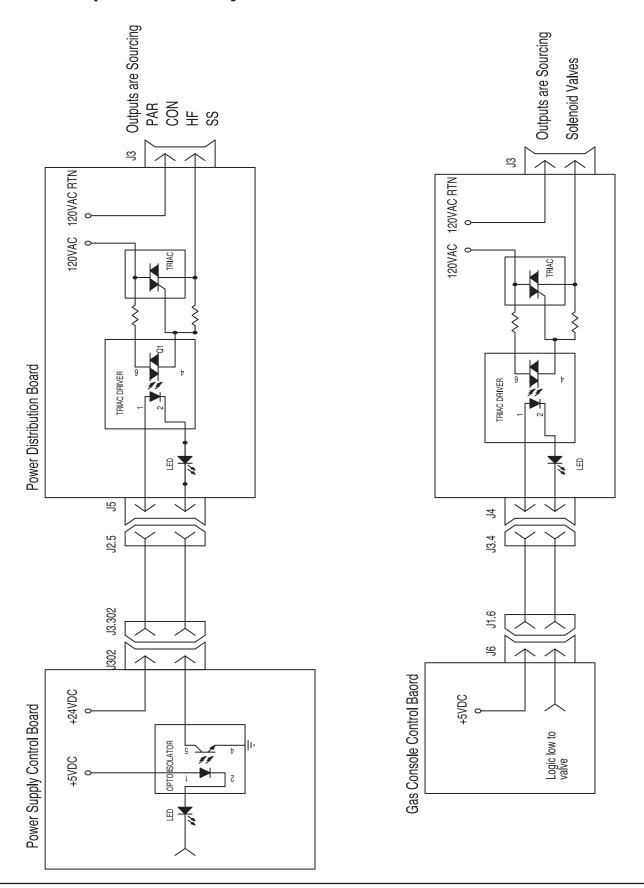
## Wiring Diagram Symbols

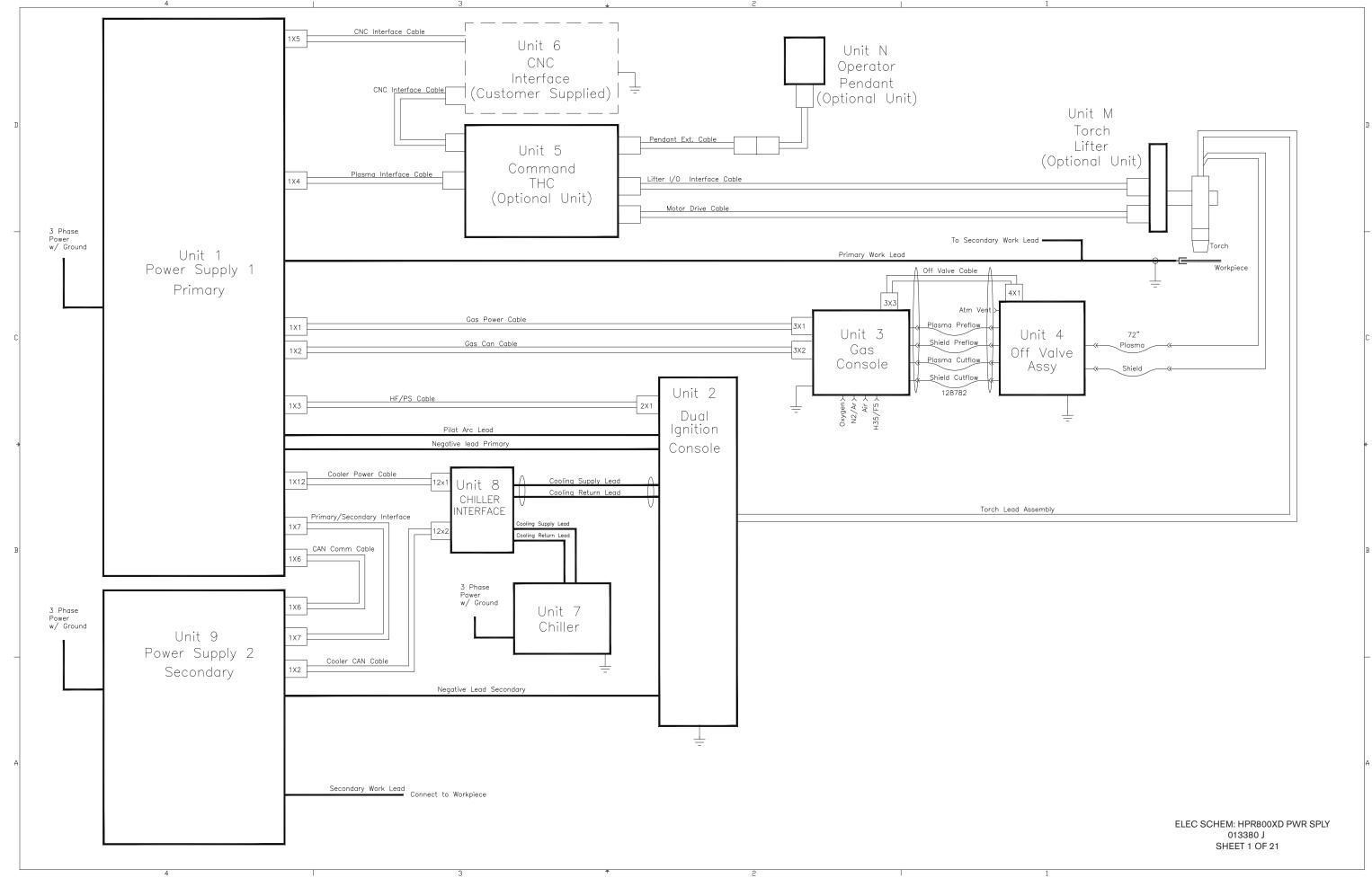
Wiring diagram symbols and their identification precede the system wiring diagrams in this section.

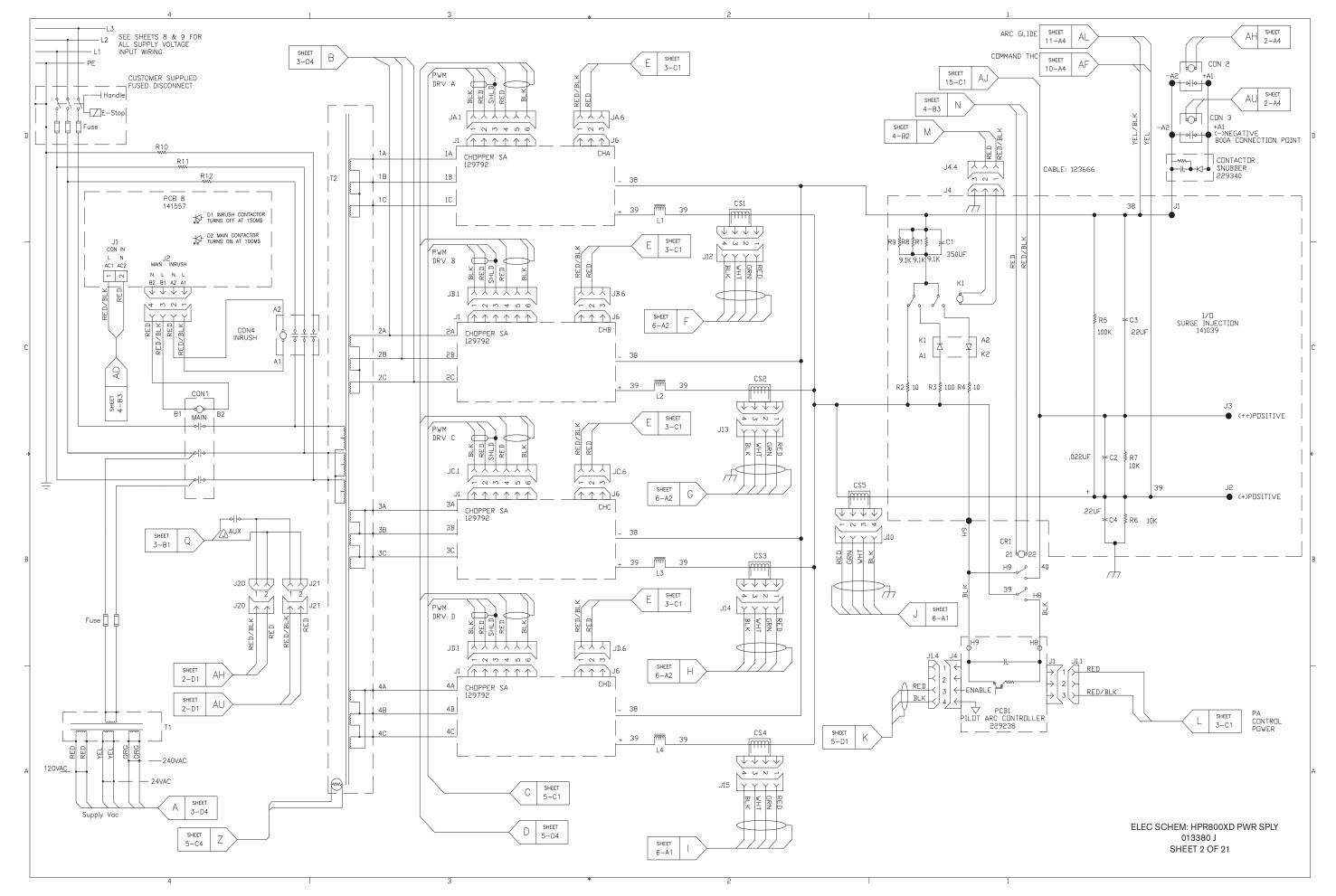
<u>+</u> }			Fuse	Push Button,  Normally Closed
<u> </u>	Cap, polarized		Ground Clamp	O O Normally Open
$\downarrow$	Cap, non-polarized	1	Ground, Chassis	Receptacle
	Cap, feed-thru		Ground, Earth	CO Relay, Coil
	Circuit breaker		IGBT	OHO Relay, Normally Closed
0—	Coax shield	<u></u>	Inductor	OH OR Relay, Normally Open
	Current Sensor		LED	Relay, Solid State, AC
0	Current sensor	$\not \square$	Lamp	不 Relay, Solid State, DC
5	DC supply		MOV	Ith       Relay, Solid State, Dry
$\downarrow$	Diode	$\downarrow$	Pin	-√√√√- Resistor
	Door interlock		Socket	SCR
	Fan		Plug	Shield
<del></del>	Feedthru LC		PNP Transistor	Shunt Shunt
55	Filter, AC		Potentiometer	-o o ⊶ Spark Gap

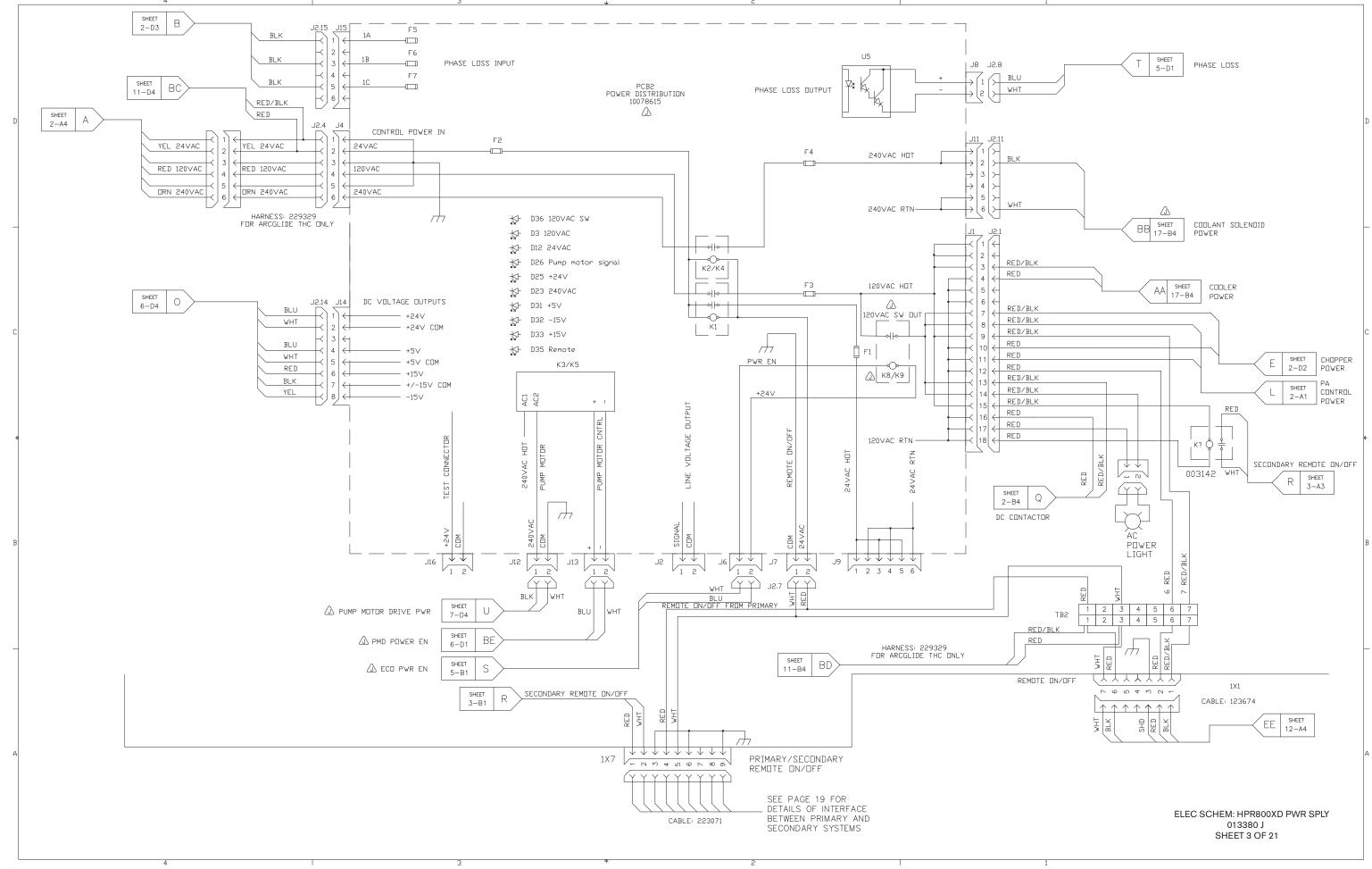
	Switch, Flow Switch, Level, Normally Closed		Time Delay Open, NC/On Time Delay Closed,	Torch Symbols
	Switch, Pressure, Normally Closed		Transformer	<u></u>
	Switch, Pressure, Normally Open	3115	Transformer, Air Core	Nozzie
0	Switch, 1 Pole, 1 Throw	_ _ (		\\ 
00	Switch, 1 Pole, 2 Throw	~~~	Transformer Coil	Shield
0 0	Switch, 1 Pole, 1 Throw, Center Off	<b>\</b>	Triac	
	Switch, Temperature, Normally Closed	(5)	VAC Source	Torch
<u>/</u>	Switch, Temperature, Normally Open		Valve, Solenoid	
	Terminal Block		Voltage Source	
$\stackrel{\circ}{\mapsto}$	Time Delay Closed, NC/Off		Zener Diode	
$\stackrel{\circ}{\not \!$	Time Delay Open, NO/Off			

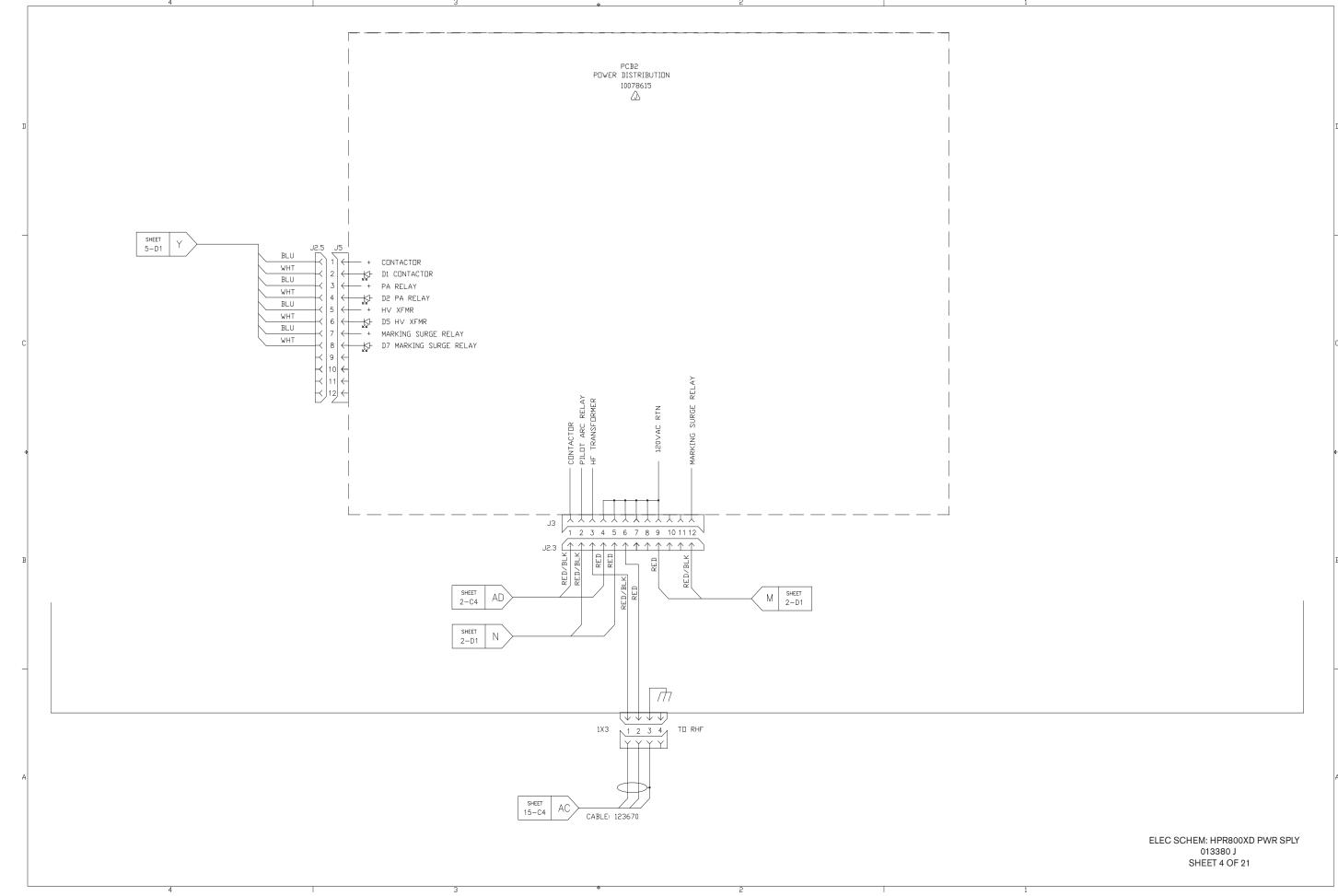
# **Discrete output functionality**

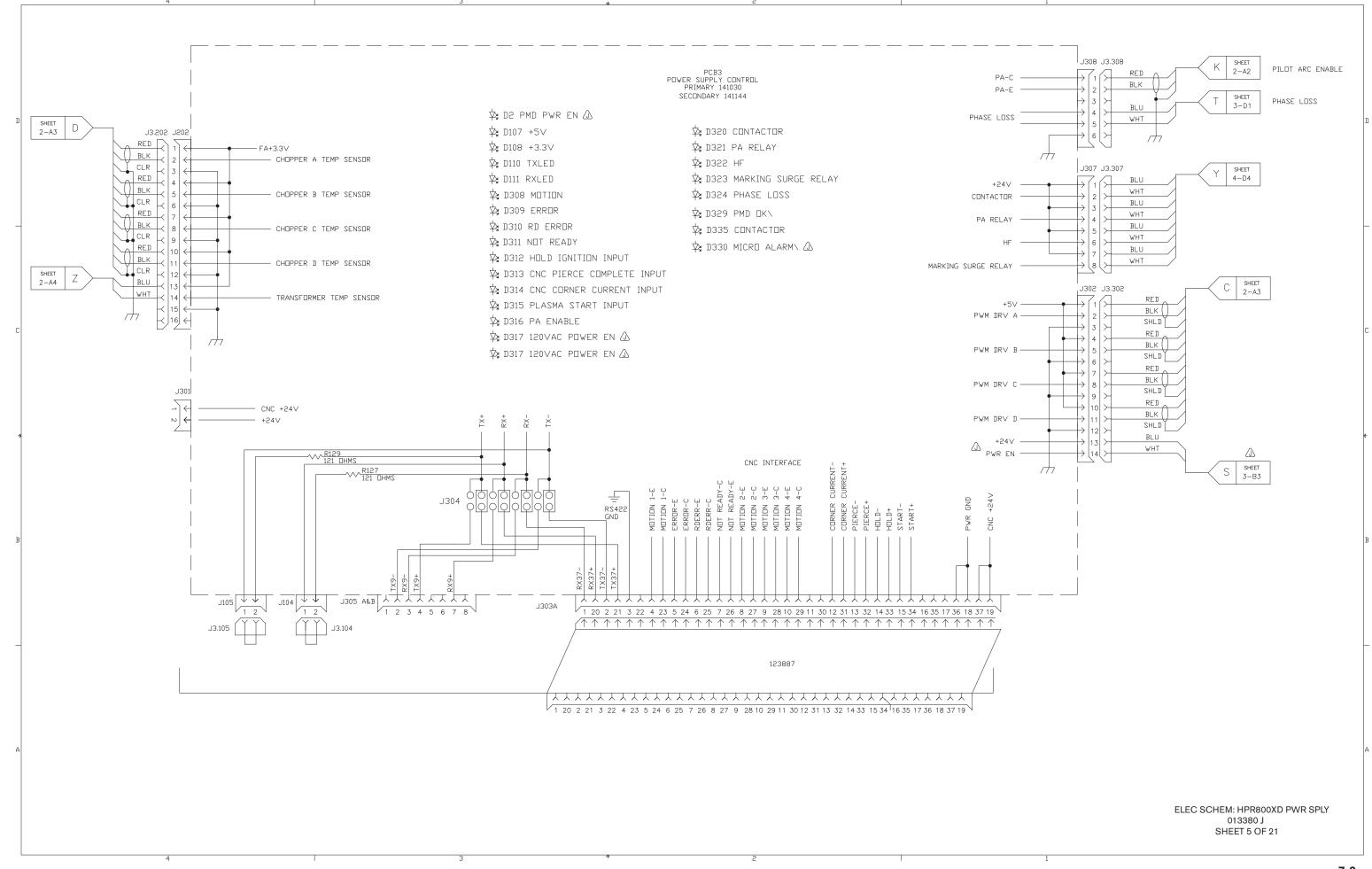


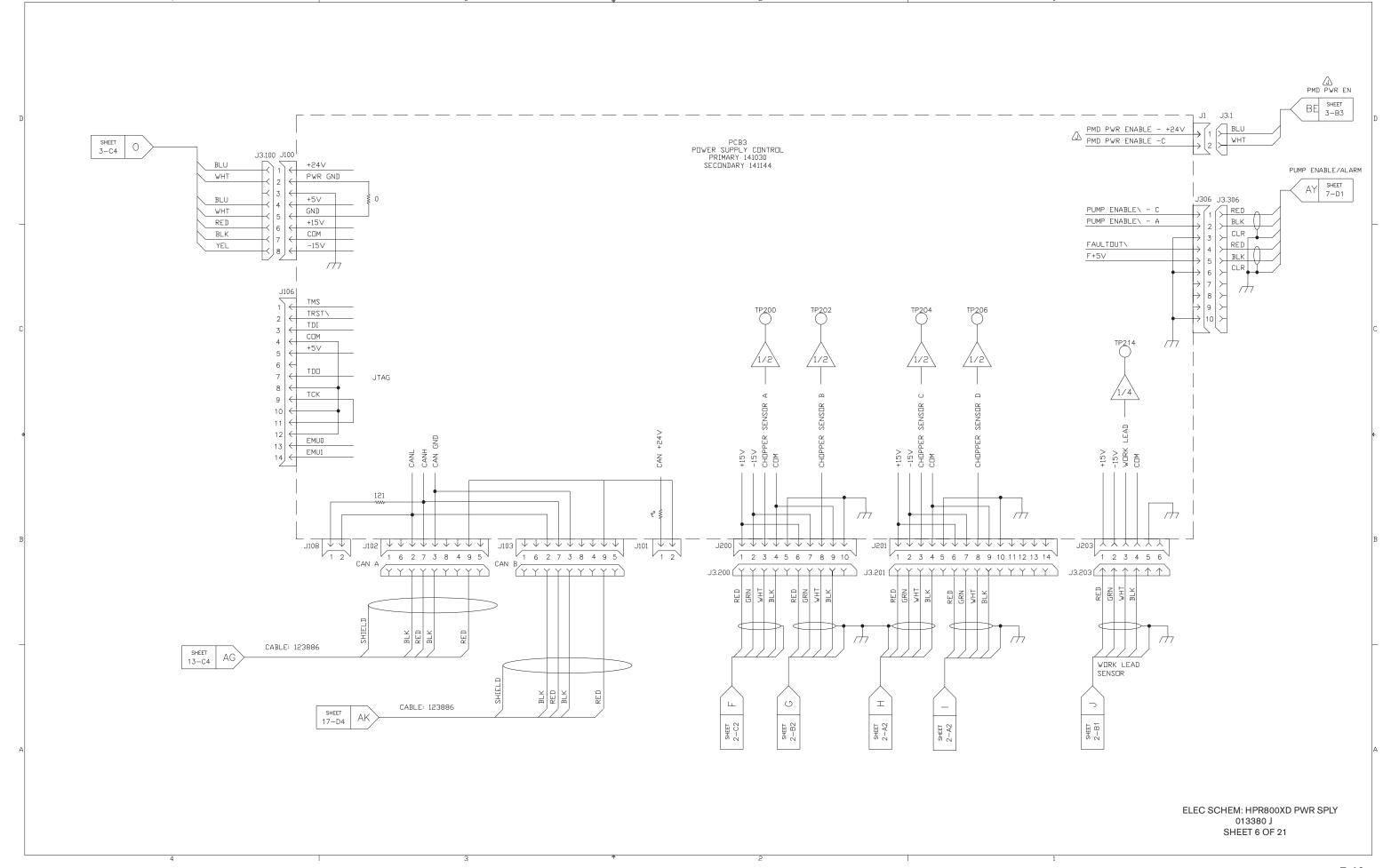


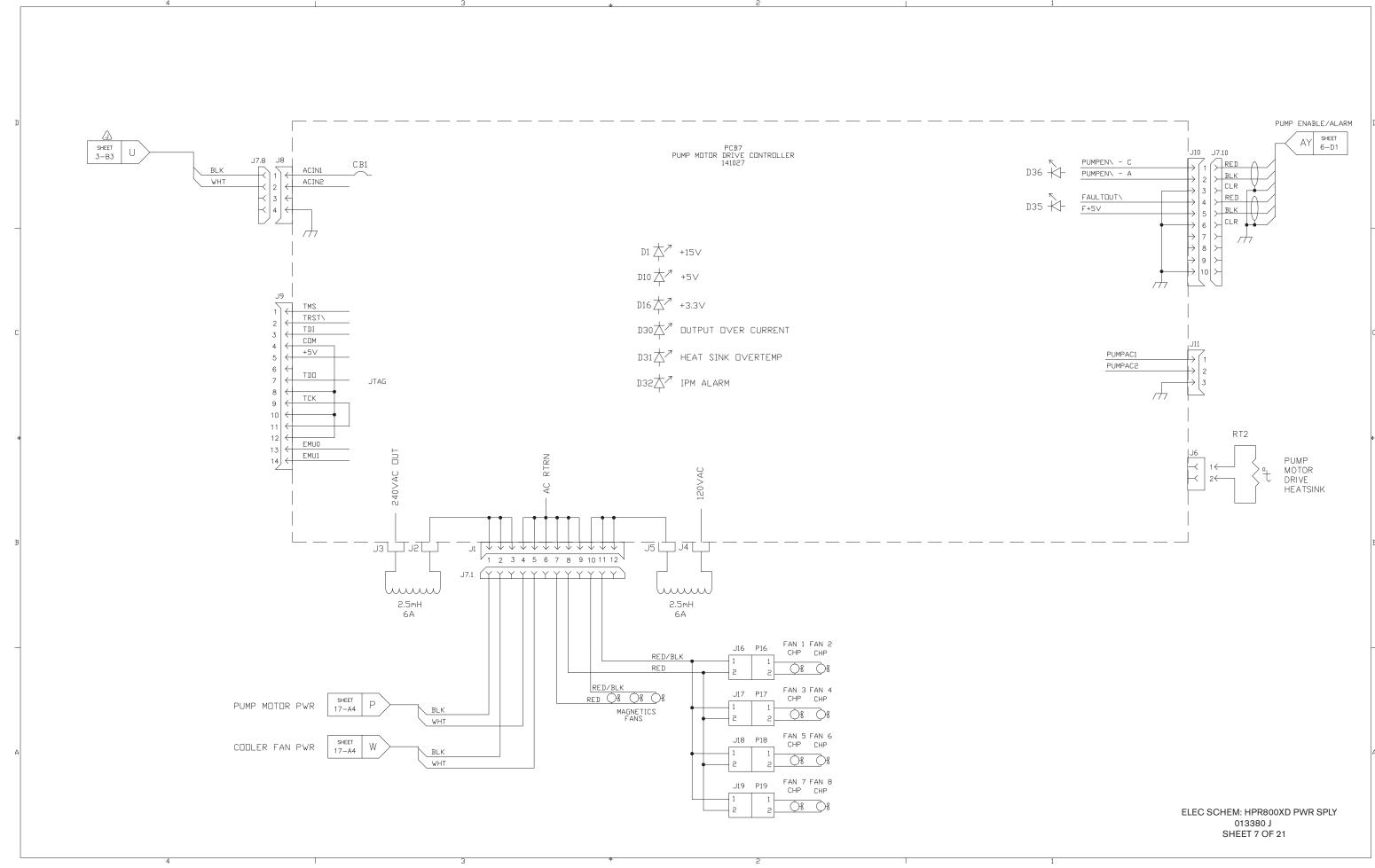


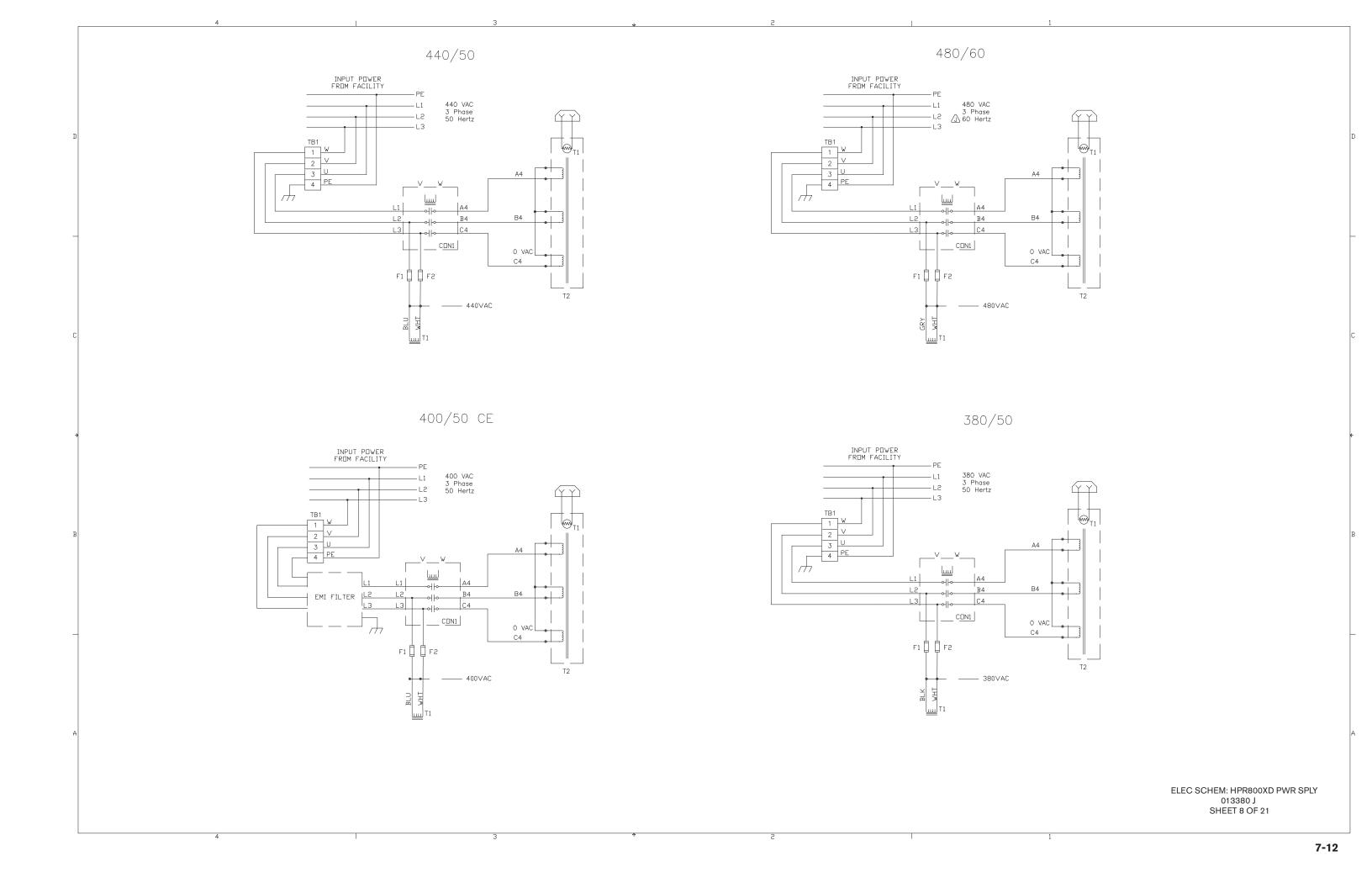


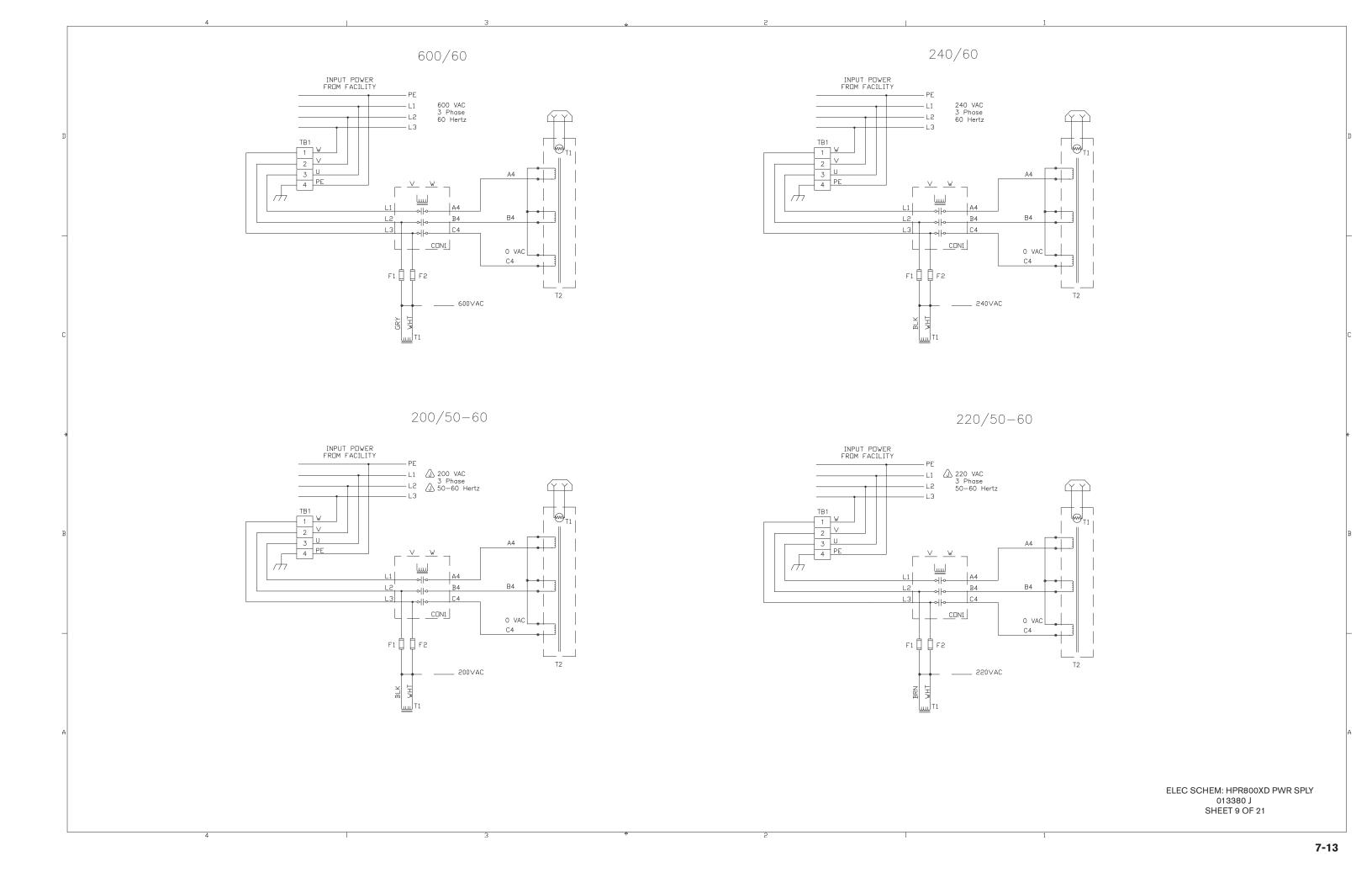


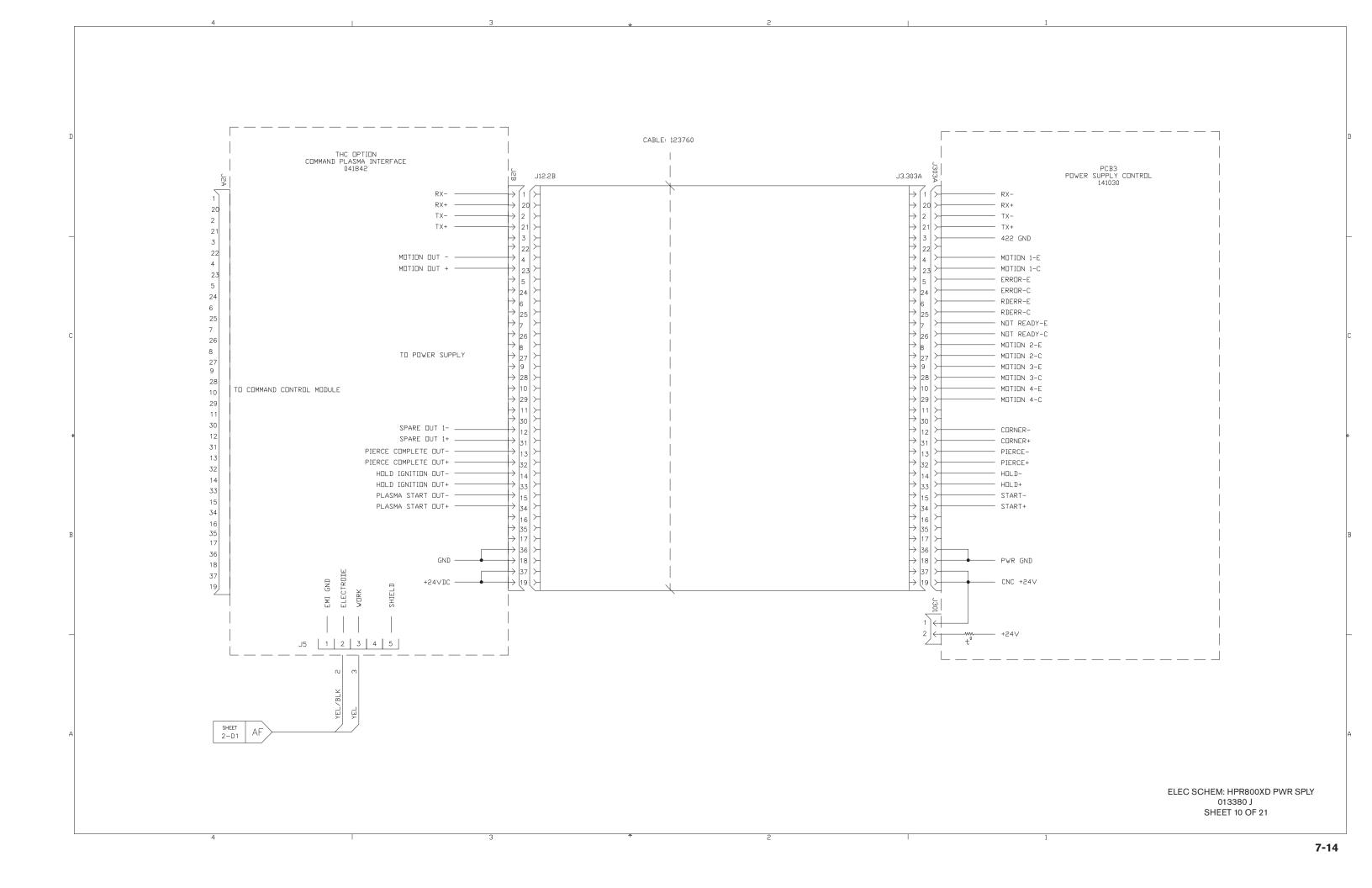


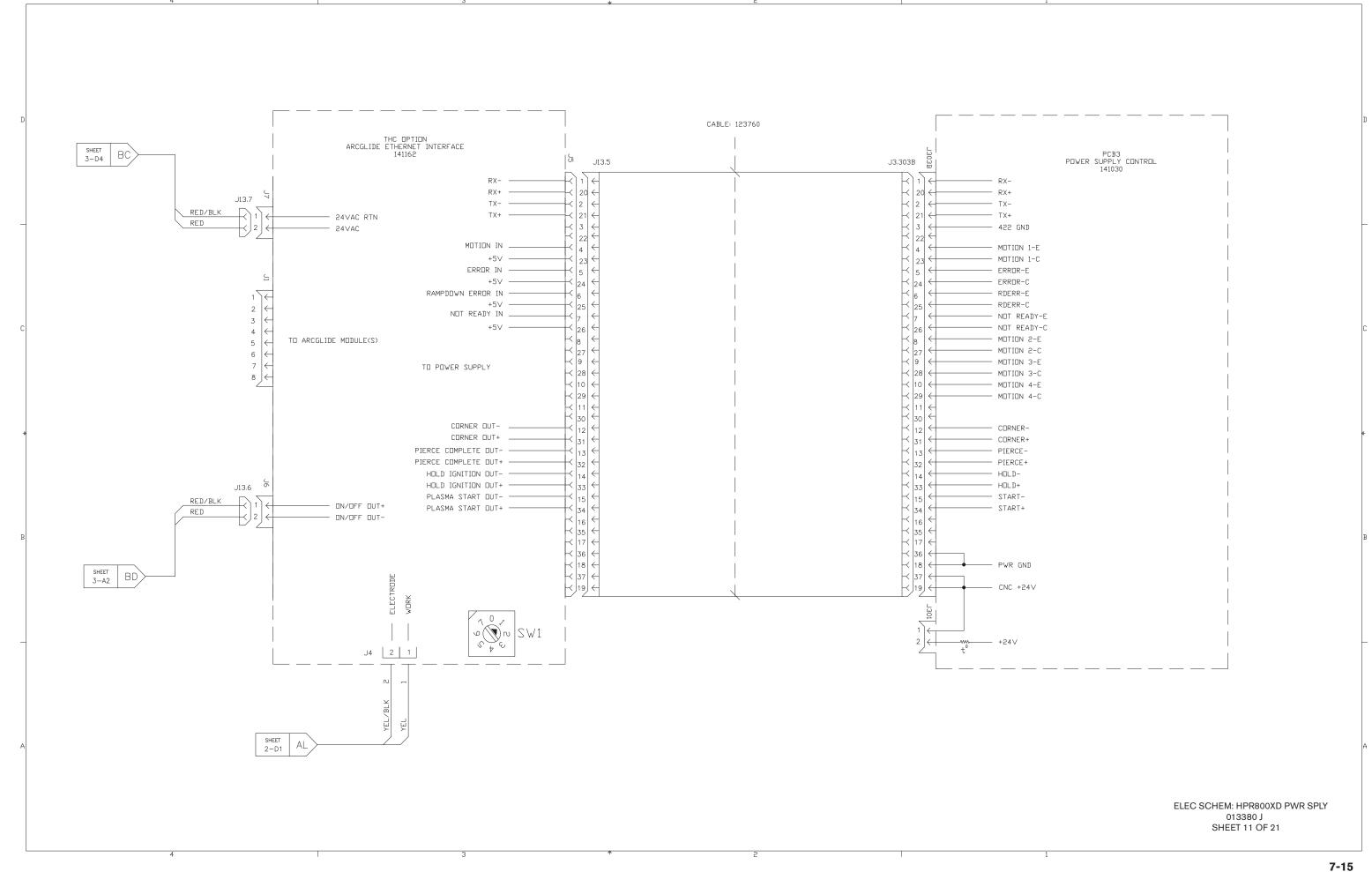


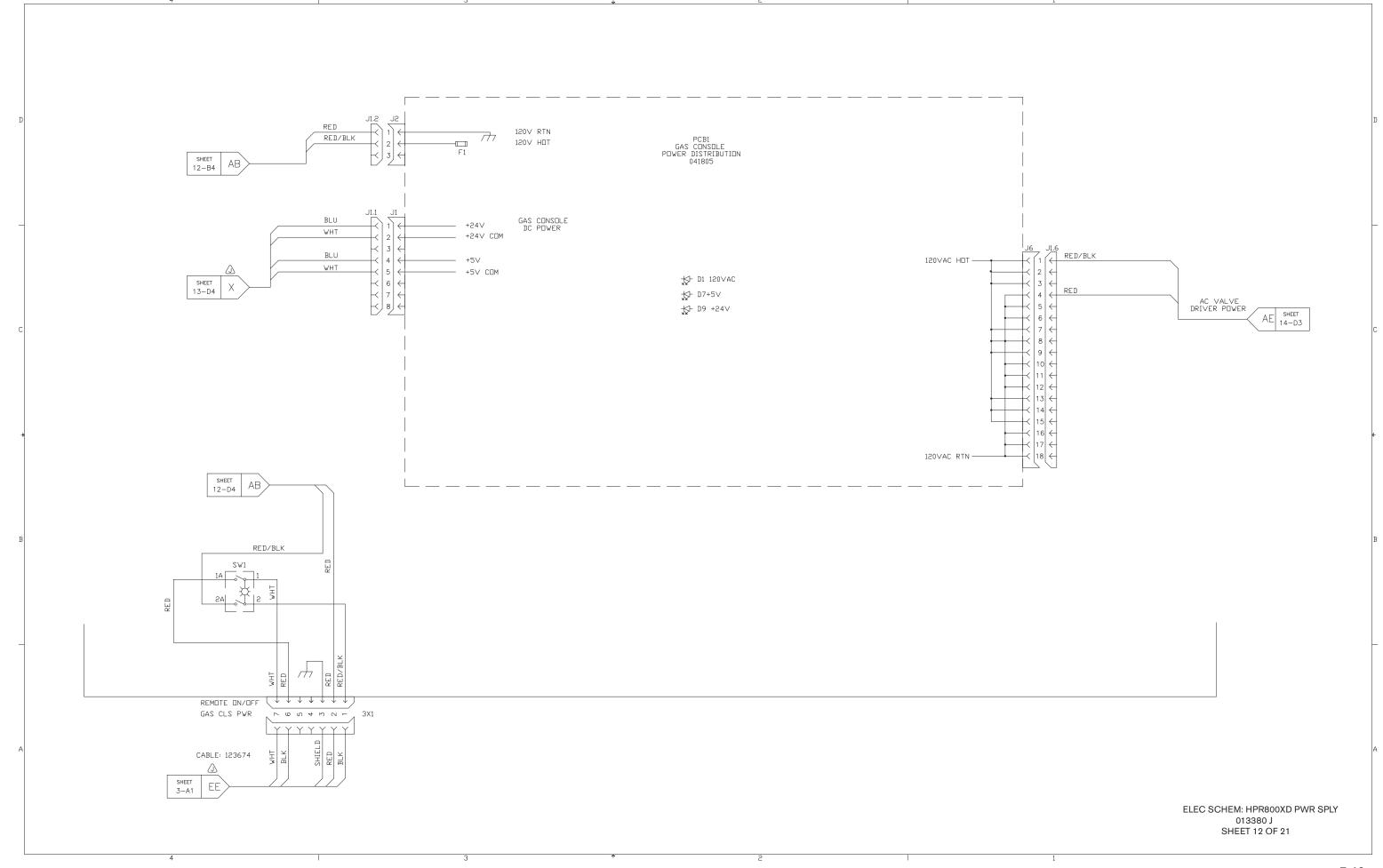


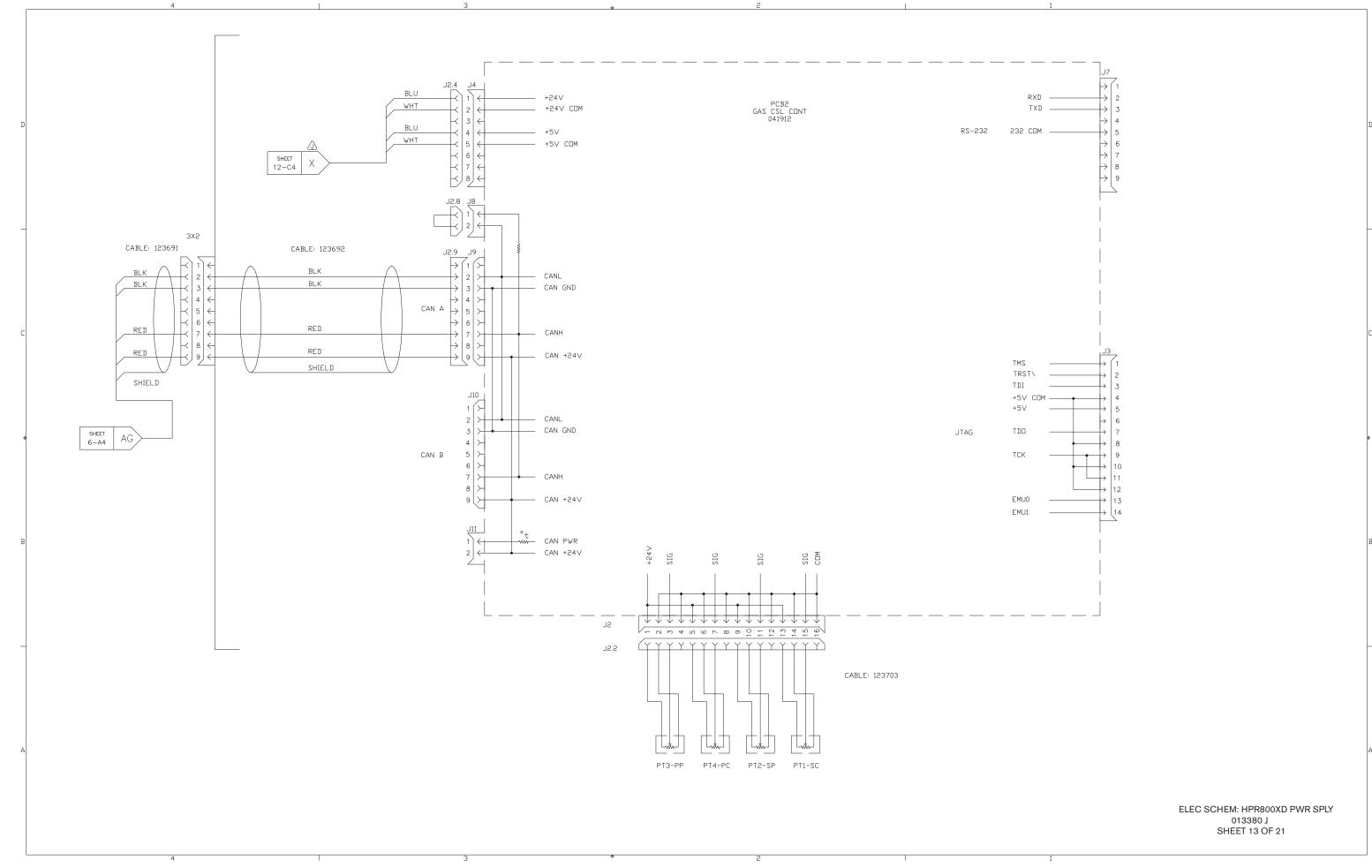


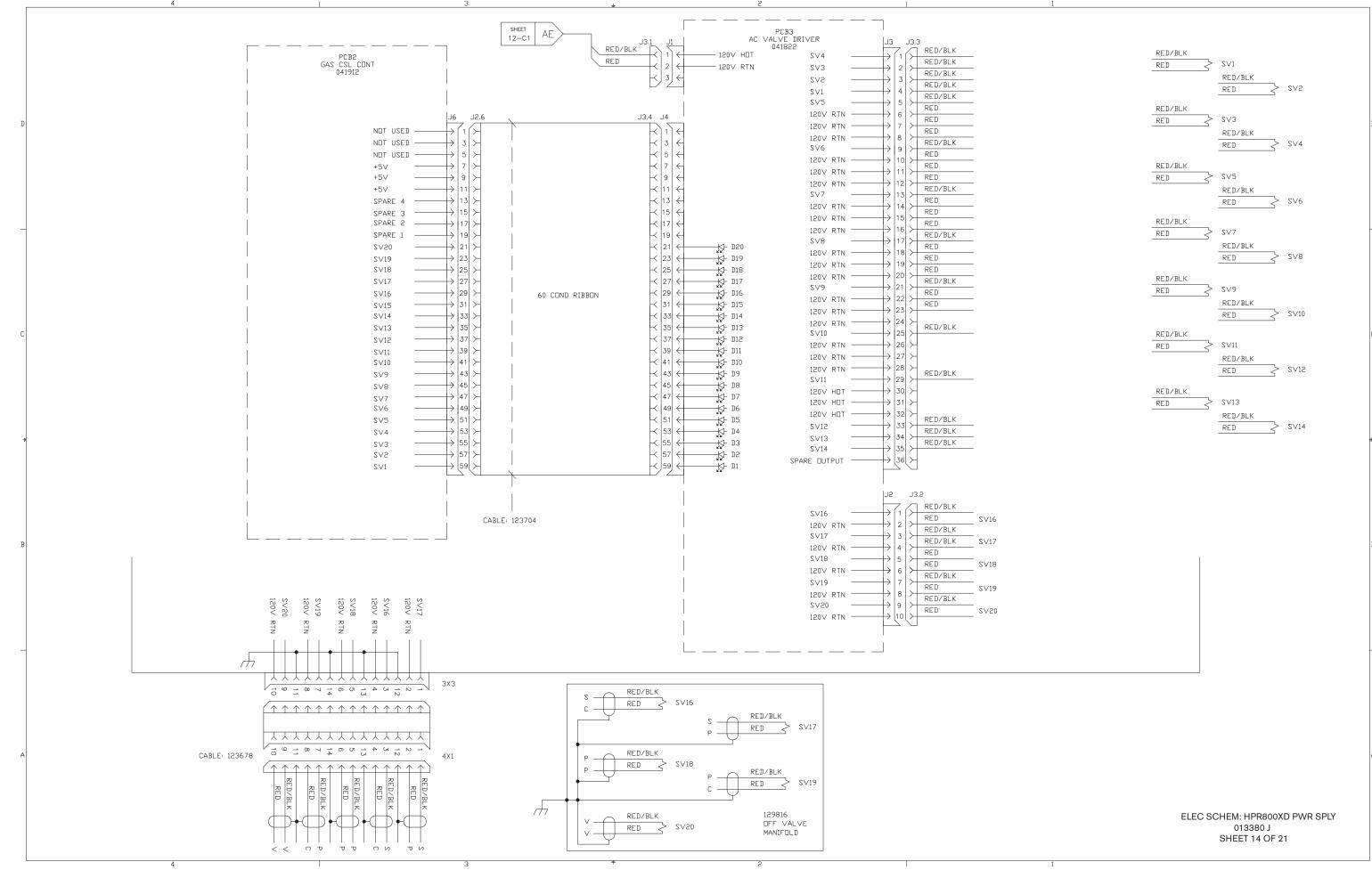






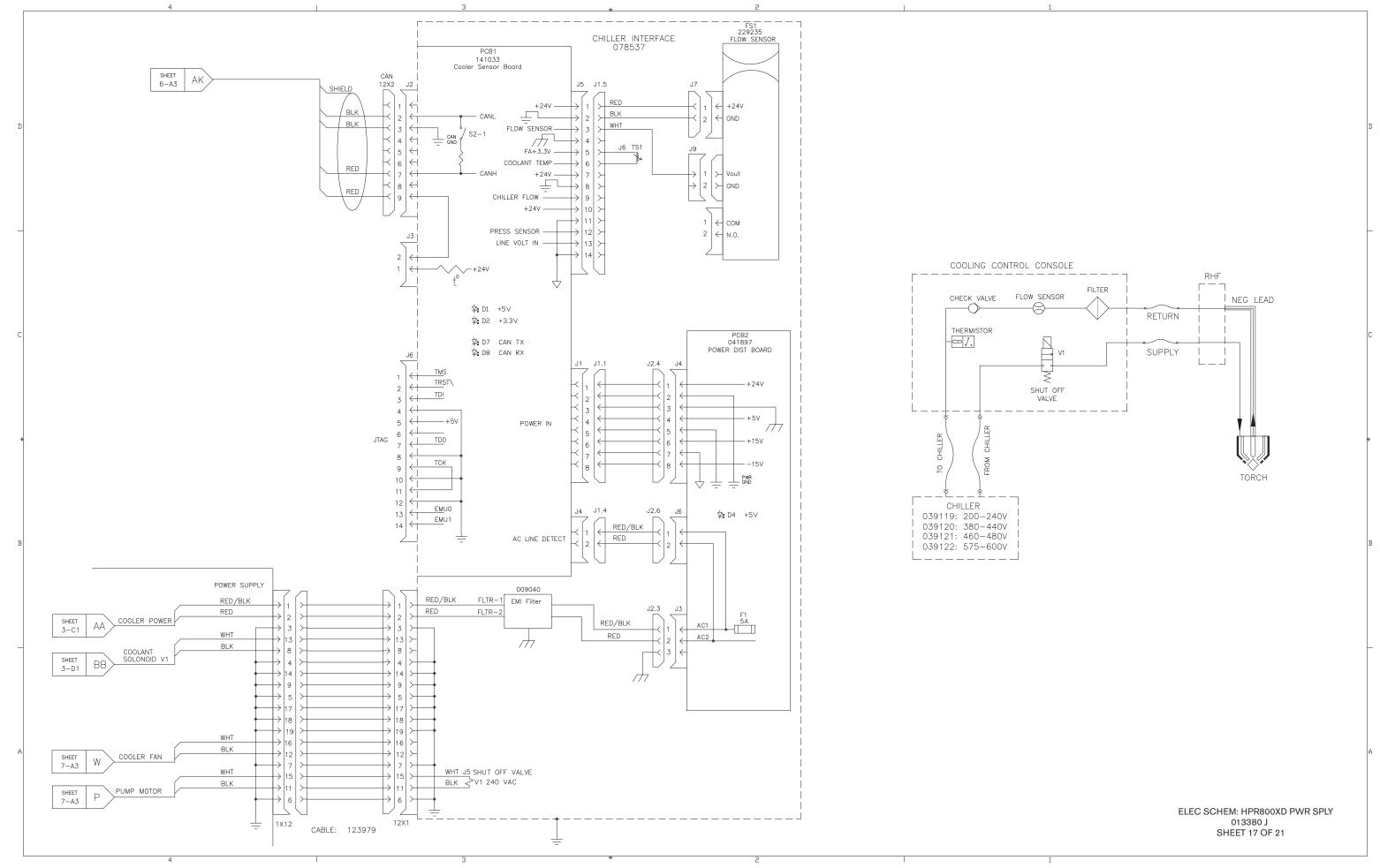






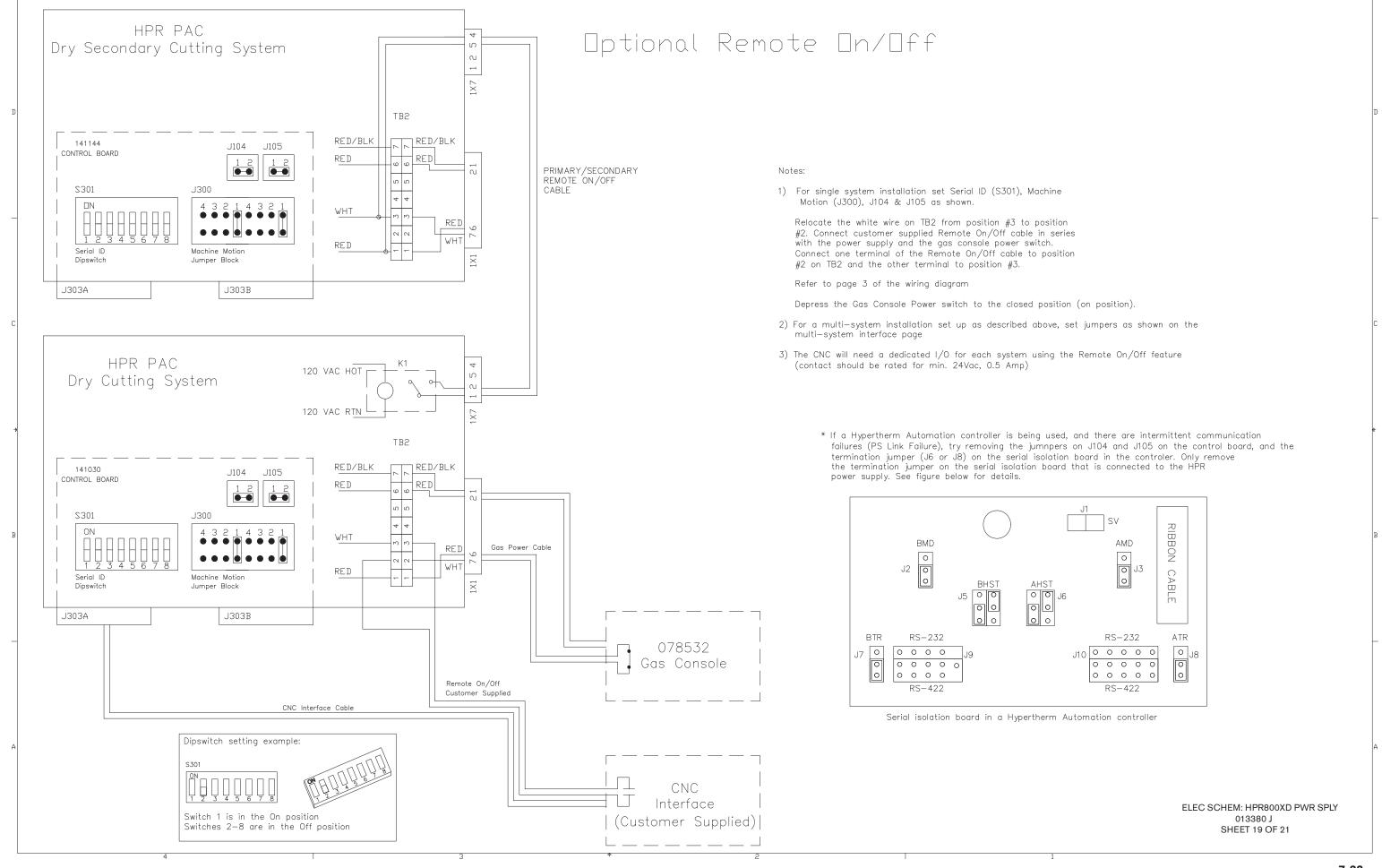
CATHODE BLOCK HPR HFHV IGNITION 041817 AJ SHEET 2-D1 C2 0.22uF 1kVDC PILOT ARC 009224 CABLE: 123666 C1 0.22uF 1kVDC 009224 CABLE: 123670 SHEET 4-A3 COIL SECONDARY IN FLTR 009045 C3 1400pF 20kV 009975 C4 1400pF 20kV 009975 C5 1400pF 20kV SG1 109344 5kV COIL PRIMARY 2 RED 009793 COIL PRIMARY 1 NOZZLE CONNECTION J3 ELEC SCHEM: HPR800XD PWR SPLY 013380 J SHEET 15 OF 21

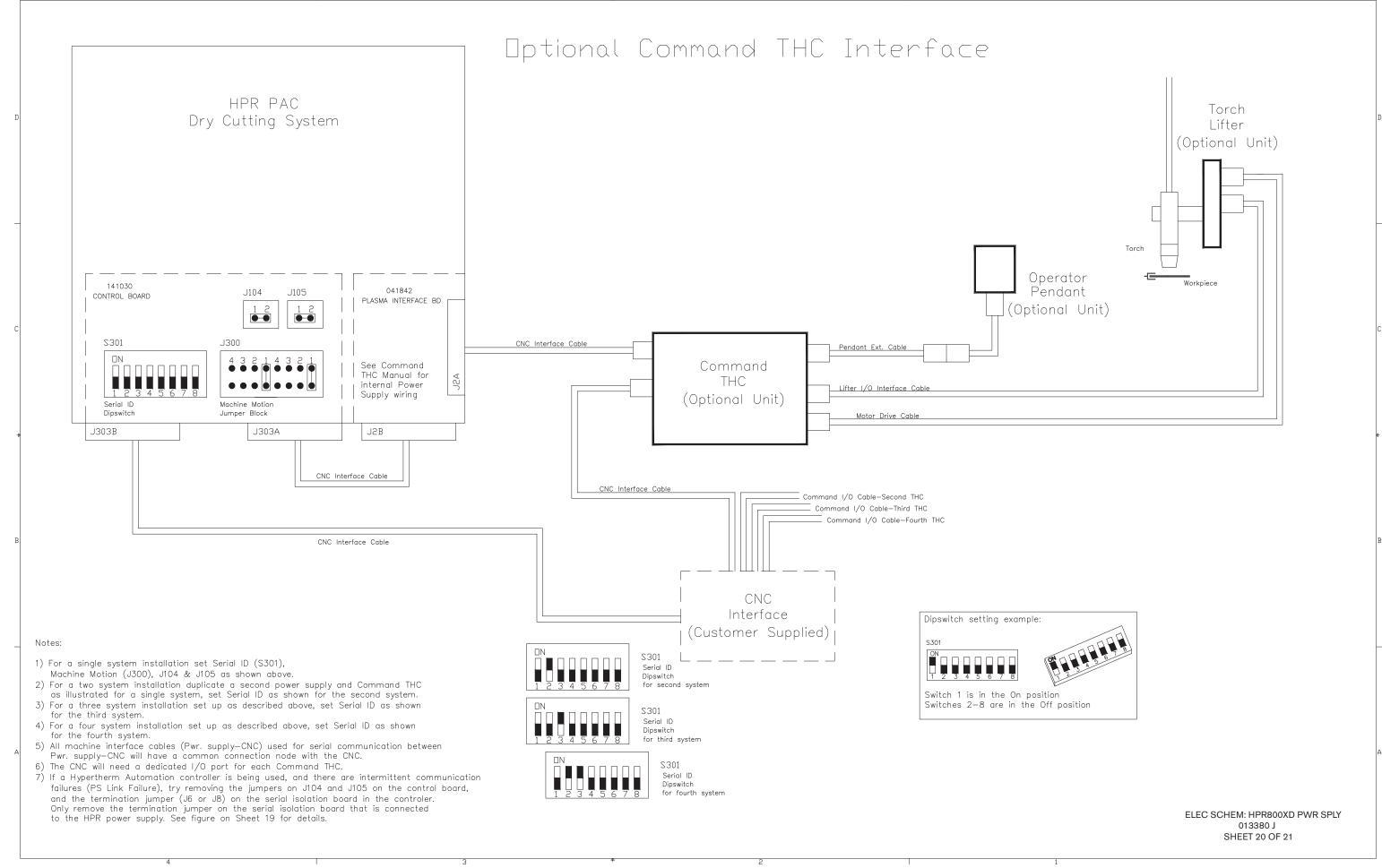
H35/F5 02 Air N2/Ar \Z √3 √3 Gas Console Shield Shield Plasma Plasma Cutflow Preflow Preflow Cutflow V16 V17 V18 V19 □ff Valve Manifold V20 Shield Plasma △HPR800 Manual Torch Gas Schematic ELEC SCHEM: HPR800XD PWR SPLY 013380 J SHEET 16 OF 21



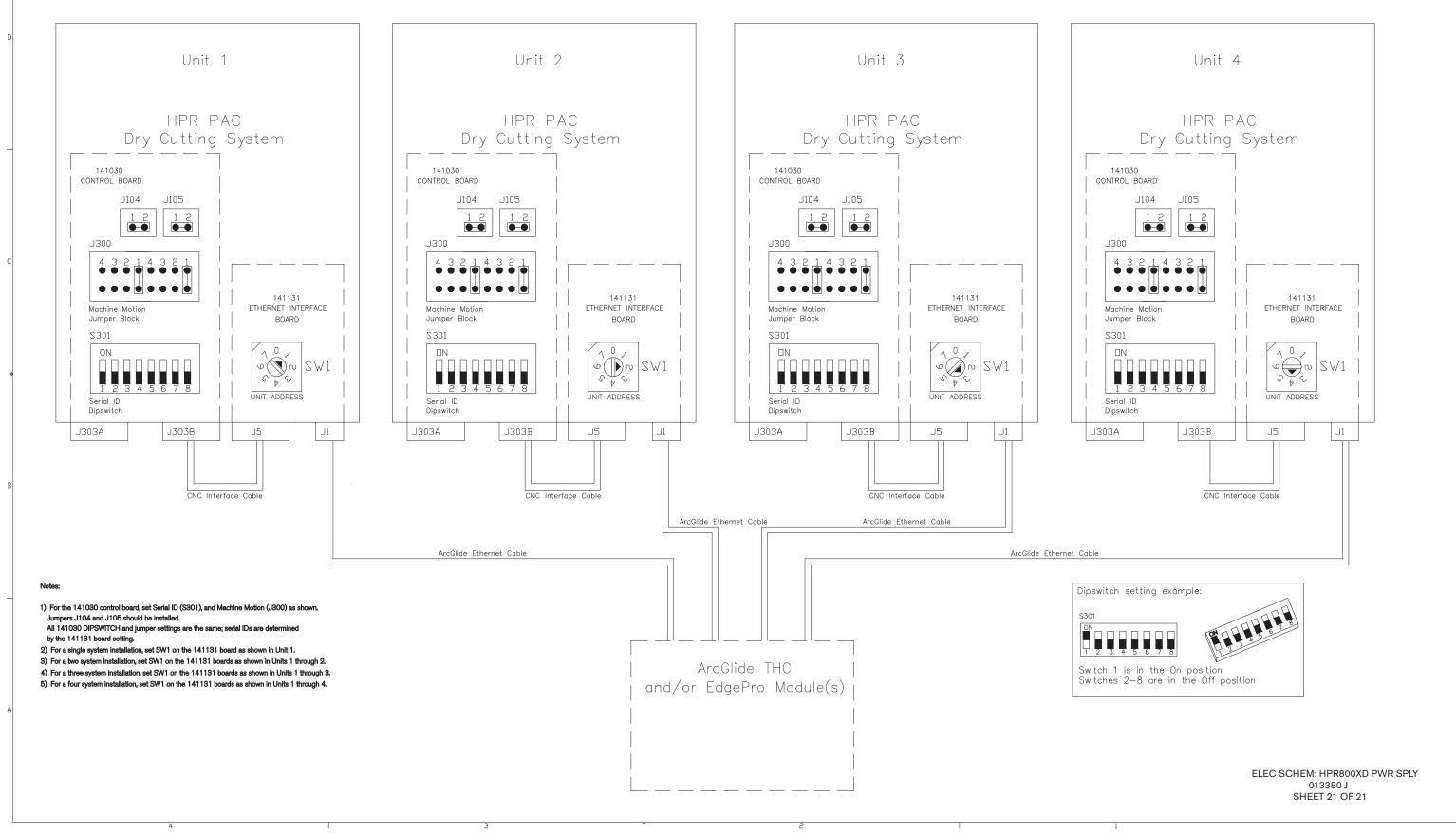
# Optional Multi-System Interface

Unit 1 Unit 2 Unit 3 Unit 4 HPR PAC HPR PAC HPR PAC HPR PAC Dry Cutting System Dry Cutting System Dry Cutting System Dry Cutting System 141030 141030 141030 141030 CONTROL BOARD CONTROL BOARD CONTROL BOARD CONTROL BOARD J104 J105 J104 J104 J104 J105 J105 J105 • • S301 J300 Machine Motion Serial ID Serial ID Dipswitch Machine Motion Jumper Block Machine Motion Jumper Block Serial ID Dipswitch Machine Motion Jumper Block J303A J303B J303A J303B J303A J303B J303A J303B CNC Interface Cable CNC Interface Cable CNC Interface Cable CNC Interface Cable Dipswitch setting example: 1) For single system installations set Serial ID (S301), and Machine Motion (J300) as shown in Unit 1, jumpers J104 and J105 must be closed. 2) On multi-system installations refer to the illustration. Jumpers J104 and J105 are left open on all systems except for the very last system where Switch 1 is in the On position they are in the closed position. Switches 2-8 are in the Off position Termination resistors (120-ohm) or termination jumpers must be installed/set at the CNC for CNC each of the RS-422 RX and TX signal pairs. 3) If a Hypertherm Automation Controller is being used, and there are intermittent communication Interface failures (PS Link Failure), try removing the jumpers on J104 and J105 on the control board, and the (Customer Supplied) termination jumper (J6 or J8) on the serial isolation board in the controler. Only remove the termination jumper on the serial isolation board that is connected to the HPR power supply. See sheet 19 for more details. Termination Termination -vw--VVV-120 120 ELEC SCHEM: HPR800XD PWR SPLY 013380 J SHEET 18 OF 21





# Optional ArcGlide/EdgePro Multi-System Interface



# Appendix A

# **HYPERTHERM TORCH COOLANT SAFETY DATA**

# In this section:

1 - Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company undertaking	a-2
2 - Hazards identification	a-3
4 - First aid measures	a-3
5 - Fire-fighting measures	a-3
6 - Accidental release measures	a-3
7 - Handling and storage	a-4
8 - Exposure controls/personal protection	a-4
9 - Physical and chemical properties	a-4
10 - Stability and reactivity	a-5
11 - Toxicological information	a-5
12 - Ecological information	a-5
13 - Disposal considerations	a-6
14 - Transport information	a-6
14 - Transport information	a-6
16 - Other information	a-7
Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

### 1 - Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company undertaking

Product identifier - Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture

GHS Product Identifier - Not applicable.

Chemical Name - Not applicable.

Trade name - Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture

CAS No. - Not applicable.

EINECS No. - Not applicable.

REACH Registration No. - Not available.

Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

Identified use(s) - Industrial use only.

Uses advised against - Not available.

Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Company Identification - Hypertherm

Telephone - +1 (603) 643-5638 (USA), +31 (0) 165 596 907 (Europe)

E-Mail (competent person) - technical.service@Hypertherm.com

Address - P.O. Box 5010, Hanover, NH 03755 USA (USA),

Vaartveld 9, 4704 SE Roosendaal, Nederlands (Europe)

Emergency telephone number - (800) 255-3924 (USA), +1 (813) 248-0585 (International)





### 2 - Hazards identification

EC Classification	NONE	GHS Classification Signal word(s)	NONE
NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE

According to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP) - NONE

According to Directive 67/548/EEC & Directive 1999/45/EC - NONE

Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

Risk Phrases - NONE

Safety Phrases - NONE

Hazard statement(s) - NONE

Precautionary statement(s) - NONE

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

# 3 - Composition/information on ingredients

HAZARDOUS INGREDIENT 1	% W/W	CAS No.	EC No.	EC Classification		
Propylene Glycol	30-50	57-55-6	200-338-0	NONE		
GHS Classification						
N	Not classified NONE					
HAZARDOUS INGREDIENT 2 % W/W CAS No.		EC No.	EC Classification			
Benzotriazole	<1.0 95-14-7 202-394-1		Xn, F			
GHS Classification						
WARNING Acute Tox. 4 (Oral, Dermal, Inhalation) Eye Irrit. 2, Aquatic Chronic 3			H302, 312, 319, 332, 412			

For full text of R phrases see section 16. For full text of H/P phrases see section 16. Non-hazardous components are not listed.

### 4 - First aid measures

Inhalation	Unlikely to be hazardous by inhalation unless present as an aerosol. Remove patient from exposure.
Skin Contact	Wash skin with water.
Eye Contact	If substance has gotten into the eyes, immediately wash out with plenty of water for several minutes.
Ingestion	Laxative. Do not induce vomiting. If swallowed, seek medical advice immediately and show this container or label.
Further Medical Treatment	Unlikely to be required but if necessary treat symptomatically.

# 5 - Fire-fighting measures

Combustible but not readily ignited.

Extinguishing media	Extinguish preferably with dry chemical, foam or water spray
Unsuitable Extinguishing Media	None known
Fire Fighting Protective Equipment	A self contained breathing apparatus and suitable protective clothing should be worn in fire conditions

# 6 - Accidental release measures

Personal Precautions Put on protective clothing	
<b>Environmental Exposure Controls</b>	Absorb spillages onto sand, earth or any suitable adsorbent material
Other	None

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

# 7 - Handling and storage

Handling	Unlikely to cause harmful effects under normal conditions of handling and use.	
Storage	Keep container tightly closed and dry. Keep away from heat. Keep out of the reach of children. Keep away from oxidizing agents.	
Storage Temperature:	Ambient.	
Storage Life:	Stable at ambient temperatures.	
Specific Use:	Industrial use only.	

# 8 - Exposure controls/personal protection

Respirators	Normally no personal respiratory protection is necessary. Wear suitable respiratory protective equipment if exposure to levels above the occupational exposure limit is likely. A suitable dust mask or dust respirator with filter type A/P may be appropriate.		
Eye Protection	Safety spectacles.		
Gloves	Wearing of chemical protective gloves is not necessary.		
Body protection	None.		
Engineering Controls	Ensure adequate ventilation to remove vapors, fumes, dust etc.		
Other	None.		

#### **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS**

SUBSTANCE	CAS No.	LTEL (8 hr TWA ppm)	LTEL (8 hr TWA mg/m³)	STEL (ppm)	STEL (mg/m³)	Note:
Propylene Glycol	57-55-6	NE	10*	NE	NE	AIHA WEEL in the USA
Benzotriazole	95-14-7	NE	NE	NE	NE	None

# 9 - Physical and chemical properties

### Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Appearance - Liquid	Vapor Pressure (mm Hg) - Not available
Color - Pinkish - Reddish	Vapor Density (Air=1) - Not available
Odor - Slight	Density (g/ml) - 1.0 ± 0.1 g/ml
Odor Threshold (ppm) - Not available	Solubility (Water) - Soluble
pH (Value) - 5.5-7.0 (Concentrated)	Solubility (Other) - Not established
Melting Point (°C) / Freezing Point (°C) - < -0°C / (< 32°F)	Partition Coefficient (n-Octanol/water) - Not available
Boiling point/boiling range (°C): >100°C (>212°F)	Auto Ignition Temperature (°C) - Not available
Flash Point (°C) - >95°C (>203°F)	Decomposition Temperature (°C) - Not available
Evaporation rate - Not available	Viscosity (mPa.s) - Not available
Flammability (solid, gas) - Non-flammable	Explosive properties - Not explosive
Explosive limit ranges - Not available	Oxidizing properties - Not oxidizing
Other information – <b>None</b>	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

# 10 - Stability and reactivity

Reactivity	None	
Chemical stability	Stable under normal conditions	
Possibility of hazardous reactions	None	
Conditions to avoid	None anticipated	
Incompatible materials	Keep away from oxidizing agents	
Hazardous Decomposition Product(s)	Carbon monoxide, Carbon dioxide, Nitrogen oxides	

# 11 - Toxicological information

### 11.1.1 - Substances

Acute toxicity	
Ingestion	Low oral toxicity, but ingestion may cause irritation of the gastrointestinal tract
Inhalation	Unlikely to be hazardous by inhalation
Skin Contact	Mild irritant to rabbit skin
Eye Contact	Mild irritant to the eye
Hazard label(s)	None
Serious eye damage/irritation	Mild irritant to the eye
Respiratory or skin sensitization	Mild irritant to rabbit skin
Mutagenicity	Not known
Carcinogenicity	IARC, NTP, OSHA, ACGIH do not list this product or any components thereof as known or suspected carcinogen
Reproductive toxicity	Not known
STOT-single exposure	Not known
STOT-repeated exposure	Not known
Aspiration hazard	Not known

# 12 - Ecological information

Toxicity	Do not let this chemical/product enter the environment.	
Persistence and degradability Biodegradable		
Bioaccumulative potential None anticipated		
Mobility in soil  The product is predicted to have moderate mobility in soil		
Results of PBT and vPvB assessment	None assigned	
Other adverse effects	None anticipated	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

### 13 - Disposal considerations

**Waste treatment methods** – Disposal should be in accordance with local, state or national legislation. No special measures are required. No specific waste water pretreatment required.

Additional Information - None

### 14 - Transport information

Not classified as dangerous for transport.

Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL73/78 and the IBC Code.

### 15 - Regulatory information

#### USA

TSCA (Toxic Substance Control Act) - Listed.

SARA 302 - Extremely Hazardous Substances - Not applicable.

SARA 313 - Toxic Chemicals - Not applicable.

SARA 311/312 - Hazard Categories - None.

CERCLA (Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act) - Not applicable.

CWA (Clean Water Act) - CWA 307 - Priority Pollutants - None.

CAA (Clean Air Act 1990) CAA 112 - Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAP) - None.

Proposition 65 (California) - Not applicable.

State Right to Know Lists - CAS No. 95-14-7 Listed in MA, NJ, PA.

#### Canada

WHMIS Classification (Canada) - Not classified.

CANADA INGREDIENT DISCLOSURE LIST - Not applicable.

Canada (DSL/NDSL) - Listed.

#### ΕU

EINECS (Europe) - Listed.

Wassergefährdungsklasse (Germany) - None.

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

#### 16 - Other information

The following sections contain revisions or new statements: 1-16.

#### Legend

LTEL	Long Term Exposure Limit
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limit
STOT	Specific Target Organ Toxicity
DNEL	Derived No Effect Level
PNEL	Predicted No Effect Concentration

#### References:

#### **Risk Phrases and Safety Phrases**

None. Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

#### Hazard statement(s) and Precautionary statement(s).

None. Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

Training advice - None.

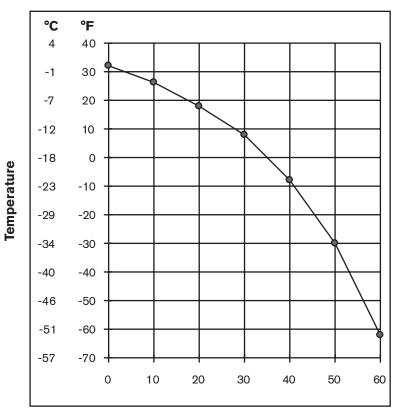
#### **Additional Information**

USA - NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) - NFPA Rating: Flammability - 1, Health - 0, Instability/Reactivity - 0.

Information contained in this publication or as otherwise supplied to Users is believed to be accurate and is given in good faith, but it is for the Users to satisfy themselves of the suitability of the product for their own particular purpose. Hypertherm gives no warranty as to the fitness of the product for any particular purpose and any implied warranty or condition (statutory or otherwise) is excluded except to the extent that exclusion is prevented by law. Hypertherm accepts no liability for loss or damage (other than that arising from death or personal injury caused by defective product, if proved), resulting from reliance on this information. Freedom under Patents, Copyright and Designs cannot be assumed.

Note: Original safety data sheet authored in English

Date	Date SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP



% of Propylene Glycol

# **Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution**

#### **FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE**

#### I. Power-up

- a. Processor boots in microprocessor mode and begins to execute code in external flash memory.
- b. Limited initialization of digital-signal processing (DSP) hardware.
- c. Calculate checksum on external flash and on DSP internal flash.
  - If checksums don't match, copy code in external flash to internal flash.
- d. Jump to internal flash and start execution.

#### II. Initialization

- a. Full initialization of DSP hardware.
- b. Read EEPROM for previous current setpoint.

#### III. Main loop

- a. Check for serial messages from the internal UART.
  - If valid message is received, parse the message and take action.
- b. Check for serial messages from the external UART.
  - If valid message is received, parse the message and take action.
- c. Check for CAN message.
  - If CAN message has arrived, parse the message and take action.
- d. Check for error conditions every 10 milliseconds.
- e. Refresh data from gas console (i.e. pressures) every 250 milliseconds.
- f. Update the chopper control loop every 26 microseconds.
- g. If an error has occurred, take action.
- h. Update analog inputs.
- i. If current setpoint has changed, update the data in the EEPROM.
- j. If inlet gases change, perform a purge cycle.
- k. Communicate with the secondary power supply (initial handshake, settings updates)
  - If no initial contact with the secondary power supply, assume independent operation (limited to 400A current settings)

#### **FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE**

 Time-out error (182) occurs if the secondary power supply gives no response after 2 seconds and contact was already established

#### I. Descriptions of machine states

(Numbers listed below do not correspond to actual state numbers.)

#### 1. Idle

- Outputs are off.
- Chopper setpoints = 0.
- 6-second delay for other processors to initialize.
- After delay, wait for CAN watchdog message from the gas console.
- After CAN watchdog messages have been received, send a CAN reset message to the gas console and go to the Purge state.

#### Error checking

- Verify that Start signal is off (050).
- Check for coolant flow at power-up (109).
- Check for no chopper current on all choppers (102, 156, 157, 158).
- If no CAN watchdog message after 6-second delay, report error "UNKNOWN GAS CONSOLE" (133).

#### 2. Purge

- Turn on coolant pump or motor.
- Gas console runs preflow gases for 12 seconds.
- After preflow cycle is done, verify coolant flow.
- Gas console runs cutflow gases for 12 seconds.
- Verify that the Plasma Start signal is off before going to Idle2 state.
- Primary power supply tests current sensors and choppers, and then instructs the secondary power supply to test current sensors and choppers.

#### Error checking

- If coolant flow rate is less than 1.1 lpm (0.3 gpm) (093), shut down the system.
- If coolant flow rate is less than 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm) (060), continue pumping coolant until flow is above 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm), with no start allowed at this time.
- Perform chopper test on all choppers

#### 3. Idle2

- If Start signal is active, the gas console goes into Preflow state, the contactor and the soft-start controller turn on, and system goes into Preflow state.
- If the gas console or serial interface requests a state change, take action.
- After more than 10 seconds since the last Start signal, turn off the contactor and soft-start controller.
- An initial base-line coolant flow is established. If the coolant flow at power-up is less than
   5.7 lpm (1.5 gpm), then maximum flow is set to 6.8 lpm (1.8 gpm), otherwise maximum flow is 8.5 lpm (2.25 gpm)

#### Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Verify that all temperatures are below the specified temperature limits.

#### 4. Preflow\_IHS

- Chopper setpoint = pilot arc current.
- Energize the secondary power supply (command contactor to pull in).
- Wait for preflow to finish (0.75 seconds) and for the Hold signal to be removed.

#### Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature on all choppers (065, 066, 073, 074).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).

#### 5. Pilot Arc

- Turn on pilot arc controller and pilot arc relay.
- Pulse HF after 50-millisecond delay to allow pilot arc relay to close.
- If chopper current = 1/2 of pilot arc current, turn off HF and go to Transfer state.
- If no chopper current after 10 HF pulses, go to Auto Off state with error code (020), "No pilot arc."

#### Error checking

No error checking due to HF noise.

#### 6. Transfer

- If work lead current is > transfer reference current, go to Ramp-up state and turn off pilot arc controller and pilot arc relay.
- If no transfer after 500 milliseconds, go to Auto Off state with error code (021), "No arc transfer."
- If chopper current is < 1/2 of setpoint, turn on HF.</li>

#### Error checking

No error checking due to HF noise.

#### 7. Ramp-up

- If Pierce-complete input is off, then switch to cutflow gases.
- Ramp-up current is based on tables.
- Once chopper current is = or > setpoint, go to Steady state.

#### Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature on all choppers (065, 066, 073, 074).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).

#### 8. Steady state

- Instruct the secondary power supply to Ramp-up.
- If Pierce-complete input is off, then switch to cutflow gases.
- If corner-current input is on, then switch to corner-current setpoint.
- If start-signal input is off, then go to Ramp-down state.

#### **FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE**

Maintain communication with secondary power supply in 100 ms intervals.

#### Error checking

- Check for loss of phase (027).
- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature on all choppers (065, 066, 073, 074).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).
- If chopper current is < 5 amps, show current lost error (024-CH1, 025-CH2, 028-CH3, 034-CH4).
- If work lead current < 5 amps, show transfer lost error (026).

#### 9. Ramp-down

- Instruct the secondary power supply to Ramp-down.
- Do current ramp-down according to tables.
- Put gas console into Idle state or Ramp-down state according to tables.
- Once current reaches end current, go to final Ramp-down state.

#### Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).

#### 10. Final ramp-down

• All primary and secondary chopper setpoints = 0.

#### Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).

#### 11. Auto-off

- Turn off pilot arc relay, pilot arc controller, HF, and machine motion outputs.
- Preflow gases run for a 10-second postflow period.
- If error has occurred, turn on CNC error output.
- If Ramp-down error has occurred, turn on CNC Ramp-down error output.
- Postflow timer and contactor timer run for 10 seconds.
- If no Start signal, go to Idle2 state.

#### Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).

#### 12. Shut-down

- Gas console goes to Shut-down state.
- All outputs off.
- CNC error output on.
- Chopper setpoints = 0.
- Wait for reset request.

#### 13. Reset

- Reset CAN controller.
- Initialize timers.
- Go to Idle state.

### 14. Test cutflow

- Gas console runs cutflow gases.
- Wait for request to go to Idle state or Test Preflow state.

#### Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for no Start signal.

#### 15. Test preflow

- Gas console runs preflow gases.
- Wait for request to go to Idle state or Test Cutflow state.

#### Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for no Start signal.



# **Appendix C**

# **ROBOTIC APPLICATIONS**

# In this section:

Components for robotic applications	c-2
Torch leads	
Ohmic contact extension	c-2
Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864	c-3
Leather overwrap - 024866	c-3
Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394	c-3
Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions	c-3
Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions	

# **Components for robotic applications**

### **Torch leads**

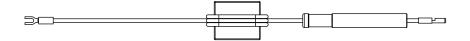
The torch leads listed below have been designed to withstand the added stresses found in robotic, or bevel, applications. They are available with 2 m (6 ft), or 2.5 m (8 ft) gas leads.

Note: Consumable life will be reduced if the 2.5 m (8 ft) gas leads are used.

Overall length	1.8 M (6 feet) gas lead	2.4 M (8 feet) gas lead
2 m (6 ft)	228514	228516
2.5 m (8 ft)	228515	228517
3 m (10 ft)	228475	228482
3.5 m (12 ft)	228476	228483
4.5 m (15 ft)	228477	228484
6 m (20 ft)	228478	228485
7.5 m (25 ft)	228479	228486
10 m (35 ft)	228480	228487
15 m (50 ft)	228481	228488

#### **Ohmic contact extension**

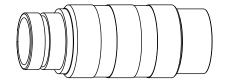
A 2.5 m (8 ft) Ohmic contact wire is part of the lead set. Extensions can be found in the table below.



Part number	Length	Part number	Length
223059	1.5 m (5 ft)	223064	12 m (40 ft)
223060	3 m (10 ft)	223065	15 m (50 ft)
223061	4.5 m (15 ft)	223066	22.5 m (75 ft)
223062	6 m (20 ft)	223067	30 m (100 ft)
223063	9 m (30 ft)	223068	45 m (150 ft)

## Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864

The rotational sleeve is designed for use in applications where the torch leads are twisted repeatedly. It is an optional component, and does not need to be used to use the torch leads listed above. The length of the rotational sleeve is 114.3 mm (4.5 in).



#### Rotational mounting sleeve clamp - 220900

The rotational sleeve has a larger diameter than standard sleeves (57 mm/2.25 in).

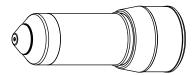


#### Leather overwrap - 024866

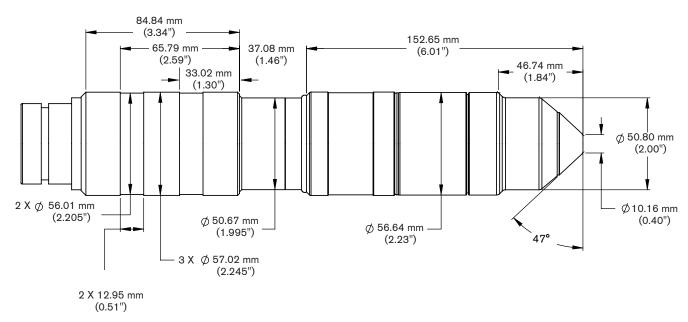
The leather overwrap is 3 m (10 ft) long, and is designed to be installed over the leads from where they attach to the torch. This adds protection in applications where molten metal will splash back on the leads.

### Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394

- Mount the laser pointer in the torch sleeve to provide accurate positioning and alignment of the torch.
- Use for online programming/teaching and robotic alignment systems.



# Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions



# **Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions**

